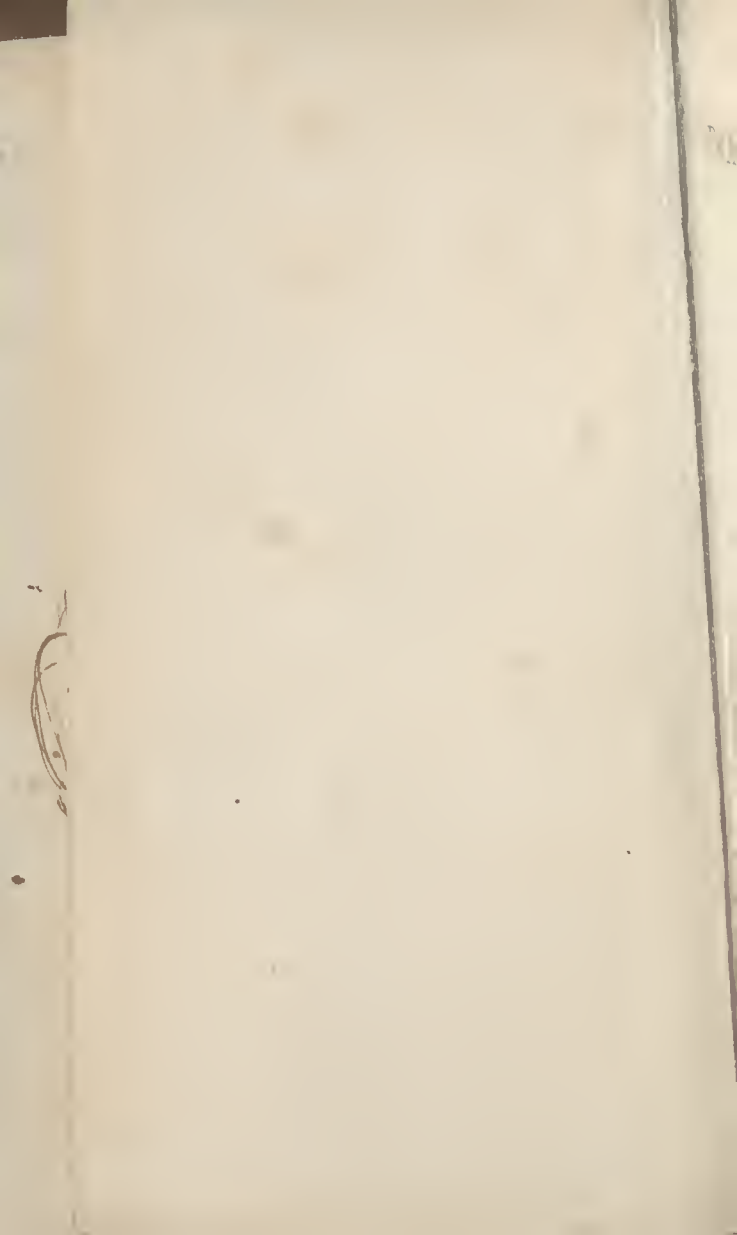A

PRACTICAL GRAMMAR

OF THE

SCOTTISH GAELIC.

IN SEVEN PARTS.

VIZ.,

I. ORTHOGRAPHY.—II. PRONUNCIATION. —III. ETYMOLOGY.
IV. FORMATION OF DERIVATIVES.—V. PROSODY.—VI. SYNTAX.
VII. PRACTICAL EXERCISES.

ILLUSTRATED THROUGHOUT

WITH NOTES AND OBSERVATIONS,

CRITICAL, PHILOLOGICAL, AND EXPLANATORY.

BY JAMES MUNRO,

AUTHOR OF THE GAELIC PRIMER, &c.

PREFACE.

The following Grammar is intended for the use of Schools. In matter and plan it differs a little from those Gaelic Grammars already published. It exhibits the principles not only of the *written*, but also of the *spoken* language. The materials are arranged in the simplest order, and the definitions expressed in the plainest words. In exhibiting the declension of nouns, a new classification, deduced from the nature of their changes, has been adopted. The conjugation of verbs has, in part, been remodelled: along with each example the verbal particles are given in their proper places, in order at once to show their government and application. The department of Syntax has been minutely investigated; and such an outline of Prosody is presented as was deemed sufficient for schools.

As the success of the work depends greatly upon the support of the English reader, a considerable portion of it is, on his account, devoted to the subject of pronunciation; and under this head is introduced a figured spelling, indicating the powers of the Gaelic combinations by means of single characters. The vocables which exemplify the orthography are so arranged, as also to illustrate the department of composition and derivation.

To elucidate all the rules, especially those of Syntax, and to familiarize the student with their application, copious exercises, drawn from various sources, have been provided.   Several other improvements will be found in perusing the volume.

As errors must inevitably creep into a work of this kind, if the candid critic should discover any, and kindly point them out, the author will feel pleasure in correcting them when an opportunity occurs.   In conclusion, the author begs leave to acknowledge his obligations to those ladies and gentlemen who encouraged him to proceed with his work by so liberally patronizing it themselves, and by obtaining the patronage of the many distinguished names which adorn the list of Subscribers.

INTRODUCTORY ADDRESS,

TO THE

REVEREND NORMAN MACLEOD, D. D.,

MINISTER OF CAMPSIE.

———————

Reverend Sir,

With the educational wants of your countrymen, the Celtic inhabitants of Albin, I believe that few individuals are better acquainted than yourself. To you, therefore, I beg leave respectfully to address a few words upon the important subject of Highland education. I do this the more readily because I am aware that it is a subject in which you feel a deep interest. This you have publicly evinced, not only in your eloquent appeals, in times past, before the General Assembly of our National Church, but more recently in your patriotic and well-directed labours towards the reviving and improving of the ancient language of Caledonia. I am also led to address myself to you, by a hope which I cherish, that, if what I have to propose for the improvement of the education of Highlanders should meet with your approbation, you may be induced to lend the powerful aid of your eloquence to recommend it to the public, and your extensive influence to introduce such improvement into our schools.

The improvements which I would humbly suggest, are offered with great deference to the judgment of superior understandings.

They go not to attach blame to any class of individuals superin-
tending or directing education in the Highlands. Gratitude, in-
deed, not blame, is deeply due to all these for their benevolent
exertions. What I have to state is simply the result of my own
experience; and what, I conceive, if adopted, would be of great
advantage to the Highlands. It resolves itself into two heads.
The first respects the study of Gaelic, with which I shall begin.

In every country where education is conducted upon enlightened
principles, the grammatical study of the vernacular language is
allowed to be of supreme importance. The manifold advantages
resulting from a knowledge of grammar are so well known and
so generally appreciated, as to require no proof or commendation.
The study of the principles of one's native tongue not only
smooths the path to the acquisition of other languages, but also
sheds an animating light upon the youthful mind, introduces
it first into the path of science, gives the intellectual powers an
inquisitive impulse, and is accompanied through life with
pleasure and satisfaction. In an enlightened community, every
individual receiving any thing like a *useful* education ought to
be made acquainted, in some measure, with the grammatical
principles of his mother tongue. While he is left in ignorance
of these, it may be truly asserted that his education is yet un-
commenced. This is accordingly acknowledged and acted upon
in communicating instruction to the youth of most parts of this
kingdom, and the consequent benefits are apparent. It is strange,
however, that the offspring of the Scottish Gael are not made
partakers of this judicious and enlightening mode of instruction.
You are aware, Sir, that the study of Gaelic grammar constitutes
no part of their education at school. The consequent disadvantages
of this singular exception are also apparent. Few of our Highland
children can spell, write, or compose a common sentence in their
own language; none at all can analyze one. The Gaelic, in conse-
quence, is in many districts becoming unfit for the conveyance or
communication of instruction. Unless something be speedily
done to prevent it from going into utter decay, there is cause to
apprehend it will become useless to the Highlanders before they
have acquired another language to supply its place. Now, Sir,
I humbly think that one efficient mode of preventing this mis-

fortune is the simple expedient of inculcating the principles of grammar upon the minds of children in school. It is the indefatigable attention paid to this which has raised the English and all other cultivated languages to the high and respectable condition in which they stand. Ought not means to be used, then, to prevent desolating neglect from making further inroads upon an ancient and venerable language—"*the only channel through which the rudiments of knowledge can be conveyed to the mind of a remote Highlander?*—the only avenue to the feelings and affections of thousands? Should cold indifference be allowed any longer to triumph with scornful air over the prostration of a language " *by means of which only the knowledge of many important facts, of many necessary arts, of morals, of Religion, and of the laws of the land, can be conveyed*" to four hundred thousand immortal beings?* Surely not, else patriotism and religion are both but empty sounds.

But I may be asked, How can the matter be helped? How can these people be taught grammar, seeing they have *no English*, and that there is no grammatical nomenclature whereby to teach them in their own language? and where, at any rate, is there a grammar to answer as a text-book? I am glad I have it in my power to answer all these questions, and I hope satisfactorily. Although the present grammar is in English, for reasons already explained, yet there is inserted near the end of it a Gaelic grammatical nomenclature, by means of which a competent teacher can easily communicate to youth a knowledge of Gaelic grammar in the language itself; and the exercises throughout the book are sufficiently varied and copious to exemplify whatever is necessary in the course of teaching. Let it be tried, and I fear not for the success of the experiment. Every thing must have a beginning; and I will venture to affirm, that, by using the implements which I have provided (however rude and imperfect they may appear to many†), they will " be of material

---

* Report of the General Assembly Schools. 1834.

† The convenience and importance of grammatical terms suited to the Gaelic will be acknowledged by all who feel an interest in the education of youth. Although the terms which I have chosen may not suit the fancy or taste of every teacher who inclines to use them, yet let me not be blamed ; no one who can himself invent

service to preserve the Gaelic in such a state of cultivation and purity, as that it may be fully adequate to the valuable ends of a living language, while it continues to be a living language."

The other improvement respects English reading-books. That the study of the English language ought to form a part of a Highlander's education, is an indisputable proposition. To him, as well as to all Britons, it is an acquisition of mighty importance to obtain an adequate acquaintance with that cultivated speech in whose rich magazines are contained those diversified materials which direct to the knowledge of the useful arts of life, and which minister to temporal happiness. No auxiliary whatever should be left unemployed to lead him to this great acquisition. One powerful auxiliary which has not yet been properly directed or brought into full operation, is certainly the Gaelic language. Next to this, doubtless, are judiciously composed class books, simple in their language, and treating of subjects parallel with the ideas, and proportioned to the intelligence of the scholar. As the English, to a remote Gael, is, to all intents and purposes, a *foreign* language, it is sufficiently obvious that the same means should be employed in teaching him that language with those which are generally used in teaching the youth of Britain the knowledge of any exotic tongue. The teaching of a foreign language by means of itself, though once a prevalent system in this as well as many other countries, is now and justly exploded. In teaching a class of British youth Latin, it would be reckoned absurd to put into their hands Sallust, Tacitus, Cicero, or Virgil, therefrom to learn the language of these authors, and to acquire the information contained in their works simply by reading them over. Or in teaching the youth of Edinburgh Gaelic, would it not be highly injudicious, nay useless, to put into their hands the poems of Ossian, or your own excellent Collection, as a class book, therefrom to learn the language of the Gael straightforward? And is it not equally absurd, injudicious, and useless, to give the

---

better terms is restricted to the use of mine. Things appear in their true relations only on comparison. On comparing the terms which I have adopted with those used in the Dutch, I think no person will feel inclined to find fault with me, either for their length or their want of being expressive.

Highlanders Scott's or Ewing's Elocution, or any other English collection, containing extracts from the writings of British philosophers, historians, critics, poets, and divines, couched in language the most exalted and difficult, involved in construction the most artificial and rhetorical, and treating of subjects entirely beyond the grasp of many adult minds, and utterly removed from the comprehension of school boys? I need not tell you, Sir, that these and such like are the class books which have long been, and still generally are, recommended to the children of the Gael, to be read after they have been removed from the Bible. I need not tell you how vain, stale, and unprofitable, has this unintelligible mode of teaching English generally proved throughout the Highlands, especially in the pastoral and isolated districts of the country. You know, Sir, better than I can tell you, that the most of those who have enjoyed the [benefit?] of this darkling system of English teaching have derived no more advantage from it than spending their schoolboy days in idle listlessness, and being unable to speak or write a language of which they, in many instances, for an intermittent period of six years, daily read considerable portions. Nor is it at all to be expected, that the present or any future race can reap any greater advantages from a continuation of the same system. The sad experience of past years warrants this assertion. But let the mode be changed. Let the same means which have been, and still are, so successfully employed in instructing the rest of the British youth, be applied to teaching the Highland youth the English language, and a result totally different from what followed the former system will be the consequence. First, ground them well in their own language. Teach them its grammar. Let the rudiments of science be conveyed to them in Gaelic by means of some simple treatise suited to their capacities. Give them a vocabulary, English and Gaelic, embracing the most necessary words of the former language, and containing a number of familiar phrases upon ordinary subjects, in order to be committed to memory. This will well prepare them for reading and understanding the English Scriptures. And instead of the school collections presently used among them, much of the matter in which the scholar can neither understand, nor the master

thoroughly explain in Gaelic—let some learned clergyman connected with the Highlands, well acquainted with the nature of the country, its history and traditions, and thoroughly familiar with the people's modes of thought—compile for the use of schools an English class book of practical lessons, bearing upon some rule or art of life, expressed in familiar and easy terms, and gradually rising in style and subject, till the matter connect with the high literature of the present class books. Now is the period for introducing them with advantage. If this simple mode be followed, success is sure to be its companion. The expense attending the proposed books could not be great, and the benevolent hand of Christian philanthropy is never found backward in aiding a good cause. But I leave the matter here. I submit all to your better judgment. Strongly impressed with a belief of the truth and importance of what I have advanced, and wishful to do all in my power for the intellectual improvement of my countrymen, I could not, for the reasons mentioned in the outset, let pass this favourable opportunity of communicating my views to you, Sir, whose own enlightened views of education, and the great exertions you are now making to advance that of the Celtic population of our sister isle, animate the Highlands of your own native island with a fervent hope, that when your philanthropic operations are completed in Ireland, your great powers may again be directed, with acquired vigour from your present labours, to the amelioration of the educational wants of your own countrymen. Caledonia has her wistful eye fixed upon you, and her desire is that you will do for her what you are doing for Hibernia—instruct her children by means of their own language.

I am, Reverend Sir,

Your most obedient Servant,

J. M.

Carradale, *Oct.*, 1835.

SUBSCRIBERS' NAMES.

His Grace the Duke of Gordon, . . . 6
Mrs Ronaldson Macdonell of Glengarry, . . 6
Glengarry, ... 6
Miss Ronaldson Macdonell, ... 2
Mrs Bonar, ... 2
Mrs Forbes, ... 2
Miss L. R. Macdonell, ... 1
Charles Forbes, Esq., ... 1
Sir James M. Riddle, Bart., . . . 2
Sir John Stuart Forbes, Bart., . . . 3
Sir Joseph Radcliff, ... 2
Lady Radcliff, ... 2
Lieut. Col. George Macdonell, . . . 2
M. Gen. Macdonell, ... 6
Lady Ramsay Balmain, ... 2
Mr Campbell, Auchinbreck, ... 10
Mrs Campbell, Auchinbreck, . . . 5
W. F. Skene, Esq., ... 2
Miss F. Forbes, ... 1
Geo. Skene, Esq., . . . , . . 1
Miss Cameron of Lochiel, ... 2
J. Farquharson, Esq. of Invercauld, . . 3
Mrs Farquharson, ... 3
John Hood, Esq., Invergarry, . . . 1
A. Lockhart, Esq., Edinburgh, . . . 2
Rev. Mr MacIsaac, Campbellton, . . . 1
Rev. John Macfarlane, Barmolloch, . . 4
Rev. D. Kelly, Campbellton, ... 1
Rev. D. Campbell, Southend, . . . 1
&c., &c.

ABBREVIATIONS EXPLAINED.

a. adj. adjective. *abs. abstr.* abstract. *col.* column. *collec.* collection. *contr.* contracted, contraction. *com. compar.* comparative. *cor. corrup.* corrupted. *ed.* edition. *g. s.* genitive singular. *obs* obsolete. *pron.* pronounce. *q. d.* as if you should say. *q. v.* which see. *tit.* title. *l. s. l. p.* first person singular, or plural.

A. B. Ar. Br. Archaelogia Britannica.
A· M·D Alexander M'Donald, a poet.
Cor. Cornish.

D. M'I. Duncan M'Intyre, a poet.
Gram. grammar.
H. R. Hebrew Rudiments.
Ir. Dic. Irish Dictionary.
M'Lach. M'Lachlan.
N. T. New Testament.
Ps. Psalm
R. M'D. Ronald M'Donald.
S. S. Sacred Scriptures.
W. Welsh.
W. Ross, William Ross, a poet.
= equivalent to.

ERRATA.

p. 132, line 6, for on, r. own.
p. 134, line 7 from bottom, for agu r. agus.

A

PRACTICAL GRAMMAR.

PART I.

ORTHOGRAPHY.

ORTHOGRAPHY treats of the division and powers of the alphabet, and of the proper spelling of words.

The Gaelic alphabet has only eighteen letters, viz., a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, u, These are divided into *vowels* and *consonants*.*. The vowels are a, o, u ; e, i. A, o, u, are called *broad* vowels; e, i, *small*.

The consonants are either *plain* or *asperated*. The plain consonants are

b, c, d, f, g, l, m, n, p, r, s, t.

---

* A *vowel* is a *sound* that can be pronounced alone; as *a, i.* A *consonant* is an *articulation* that cannot be formed without uttering a vowel before or after it; as f, b, *(ef, bé.)* A *broad* vowel is one that has a *full, open* expression; as a, o, u. A *small* vowel is one that has a *slender, squeezed* expression; as *e* in ceb, *i* in cir. *Letters* are the *signs* or *pictures* of the sounds of a language.

A

When h is written after these they are called *asperate;* as

    bh, ch, dh, fh, gh, mh, ph, sh, th. (A)

L, n, r, have each two qualities of sound, a *hard* and a *liquid;* but *h* is not used after them to indicate either of these qualities.

Some pairs of the consonants are formed by means of the *same* organs of speech; but are uttered with a greater or less degree of *force.* Letters of the same organ are called *kindred* * letters. Those pronounced with the greater force are termed *sharp*, and those with the lesser force *flat.*

KINDRED PLAIN CONSONANTS.

    Sharp......p, c, t.
    Flat........b, g, d.

KINDRED ASPERATES.

    Sharp......ph,   ch. †
    Flat......bh, mh, gh, dh.

The asperate or secondary powers of the plain consonants may at one view be exhibited as follows :

	1.	2.	3.	4.
Primary sounds...	b, f, m, p;	—c, d, g;	—s, t;	—l, n, r.	1st
Derivative or secondary do.	v, ', v, f;	—x, y, y;	—h, h;	—l, n, r.	2d.

---

* Or cognate, or correlative.

† S and t asperate lose their plain power entirely, and instead of acquiring a kindred power, they usurp that of h ; so that these are really the only letters that are asperated in Gaelic. The rest more properly *reciprocate* their *kindred* articulations. F asperate becomes quiescent.

The single characters by which the secondary or *asperate* sounds are above represented, are not employed in Gaelic orthography, because they are obviously too few to prevent ambiguity. The primary letter is therefore always preserved in the spelling, and its secondary power is denoted by writing *h* after it; so that

for v,   '   v,   f,   x,   v,   y,   h,   h,
we use bh, fh, mh, ph, ch, dh, gh, sh, th,

giving these the pronunciation usually denoted by the single characters placed over them respectively.

B, f, m, p, are named labials; c, g, gutturals; c, d, g, l, n, r, s, t, linguals; m, n, nasals.

SPELLING

Is the writing of words with the proper and established letters.

The single letters proper to begin a word in Gaelic are any of the vowels, or of the plain or asperated consonants. The double and triple consonants proper to begin a word are the following: bl, br, cl, cn, cr, dr, fl, fr, gl, gn, gr, mn, pl, pr, sc, scl, scr, sg, sgl, sgr, sl, sm, sn, sp, spl, spr, sr, st, str, tl, tn, tr.

These, except sc, sg, sm, sp,* st, admit of the asperated form.

The combinations proper to terminate a word are the following: bh, ch, chd, dh, gh, lb, lbh, lc, ld, lg, ll, lm, lls, llt, lp, lt, mb, mh, mp, nc, nd, ng, nm, nn, nns, nnt, nt, rb, rbh, rc, rd, rg, rm, rn, rp, rr, rs, rst,† rt, sb, sc, sd, sg, sp, st, th. A word may also terminate in a vowel, or in a plain consonant.

---

* sb is sometimes written for sp, as sbàirn, or spàirn, *a strong effort.*

† Seldom written.

RULES FOR SPELLING.

I. In words of more than one syllable, the first vowel of each succeeding syllable must be of the *same class* with the last vowel of its preceding syllable; as cail-*eag*, *a girl;* cuil-*ean*, *a pup;* pis-eag, *a kitten;* pòg-*aidh*, *will kiss;* las-air, *a flame;* faidheadaireachd, *prophecy.*

This is the far-famed rule " leathan ri leathan is caol ri caol," borrowed from the Irish.

II. In the course of inflecting a primitive word, or combining a termination or compositive sylla-ble therewith, if two vowels belonging to distinct syllables meet together, they must be separated by a silent dh, gh, or th; as clò, clò-*than*, *plaiden;* là, là-*ithean*, *days;* bì, bi-*thidh*, *will be;* ceò, *mist;* ceò-th-ar, *misty;* ceò-th-ran, *a slight mist;* brù, *a protuberance, a belly;* brudhach, brughach, or bruthach, *a brae, a brow, a swelling ascent.*

This device is also borrowed from the Irish orthography. It would be much neater, less expensive, and would serve the same purpose equally well, to mark one of the concurring vowels with a diæresis; as ceòär, ceòäch, brüäich, làïn, bïïdh, &c., or to use the h simply; as ceòhar, ceòhach, brùhach; or with the t included in it; as ceòhar, ceòhach, &c.

III. The prefixes é, es, di, im, in, are written éa or éu, eas, dio, iom, ion, before a *broad* root, but é,* es,† di, im, in, before a *small* root; as

---

* " E, particle privative, *non* (in old Celtic). On la trouve en ce sens dans *enormis* Latin." M. Bullet, Mem. de Lan. Celtique.

† " Es particle privative; voyez esbyd, esgar." id. Es is always written eas in Gaelic; as eascar, *a foe;* eas-sith, *disturb-ance,* although es would as well express the sound of the syl-lable as it does in es-an, HE, p. 16.—The prefix an is written an, ana, ain, aim, aimh; as

Broad root.	*Small root.*
éa-dòchas, *despair*	dìlinn, *a flood, &c.*
diomoladh, *dispraise*	im-shiubhal, *perambula-*
iomairt, *a bustle*	*tion*
ion-mholta, *praiseworthy*	imlich, *lick*
é-ceart, *wrong*	infhir, *marriageable*

---

an-àrd, lofty, sublime	ana-pàiteach, causing exceed-
an-àm, unseasonable time	ing thirst
an-éibhinn, unjoyous	ana-miannach, exceedingly co-
an-iarrtas, an over-demand	vetous
an-obair, supererogation	anamhor, exceedingly great,
an-urram, dishonour	huge
an-dàna, impudent	aindeis, inconvenience
an-fhann, faint	aingidh, ungodly
an-làn, an overload	ainleathan, narrow
an-uair, bad weather	ainteas, inflammation
an-sachd, an overburden	ainmínic, } seldom.
an-trom, grievous	ainmic, }
anabarrach, excessive	aimbeairt, poverty
ana-caithteach, profuse, prodí-	aimbeairteach, poor
gal	aimlisg, a pest, disturber
anagna, an abuse	aimhleas, harm, injury

co is written co, con, comh, coim, coímh, coi, coin ; as

co-aontaich, consent	comith, a messing together
co-dhalta, a foster-brother	comar, a confluence
co-fharpais, emulation	coimir, a match, equal
co-chomunn, communion	coimeas, a comparison
conaltradh, conversation	coimh-éignich, compel
cònard, level, plain	coimh-cheangal, a covenant
cònspaid, a dispute	coingeis, } indifferent.
còntrachd, a curse	coidheis, }

These changes are caused by attention to euphonia, and to express variety of pronunciation. We find similar changes take place in other languages for the like purposes ; as ἐμβαλλω for ἐν; συμμάρττω for συν; ἐγκαλυπτω for ἐν; so ἀφ for ἀπο, καζ, κατ, for κατα, &c., collige for conlege, comparo for conparo, cominus

IV. The letters, c, d, g, l, n, r, s, t, and the asperates ch, gh, dh, must, when they have their small sound, be followed or preceded by a *small* vowel, but when their broad sound, they must be in contact with a *broad* vowel : as ceò, mist, eiod, *what ?* dìg, *a ditch;* diog, *a syllable;* géug, *a branch;* dìol, *usage, &c.* lìon, *fill;* neul, *a cloud;* roid, *a race;* còir, *justice;* saie, *sacks;* tais, *soft;* tuit, *fall;* tòir, *pursuit.*

When one of these is initial and one final in a word, and both have the same quality, *one* vowel serves to govern the sound of each ; as dìg; eroch, *to hang;* lagh, *law;* erodh, *kine;* soc, *a plowshare;* grod, *rotten;* sphg, *a paw;* corp, *a body;* cat, *a cat;* erich, *to an end.* But if they differ in quality, then the syllable which they bound will have a diphthong ; as eailc, *chalk;* dail, *a field;* dùirt, *spill;* dìon, *protect;* grìos, *beseech;* gliog, *a click;* nior, *not;* sùigh, *of luxury;* toit, *steam;* toigh, *dear.*

The letters b, f, m, p, and the asperates bh, mh, ph, sh, th, have no distinction of broad and small sound, and this rule, therefore, does not necessarily apply to them. Notwithstanding, to preserve the orthography from exceptions, and to assist the memory in applying the rule, it has been extended even to this *immutable* class of letters; as iom-lan, *complete;* abair, *say;* pìob, *a pipe;* riofa, *brimstone;* siobhalta, *peaceable;* ciobair, *a shepherd;* nèamh, *heaven;* Eiphit, *Egypt;* eathar, *a boat;* deifir, *hurry;* aibidil, *an alphabet;* soisheamh, *tame, gentle.*

V. L, n, r, when they have their liquid sounds, are written double in the middle and at the end of words, but never at the beginning; as fallus, *sweat;* cainnt, *speech;* beannaich, *bless;* connadh, *fuel;* earrann, *a portion;* currae, *a cap;* ball, *a spot;* clann, *children;* tàrr, *a belly.*

___

for conmanus; cogo for conago, aufero for abfero, suffero for subfero, sustuli for substuli, corrigo for conrego, coitus for coni-tus, &c.

VI. In spelling compound words, if the syllabic accent be on the first syllable, the component parts must be incorporated into one undivided term; as òrcheard, *a goldsmith;* arm′chrios, *a swordbelt;* an′shocair, *trouble, disease;* ac′arsaid, *a haven;* ban′arach, *a dairymaid;* cas′ruiste, *barefoot.* But if the accent fall upon the last part of the compound, or if both its terms retain their primitive accents, then a hyphen must be inserted between the parts; as crith-thal′mhainn, *an earthquake;* maoim-sléibhe, *a mountain torrent;* leac-ùrlair, *a floor-flag.*

If the first part of the compound govern the second in the genitive, a hyphen is placed between them; as an′art-bàis, *a winding sheet;* poll-bùiridh, *a rutting pool;* slig′e-chreachainn, *a scallop-shell;* tigh-chaorach, *a sheep-cot;* gar′adh-drom′a, *a march-dyke;* fraoch-fal′oisg, *the stumps of burned heather;* adh′arc-fhùdair, *a powder-horn;* leab′a-luach′rach, *a bed of rushes;* bail′e-marg′aidh, *a market-town;* both′an-àiridh, *a shieling-booth;* bo-ghamh′na, *a farrow-cow;* clach-lìomhaidh, *a grindstone;* cu-uis′ge, *a water-spaniel;* deoch-slàinte, *a health, toast.*

VII. In spelling compounds of the above character, if the first term be *feminine,* the initial consonant of the second term must be *asperated;* but if the first term be of the *mas.* gender, the initial consonant of the second remains *plain;* as

mas. *plain.*	*fem.* *asp.*
cum′an-bain′ne, *a milk-cogue*	cuinn′eag-bhainn′e, *a milk pail*
fear-ciùil, *a musician*	abh′aidh-chiùil, *a musical instrument*
maid′e-drom′a, *a roof-tree*	bo-dhàra, *a salacious cow*
muil′ionn-gaoith′e, *a windmill*	glas-ghuib′, *a gag*
	sgian-fhal′a, *a fleam*
tigh-fuinn′e, *a bakehouse*	slat-mhar′a, *sea tangle*

mas. plain.	*fem. asp.*
seol-*mar'a, a tide*	cuach-*phàraic, plantain*
marsanda-*pac'a, a peddler*	bean-*shith', a female*
poc'a-*saic', a large sack*	*brownie*
tigh-*tog'alach, a brew-*	slat-*thomh'ais, an ell-*
house	*wand*

Vowels suffer no change; as

mas.	*fem.*
fear-as'tair, *a traveller*	spain-adh'airc, *a horn spoon*
cu-èun'aich, *a pointer dog*	seich-éill, *thong-leather*
cairt-iùil, *a compass-card*	slat-iasgaich, *a fishing-rod*
tigh-òsd, *a hôtel*	cruach-eòrna, *a barley stack*
brat-ùrlair, *a carpet*	sguab-ùrlair, *a besom*

Note. A few exceptions from rule vii. take place, causa euphoniae; as

fem.	*fem.*
sgoil-dann'sa, *a dancing school*	bain'tighearna, *a lady*
bain-diuc, *a duchess*	snathad-tàillcir, *a tailor's needle*
bain-léigh, *a female physician*	ban-suirdhiche, *a female wooer*
bean-nighe, *a washerwoman*	binn-ditidh, *sentence of con-*
clach-réasoir, *a hone*	*demnation*
bain-seirbhiseach, *a maid-ser-*	
rant	

When an adjective and a noun, or two adjectives, are compounded, the initial consonant of the second term must be asperated, and separated by a hyphen; as

1. dearbh-*bh*ràthair, *a brother*   beò-*gh*riosach, *living embers*
   coi-cheangal, *a covenant*   òg-*mh*adainn, *early dawn*
   gorm-*dh*earc, *a blaeberry*   gailbh-*th*onn, *a great billow*
   sàr-*fh*ear, *a chief, nobleman*   meall-*sh*uil, *a full large eye*
   géur-*fh*ocal, *a smart saying*   mòr-roinn, *a province*

2. deagh-*bh*oltrach, *sweet-smell-*   crom-*gh*obach, *crook-billed*
     ing   sàr-*mh*ath, *excellent*
   bàrr-*bh*uidhe, *having yellow*   àrd-*gh*leannach, *abounding in*
     hair   *high valleys*
   aon-*ch*asach, *one footed*   sèamh-*ph*ortach, *having secure*
   seasg-*ch*orpach, *barren*   *harbours*
   garbh-*fh*rasach, *subject to*   mòr-*th*artrach, *attended with*
     heary showers   *pompous noise*

fann-*cheumach*, *moving with*   mi-*chreideach*, *unbelieving*
    faint steps   sgiunn-*shuileach*, *squint-eyed*
garg-*thonnach, furiously stormy*

Vowels suffer no change; as

priomh-athair, *a patriarch*   fìor-uisge, *spring water*
àrd-aingeal, *an archangel*   an-àrd, *haughty, sublime*
ban-òglach, *a female servant*   beag-inbheach, *low-conditioned*

ACCENTS.

The term accent has a twofold meaning in Gaelic grammar. 1. It signifies the *stress* laid upon a certain syllable of a word in pronunciation; as ban'arach, cunn'art: 2. It signifies a *mark* written over a vowel to denote its quantity or quality of sound, or both; as àrd, béus, è. The first may be called the *syllabic*, and the second the *vocal* accent.

VIII. When any vowel has a *long* sound, it is marked with a *grave* accent; as bàn, *fair, white;* è, *he;* tì, *tea;* cnò, *a nut;* cù, *a dog.*

IX. E and o have *two* qualities of long sound; 1. e like e in thère. 2. Like ā in tāle, ei in véin, é in French bonté. 1. o like o in fòr, côrn. 2. o like o in bōld, sōre. When e and o have their *first* long sound they are marked with a *grave* accent; but when their *second*, with an *acute;* as 1. nèamh, *heaven*, 2. léum, *a leap.* 1. mòr, *great*, bóid, *an oath.*

The following words, when not combined with others in writing, can be distinguished only by the vocal accent.

Long.	*Short.*
àm, time	am, the, their.—?
bàs, death	bas, a palm
bàn, fair, pale	ban, of women

Long.	*Short.*
blàs, warmth	blas, taste
bràch, ever	brach, malt (v.)
bràth, a quern	brath, betray
càb, a cap	cab, to indent
càr, a-kin; car	car, a turn
càs, jeopardy, plague	cas, a foot; steep
cràg, a large hand	crag, a rock
dàth, to singe	dath, colour
fàd, a sod	fad, length
fàn, a slope	fan, tarry
fàth, an occasion	fath, a mole
gàd, a bar	gad, a withe
màg, a paw	mag, to mock
nàr, shameful	nar, may not!
ràchd, a croak	rachd, a rack
slàn, whole, hale	slan, defiance
smàl, cinder, snuff	smal, dust
sgàth, shelter, sake	sgath, to lop, chop
spàg, a claw	spag, crush
sàmh, quiet (n.)	samh, savour, sorrel
tàr, to seize	tar, across, trans
tàsg, a sprite	tasg, a treasure

àirc, of cork	airc, poverty
àit', a place	ait, glad
blàis, of warmth	blais, to taste
bràid, a collar	braid, theft
càirt, quarters	cairt, bark, &c.
càisg, Easter	caisg, to check
dàimh, relation	daimh, oxen
dàil, delay	dail, a field
fàil, a ring	fail, to moult, &c.
fàir, a height	fair, give

Long.	*Short.*
fàisg, squeeze	faisg, near
sàil, a heel	sail, a beam
tràidh, to ebb	traidh, a foot
tràisg, to dry up	traisg, a fast
tàimh, of rest	taimh, the ocean

béil, of a mouth	beil ? is, are ?
céil', of a spouse	ceil, conceal
dé, of a god ; yesterday	de, of, off
déigh, desire	deigh, ice
déis, after	deis, a suit, &c.
éis, hindrance	eis, for esan, he
féith, a sinew, &c.	feith, to wait
géir, dat. of geur.	geir, tallow
gréis, embroidery	greis, a while
léig, a league	leig, let ; to milk
méig, of whey	meig, Maggy
séid, to blow	seid, a pallet
séis, an air or tune	seis, a match
sgéith, to a wing	sgeith, to vomit

bìg, a chirp	big, little ones
fìr, true, real	fir, men
mìn, smooth	min, meal
prìs, price	pris, bushes
sìl, of seed	sil, to drop
sìr, continual	sir, to search
bò, bo !	bó, a cow, *(long)*
bòc, to swell	boc, a buck
bròd, pride	brod, a lid
còn, to help	con, of dogs
còr, overplus	cor, condition
cròg, a spread hand	crog, a sheep

Long.	*Short.*
dò, probable	do, thy, &c.
fòs, also, besides	fos, to cease, rest
fròg, a hole	frog, a frock
gòr, to peep	gor, for gar, to warm
lòn, a marsh	lon, greed, an elk
ròs, a rose	ros, a point of land
sgòr, a pointed rock	sgor, to hack

fòil, gentle	foil, to wallow, &c.
fòir, to help	foir, a border
òir, of gold	oir, an edge, brink
tòir, pursuit	toir, give
brùth, to bruise	bruth, a cave
cùr, a corner	cur, sowing
cùm, to shape, keep	cum, purpose, intent
lùb, a bend, loop	lub, a puddle
lùs, strength, &c.	lus, an herb
mùr, a wall	mur, if

mùin, to piss	muin, the back
mùir, of a wall	muir, the sea
rùisg, to peel	ruisg, eyelids

àile, the air	aile, the mark of a wound
Bòdach a Buteman	bodach, a churl
càradh, usage, &c.	caradh, rolling
cùileag, a little corner	cuileag, a fly
cùdainn, a tub	cudainn, a colefish
clàdach, using wool combs	cladach, a beach
fàradh, a ladder	faradh, freight
gàradh, a dyke, &c.	garadh, a warming
ìmich, to baste, &c.	imich, to go, walk, &c.

EXERCISES.

1. Spell the following words—aneam, *soul;* anarst, *linen;* Albinn, *Scotland;* asgil, *an armpit:* banis, *a wedding;* arget, *silver;* bala, *a town;* brista, *broken;* brógcan, *shoes;* batte, *a boat;* burri, *an oaf;* cista, *a chest;* culag, *a fly;* cuislan, *veins;* conisg, *of furze;* clessan, *tricks;* drisan, *briars;* donnis, *devils;* desgan, *lees;* dollich, *difficult;* faira, *watch;* guinach, *keen;* littach, *lisping;* lochgir, *a wright's plane;* láddir, *strong;* latter, *a ladle:* misker, *a drunkard;* muilann, *a mill;* musich, *filth.*

2. Lain, *days;* baa, *cows;* cnoan, *nuts;* láail, *daily;* croach, *nutty;* spruan, *loppings;* druag, *a drop;* clóach, *clothy;* gnèail, *kindly;* diai, *godly;* dai, *David;* beóail, *lively;* deoal, *sucking;* reoagh, *frost;* breoadh, *mouldering;* tríail, *tertian;* tráail, *timely;* buin, *tents;* cūail, *doglike;* trúail, *envious;* duich, *country;* bii, *will be;* mraan, *women;* saach, *a vessel.*

3. Imlan, *perfect;* imluaisg, *toss about;* iompir, *an emperor;* éu-cèillaidh, *senseless;* in-chliuteach, *praiseworthy;* immair, *a ridge;* imram, *rowing;* dichionteach, *innocent;* deerasach, *stubborn;* èddrom, *light;* ancorrom, *injustice;* coleanta, *perfect;* anamhann, *faint;* anbar, *excess;* anndanadas, *impudence;* ancuiseuch, *excessive;* aimhlan, *narrow;* comhmhoachadh, *sympathy;* comhspoid, *dispute;* comhnthigh, *dwelling;* comhbhairla, *advice.*

4. Sloic, *a pit;* fòd, *a peat;* broigg, *a shoe;* sgol, *a school;* fól, *meek;* con, *dogs;* mona, *moss, turf;* tor, *give;* spoir, *a spur;* cùs, *an affair;* culc, *reed;* cosh, *of a foot;* clas, *a furrow;* bait, *a boat;*

B

coisan, *feet;* raican, *a rake;* riddal, *a riddle;* sge-
gal, *scoffing :* fultach, *bloody;* culan, *a pup;* bala,
a farm; cuinneart, *danger;* parcan, *parks;* co-
sachg, *walking;* cintech, *guilty;* esson, *he;* picc,
to pick; cutt, *what?* bìg, *to excite;* spill, *to pluck;*
lìn, *to fill;* bir, *a pointed stick;* fiss, *knowledge;*
dìtt, *of thee;* cìch, *a pap;* strìchg, *to yield;* snechg,
snow; richk, *likeness;* glechk, *wrestling;* bìbal
bible; pìbire, *a piper;* cìber, *a shepherd;* cùber,
cooper; nèmhi, *heavenly;* sgippa, *a crew.*

5. Pil, *return;* cil, *a churchyard;* fil, *to fold;*
gile, *a valet;* bàl, *a spot;* gal, *a stranger;* bin,
melodious; cìn, *heads;* dìn, *to press;* fòn, *an air;*
làn, *a brand;* fàn, *faint;* sùnt, *glee;* bàr, *top;*
doran, *vexation;* farid, *enquire;* corach, *steep;*
feran, *land;* calad, *a hedge;* còr, *remainder.*

6. Caim-bealach, *a Campbell;* dath-adair, *a
dyer;* sean-aler, *a general;* ana-cothrum, *injus-
tice;* ban-bhàrd, *a poetess;* grun-asdal, *groundsel;*
cas-urlach, *curled in front;* ban-altrum, *a nurse;*
es-antas, *disobedience;* ath-fhearnach, *next crop;*
bith-bhuantas, *everlastingness;* cruthatharrich,
metamorphose; cuismhuleid, *subject of sorrow;*
aobharghairre, *a laughingstock;* anamfash, *a ve-
getative soul;* cahirhalbhin, *milfoil;* cabbercoilly,
a capercailzie.

7. Balg-shaït, *a quiver;* seas-grian, *solstice;*
lassir-coillidh, *a goldfinch;* bru-dearggan, *robin;*
clach-teinnc, *a flint;* clia-cliata, *a harrow;* cà-
bridh, *sowens;* croman-leon, *a snipe;* fcille-bheg,
a philabeg; feill-mhartinn, *martinmas;* Tobar-
mhoire, *Tobermorry;* sguap-torrach, *abounding in
sheaves;* mear-crithach, *jovial;* cruaigh-buillach,

dealing hard blows; deass-briarach, *eloquent;* ciarr-huillach, *dark-eyed;* artt-bruinnach, *high-breasted.*

8. Faisk, *to wring;* clatt, *to tease wool;* fem, *need;* ethal, *a live coal;* Shemus, *James;* ishal, *low;* imach, *buttery;* ortak, *a thumb;* opan, *a small bay;* ollach, *a pot companion;* urich, *renew;* unich, *a hubbub;* urlla, *a countenance.* Bórd, *a table;* cló, *plaiden;* dórnn, *a fist;* tòll, *a hole;* boula, *a bowl;* ól, *drink;* pósagh, *a marriage;* sóllas, *joy;* còball, *a cobble;* órann, *a song;* deur, *a tear;* feur, *grass, hay;* cèm, *a step;* némh, *heaven;* slèibh, *of a mountain;* an dè, *yesterday;* an é? *is it?* b'é, *it was he.*

PART II.

PRONUNCIATION.

Each of the vowels has a long and a short quantity. The long quantity is marked with a grave accent; as àrd, *high;* èud, *zeal;* (béum,* *a taunt;*) ìm, *butter;* òl, *drink;* (fóid,* *a turf;*) ùr, *fresh.* The short quantity is left unmarked; as, ag, *doubt;* eag, *a notch;* ion, *proper;* olc, *bad;* ud, *yon.*

---

* E and o have a long quality which is also denoted by an acute accent. See p. 9.

In final unaccented syllables, all the vowels as-
sume an obscure indefinite quality, just as the
English vowels do in the words mustard, over,
Stirling, cannon, martyr, &c.   Hence the broad
vowels are sometimes indiscriminately employed,
as correspondents, in the terminatiou of polysyl-
lables ; as agaibh or aguibh ; acos or acus ; sŏlas
or sŏlus ; claigeann, or claigionn, or claigiunn.
So, in the oblique cases of nouns and adjectives,
when the radical vowel changes in quality, a let-
ter of the same *class*, supposed better to repre-
sent the change of pronunciation, is occasionally
substituted in place of the radical character ; as
clann, cloinne ; dall, doill ; ceòl, ciùil ; ceann,
cinn ; fear, fir ; fras, froise.   But sometimes this
is not attended to even where the pronunciation
of the radical vowel varies in quality ; as arm,
airm ; tarbh, tairbh, &c.

The letter *i* represents the slenderest vocal
sound in Gaelic.   It is pronounced like French i,
Italian j, or ee in English.   In expressing this
vowel the lips and jaws are so greatly distended
from their natural position, that, in uttering any
articulation before or after it in the same syllable,
such articulation is necessarily affected by the
slender squeezed quality of the vowel.   A conso-
nant thus influenced by the quality of *i* is said to
have its *small* sound.

The letter *e* is sometimes a broad, sometimes a
small vowel.   When alone, or forming the initial
of a syllable, it is broad; as è, esan éisd.   In the
combination eu, when preceded by a consonant,
e represents a diphthongal sound, composed of i
short, and the broad vowel é or è ; as in céum,

dèur, resolvable into crém, dièr, or kyém, dyèr.*
So also in teas, fead, e is resolvable into tĭes, fĭed,
or tў̆es, fў̆ed.　In the diphthong eò, however, e
has only half its diphthongal sound, and is merely
a substitute for i, into which letter indeed it re-
solves itself in the inflexion of many vocables, in
whose nominative it is represented by e ; as
ceann, cinn, fear, fir, ceòl, ciùil, cearc, circe, seòl,
siùil, &c.

The following scale contains examples of the
different sounds of the Gaelic vowels.

fâr, făt ; thêre, pāle ; lĕt, gàte ; yîeld, wĭg, côrn,
　　　　nō̄, pŏt, bólt ; trûe, pŭsh, up.

Note—A in gate is of the same *quality* with a in pale, but
is used here to denote a shorter *quantity*.

THE CONSONANTS.

B.

B is pronounced as in Italian and other conti-
nental languages.

F, M, P,

are articulated as in English.

C, G, D, T, CH, DH, GH.

Each of these represents two qualities of articula-

---

* Nothing but ignorance of the true nature of the vowel *e*
could induce the practice of writing a broad vowel after it, in
such instances as béuc, déud, géug, léum, neul, béurr, béus,
céuta, càrr, fear, &c.　E partakes of the *small* quality only
when e, g, d, t, ch, gh, dh, l, n, r, s, *precede* it in the same syl-
lable.　The reason of this is obvious : for it is *i*, the prepositive
of the diphthong, that really meets these letters and affects
them.　Whereas, when they come *after* e in the same syllable,
they are then governed by the postpositive é or è broad, with
which they really come in apposition ; and it is as unnecessary
to employ a broad servile after e in the latter situation, as it

tion.   When combined in the same syllable with
a, o, or u, their articulation is called *broad;* when
with *i*, or before the diphthong e, (ie*), their ar-
ticulation is called *small.*   The English reader
will form some notion of the broad and slender
articulations, by attending to the different *quality*
of the consonants in pronouncing the following
words, *k*† in *k*ore (core) is broad ; *k* in *k*ey, *k*ing, is
small : *d* in *d*ore (door) broad ; *d* in *d*eer, *d*ue,
small: *g* in *g*o, *g*ot, broad ; *g* in *g*eese, *g*uide,
small : *t* in *t*oe, *t*one, broad ; *t* in *t*ea, *t*une, small.

Ch broad is like gh in the Scotch words haugh,
saugh or ch in cla*ch*an.   Ch small is like ch in
the Scotch words hech, sich (a sigh), dreich (te-
dious), pech, &c., or the German ich, in manlich,
&c.

Dh and gh broad are pronounced as the people
of Northumberland, or such as have a burr in
their speech, articulate rr in bur, purr, porridge,
&c. ; dh and gh small are pronounced as y con-
sonant in the words ye, yet, you.

L, N, R.

Each of these letters represents three articula-
tions; or rather varieties of the same articulation.
1.   They have a plain, broad, and small sound

---

would be to use an i before it in the former.   The practice of
inserting an *i between* e and a final articulation, as in pe*i*c, se*i*d,
de*i*ch, meidh, Gréig, déigh, meil, féin, geir, réir, e*i*sd, &c.,
completely proves the correctness of the view here taken of the
vowel e.   Were it a small vowel when pronounced in combina-
tion with a final consonant, why should another small vowel be
employed to indicate the quality of such consonant?

* See page 17.   † K here represents Gaelic c.

like English l, n, r, in *l*and, *l*ive ; *n*ame, *n*eed ; ride, reach ; as gao*l*, *love* ; bà*n*, *fair* ; rao*n*, *a field* ; car, *a trick*; ri*s*, *to him*. 2. A broad liquid sound like Italian l, n, r, in a*ltro*, u*no* ; as in las, (llăs) *to kindle* ; toll, *a hole* ; nàraich (nnârich) *to shame*; dón*n*, *brown;* ramh (rrâmh) *an oar* ; côrr, *a remainder*. 3. A small liquid sound, like gl, gn, liquid, in the French and Italian words serai*l*, reg*n*er, g*li*, og*ni* ; so *l*ian (glian) *as many as; n*íäu (gniän) *a daughter* ; léum (glām) *to jump; n*éul or n*èul (gnêll) *a cloud*. The third sound of r is produced by bringing the tip of the tongue in contact with the upper teeth, and then pronouncing the murmur which the character represents.

S.

S has only two sounds, the sharp, like s in *s*o, *s*ing, and the flat, like *sh* in shore, she.

BH, MH, SH, TH, FH.

Bh sounds like v in English.

Mh sounds also like v, but is always accompanied with a certain nasality which cannot be described upon paper.

Sh and Th sound like *h* in ho, he, him.

Fh is mute, except in fhuair, fhéin, fhathast, where the h is sounded, as hŭäĭr, hāne, hă-ust.

From the foregoing observations we deduce the following scale of the

SOUNDS OF THE CONSONANTS.

The characters in the second line are employed, in the pronouncing columns, to denote the *powers* of those in the first line.

1. Broad sounds.	2. Denoted by.	EX.	
c, g d	q d	as in French que | caol, pioc	
g t	g t	as in Italian creduto, grande | dàil, gràdh	
ch	χ	like ch in loch, dochter | loch, each	
dh, gh	gh	sounding like rr in bur,purr, p. 18 | dragh, crodh	
ll	l	as in Italian alto, uno	las, làmh, loisg
nn	n		nunn, bonn, fann
r	r	as in roar, rude | robh, ròs	
s	s	as in this, lass | fios, deas	

Small sounds.			
c, g	k	as in key, king	cìr, cinn, ciste
d, t	ch	as in chin, cheap	bid, tuit, fàiltc
ch	iχ	as in hech, sich	crich, faich, sciche
dh, gh	y	as in ye, yes, you	dhinn, ghin, ghéur
l	l	as in land, live	léugh, (rĕad)
n	n	as in name, nced	ni mi
r	r	as in ride, reach	a righ! ris, ribean
s	sh	as in she, shot	taìs, ceis, cùis, frois
bh	v	as in rain, risage	bha, bhos, gabh, bhi
mh	r	nasal	làmh, domh, néamh
sh, th	h	as in hand, ho, he	thà, thréig, thill, tholl shàir, shéid, shìn, shon
final	-y, -iy	as in ye, yield	dh'ith, (yiχ), dô-iy
	ў	as in anў, fiftў	seang, (shўeng)
	nh	as ng in French sang, &c.	math, (mănh), meath, (mĕnh)
	ng	as in English hang, &c.	fang, lóng
	j	as in Jove, Jesus	deò, (jò), devin, (jòin)

fâr, făt, thêre, pâle, lĕt, gàte, yîeld, wĭg, côrn, nō, hŏt, bŏlt,
trûe, púsh, up.

PRAXIS ON ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION.

1. à = â in fâr.

àrd, ârt, *high*
bàrd, bârt, m. *a poet*
eàrd, qârt, f. *a card*
àre, ârq, m. *a cork*
bàre, bârq, m. *a barque*
bàrr, bâr, m. *top, crop*
càrr, qâr, f. *scab*
nàr, nâr, *shameful*
làr, lâr, m. *ground*
sàr, sâr, *excellent*
sàs, sâs, m. *hold, custody*
tràsg, trâsq, *to parch*
slàn, slân, *entire*
gràn, grân, m. *grain*

2. a = a in făt.

ad, ăt, f. *a hat*
stad, stăt, *stop, a stop*
dag, dăq, m. *a pistol*
ban, băn, *of women*
far, făr, *where*
bras, brăs, *precipitate*
glan, glăn, *clean, pure*
slan, slăn, m. *defiance*
Bran, brăn, m. *Fingal's dog*
sgap, sqăp, *to scatter*
mar, măr, *as, like*
casg, căsq. m. *a quelling, &c.*
fras, frăs, f. *a shower*
falt, fălt, m. *hair of the head*

1. è = ê in where, there.

bèarr, { bêr,   } *to lop,*
       { bĭâr, w.* } *shave, &c.*
fèarr, fêr, fĭâr, w. *better*
nèamh, gnêv, f. *heaven*
sèamh, shênhv, *meek, mild*
feur, fér, fêr, w. m. *grass, hay*
èarr, êr, yâr, w. m. *a tail, &c.*
eud, ét, êt, w. m. *jealousy*
eun, ên, ĭan, N. m. *a bird*
tearr, chêr, N. chĭârr, w. f. *tar*

2. e = ā in āle, or ei in vein

béud, bāt, m. *hurt, harm*
béuc, { băχq, N. } m. *a roar*
       { bêχq, w. }
éuchd, āχq, c. m. *a deed, feat*
léugh, glā, *to read*
géug, gŷāq, f. *a bough*
beul, { bāl, N. } *a mouth*
       { bêl, w. }
neul, { gnāl, } m. *a cloud*
       { gnêl }

---

* W, in the figured spelling, indicates the pronunciation of the west Highlands, N, that of the north or mid Highlands, and c, that common to both. See page 25. It must, however, be observed, that exceptions are to be found to the general rules almost in every district.

fâr, făt, thêre, pāle, lĕt, gàte, yîeld, wĭg, côrn, nō, hŏt, bolt, trûe, pŭsh, up.

féum, fām, e. m. *need, use*	**3. e = i in wig, or e in lĕt.**
eéum, kām, e. m. *a step*	
deur, { jār, jêr, } m. *a tear, drop*	w. N.
bréid, brāch, m. *a clout, &c.*	beann, bĭân, bĕŭn, m. *a peak*
bréig, brāĭk †, f. *to a lie*	ceann, kĭân, kĕŭn, m. *a head*
éill, āĭgl, f. *to a thong*	feann, fĭân, fĕŭn, *to flay*
féin, fān, *self*	geall, gĭâl, gĕŏl, m. *a promise*
réim, rām, f. *order, series*	meall, mĭâl, mĕŭl, m. *a lump*
greim, { grām, w. grŭĭm, N. } m. *a bite*	steall, shchĭâl, stĭŏl, m. *a spout*
dréin, drān, f. *a grimace*	seall, shiâl, shŏl, *to look*
éisd, āshch, *to hear, hearken*	fearr, fĭâr, fêr, *better*
	cearr, kĭâr, kêr, *left, wrong*
	bearr, bĭâr, bêr, *to poll*
3. e = e in let, met.	**4. e = a in gate, plate, rate.**
leab', glĕp, f. *a bed*	breab, brăp, f. *a kick*
leac, { glĕq, N. glĕχq. e. } f. *a flag, a slate*	ereag, qrăq, f. *a rock*
nead, gnĕt, f. *a nest*	fead, făt, f. *a whistle*
creach, qrĕχ, f. *spoil, plunder*	peasg, păsq, m. *a hack, or chap*
sneachd, { shgnĕχq, shgnĭăχq, } m. *snow*	deas, jàs, *ready; south*
speal, { spĕl, N. spĭăl, w. } f. *a scythe*	peat, păt, m. *a pet*
dream, drĕm, f. *a tribe, folk*	seas, shàs, *to stand*
sean, shĕn, *old*	their, hàir, *will say*
sgeap, skĕp, m. *a bechive*	creie, { krăĭk, krăĭχk, } *to sell*
fear, fĕr, m. *a man, one*	treis, { trăsh, trush, } f. *a while*
leas, lĕs, glàs, *benefit, good*	leisg, glàshk, *lazy*
leat, lĕt, *with thee*	deil, jàĭl, f. *a spindle*
	seid, shàch, f. *a ground bed*

---

† Italic *i* in the figured spelling is not sounded. It shows merely that the consonant following it has that *quality* of articulation which it would have were *i* really pronounced in conjunction with it. This, in the orthography, is the true use of the postpositive vowel in all those combinations termed diphthongs; and of the prepositive *e* in ea, eo, eu. The same remark holds with respect to the last vowel of the combinations called triphthongs.

fâr, făt, thêre, pāle, lĕt, gàte, yîeld, wĭg, côrn, nō, hŏt, bŏlt,
trûe, pŭsh, up.

1. i = î in field, yield.	2. i = i in king, wig, sick.
bì, bî, *to be*	rib, rĭp, m. *a single hair*
glib, glîp, f. *sleet*	bric, { brĭk, brĭ̠k, } m. *pars, trouts*
slib, shglîp, *to stroke, polish*	smid, smĭch, *a syllable*
ic, { îk, N. î̠k, w. } f. *balm*	big, bĭk, *little ones*
spid, spîtch, f. *envy, hate*	bil, bĭl, m. *a lip*
big, bîk, f. *a chirp*	sir, shĭr, *to seek, ask*
brigh, brî-y, f. *sap, substance*	dis, jĭsh, *tender*
libh, lîv, *with you*	fios, fĭs, m. *knowledge*
sìch, shîχ, m. *a fairy, a dwarf*	smior, smĭr, m. *marrow*
mìll, mîgl, *to spoil, destroy*	sgiolc, skĭlq, *to pop*
mìn, mîn, *smooth, mild*	spiol, spĭl, *to snatch, peck*
mìnn, mîgn, m. *kids, fawns*	mion, mĭn, *minute, small*
fìon, fîn, fî̠an, m. *wine*	lior, glĭr, m. *a brood*
fìor, fîr, *true, real, pure*	diong, { jung, jy̆ung, } *to penetrate, impress*

1. ò = ô in for, corn, lord.	2. o = o in not, hot.
òb, ôp, m. *a bay*	ob, ŏp, *to refuse*
bòc, { bôq, bô̠χq, } *to swell*	boc, { bŏq, bŏ̠χq, } m. *a stag, a hart, a buck*
cròg, qrôq, f. *a large hand, paw*	dog, dŏq, m. *a junk, a piece*
ceòl, kĭôl, m. *music*	grod, grŏt, *rotten, nasty*
seòd, shôt, m. *a hero*	glog, glŏq, m. *a cluck, a rumble*
dòrn, dôrn, m. *a fist, a blow*	mol, mŏl, *to praise*
slògh, slôgh, m. *people, hosts*	son, sŏn, m. *a fancy, notion*
dòigh, dôiy, f. *a mode, or manner*	sop, { sŏp, sŏhp, } m. *a straw, a wad*
stròic, { strôik, strô̠χk, } *to tear, rend*	loch, lŏχ, m. *a lake, a loch*
tòir, tôir, f. *quest, pursuit*	plod, plŏt, m. *a fleet, a raft*
dòid, { dôj, dôch, } f. *a croft; large fist*	coirc', qŏirk, m. *oats*
fòil, fôil, *soft, sweet, mild*	sgroig, sqrŏik, f. *the neck, collar*
gròig, grôik, f. *a botcher, cobbler*	roid, rŏch, f. *a race; the plant gall*
còir, qôir, f. *a right, or title*	foil, fŏil, *to wallow*
bòich', bô̠χ, f. *beauty; prettier*	coin, qŏin, m. *dogs*
òir, ôir, m. *of gold, golden*	oir, ŏir, f. *a border, margin*
cròch, qrôχ, m. *saffron, crocus*	toisg, tŏshk, f. *a business*
	croch, qr̆χ, *to hang, depend*

fâr, făt, thêre, pāle, lĕt, gâte, yîeld, wĭg, côrn, nō, hŭt, bŏlt,
trûe, pŭsh, up.

* 3. ó = o in ōld, bōld.

bó, bō, f. *a cow*
cóm, qōm, m. *the flank*
lóm, lōm, *bare; to poll*
cróm, qrōm, *crooked*
dónn, { dōn, w. / doŭn, N. } *brown*
fónn, { fōn, / foŭn, } m. *an air, or tune*
tóll, { tōl, / toŭl, } m. *a hole*
póll, { pōl, / poŭl, } m. *a pool, mud*
† steóll, shtўōl, m. *a spout, a gush*

* 4. o = o in cŏlt, bŏlt, herŏ.

gob, gŏp, m. *a bill, or beak*
bog, bŏq, *soft, wet*
tog, tŏq, *to lift, build*
bois, bŏsh, f. *to a palm*
fois, fŏsh, f. *rest, repose*
loisg, lŏshk, *to burn*
oich, ŏiχ, *oh!* (expression of pain)

5. o = u in gŭm, sŭn.

boile, buĭl-u, f. *rage, madness*
goil, guĭl, *to boil, bubble, rage*
croit, cruĭtch, f. *a croft ; enclosure*
coire, quĭr-u, f. *harm*
doire, duĭr-u, m. *a grove, plantation*

---

1. ù = û in trûc, crûel.

lùb, lûp, *to bend ; a noose*
mùch, mûχ, *to suffocate*
cùl, qûl, qûl, m. *the back*
dùn, dûn, m. *an eminence*
mùr, mûr, m. *a wall ; a fortification*
brùid, brûch, f. *a brute*
mùig, mûĭk, f. *a frown ; gloom*
dùil, dûil, f. *expectation*
dùin, dûin, *to shut, close*
bùir, bûĭr, *to roar, bellow*
cùis, qûsh, f. *an affair, matter*
cùirt, qûrsht, f. *a court*
sùist, sûsht, *to thrash, beat*
sùil, sûil, f. *an eye*
sùigh, sû-y, m. *of sap*
cùird, qûrch, m. *cords, ropes*
drùigh, drû-y, *to penetrate, affect*
spùill, spûgl, *to spoil, rob, steal*

2. u = ŭ in pŭsh, bŭll, pŭlpit.

rud, rŭt, m. *a thing*
thug, hŭk, *did give*
much, mŭχ, *early*
muc, { mŭq, / muχq, } f. *a sow*
dul, dŭl, dŭl, m. *a noose, snare*
cum, qŭm, *to shape*
bun, bŭn, m. *a root, foundation*
cur, qŭr, *a sowing, sowing*
lus, lŭs, m. *an herb, plant*
dus, dŭs, m. *dust*
guib, gwĭp, m. *of a bill*
pluic, { plŭĭk, / plŭĭχk, } f. *to a cheek*
druid, drŭch, *to shut*
cluig, qlŭĭk, m. *bells*
bruich, brûĭχ, *to boil, broil, bake*
suidh, sŭĭh, *to sit*

---

* This sound of o prevails generally in the western parts of
Argyleshire ; and almost all the words pronounced with ô ŏ in
the north, are pronounced ō ŏ in the west Highlands.
† Written also steall, schўâl.

fâr, făt, thêre, pāle, lĕt, gàte, yĩeld, wĭg, côrn, nō, hŭt, bolt,
trūe, pŭsh, up.

1. ai = i in fíne, or y in eye.	2. ai = i in night, fight.
slainn, s*l*âĭm, f. *a large quantity*	saic, { săĭk / săĭχk } *saeks*
snaim, snâĭm, m. *a knot*	faigh, { fâĭh / fâĭ-y } *to get, obtain*
caill, qâĭgl, *to lose*	
daill, dâĭgl, *blind people*	* laidh, *l*âĭh, *to lie down*
guill, gâĭgl, *strangers, foreigners*	† taigh, tâĭh, m. *a house*
taing, tâĭng, f. *thanks*	caith, qăĭnh, *to spend, wear*
cainnt, qâĭgnch, f. *speech, language*	faic, { fâĭk / fâĭχk } *to see, behold*
taibhs, tâĭsh, m. *a spectre*	
saill, săĭgl, m. *fat ; to salt*	

e, in eo, eu, sounds ĭ, as in wig.‡　See p. 16, 17.

beò, bĭŏ, *alive*	deur, { jăr, N. / jêr, w. } *a tear, drop*
ceò, kĭŏ, m. *mist*	
deò, jĭŏ, m. *breath, air*	géum, gĭăm, m. *a low, bellow*
leò, lĭŏ, *with them*	léum, glăm, m. *a leap, elasticity*
neo, gnĭŏ, *or, un, im, &c.*	
geòb, gĭŏp, m. *a gape, &c.*	ncul, { gnăl / gnêl } m. *a cloud, colour*
ceòil, kĭŏil, m. *of music*	
deòir, jŏir, m. *tears*	réult, rălt, f. *a star*
leòis, glĭŏsh, *torches, &c.*	séud, shăt, m. *a jewel*
reùth, rĕŏ, *to freeze*	teum, chăm, m. *a paroxysm*
deoch, jŏχ, f. *a drink*	chéud, χăt, *the first*
seot, shŏt, m. *a shott ewe, &c.*	ghéum, yăm, *did bellow*
céum, kăm, m. *a step*	'dhéud, yăt, *his gum*

ia = ĭă, nearly like ea in tear, dear, fear, as pronounced in
Scotland.

iad, ĭăt, *they, them*	ciad, kĭăt, m. *a hundred* [*bulk, &c.*	biachd, bĭăχq, m. *a roar* [*branch*
§ian, ĭăn, m. *a bird, fowl*	dred	
	miad, mĭăt, m. *size,*	giag, gĭăq, f. *a*

---

　　* Also laigh, luigh.　　† Also tigh (tŭĭ, tu-y)

　　‡ e in ea is also occasionally pronounced i, as,
dealt, jĭălt, f. *dew*　　　ccart, { kĭărt / kĭărst } *right*
geal, gĭăl, *white*

　　§ In the north the combination eu is pronounced ĭă, or ĭu ;
thus èun, ian ; bèul, bial ; dèur, diar ; fèur, fiar ; &c., see p.
21. Io is also changed into ia, as fìon (feen) fian ; dìon (jeen),
jian, &c.

C

fâr, făt, thêre, pâle, lĕt gàtc, yîeld, wĭg, côrn, nō, hĕt, bŏlt, trûe, pŭsh, up.

bìal, bîăl, m. a mouth [hay

fìar, fîăr, m. grass, briagh, brîă, beautiful

criath, crîă, f. clay

dia, jîă, m. God

iall, îăl, f. a thong

iarr, îăr, ask, search

miann,'mîăn, m. desire, longing

cliabh, qlîăv, m. a basket; the chest

lian, glîăn, m. net, flax

dian, jîăn, protect, defend

mial, mîăl, f. a louse

grias, grîăs, to beseech

1. iù = eu in feud or ew in few.

biù, bĭŭ, m. fame, renown

diù, jîŭ, m. refuse, worst

c'iù, kĭû, whether, which?

cliù, qlĭû, m. praise, merit

ìnchd, ĭŭχq, m. a nook, corner

2. iu = u in commune, suit.

fliuch, flĭŭχ, wet, to wet

driuch, drĭŭχ, m. a ripple, &c.

fliug, flĭŭq, m. a pelt or slap

sud, shŭt, yon, yonder

diug, jŭq, m. chuck

ua = ûâ, like wa in wâs.

guad, gûât, m. a sly trick

cnuac, qrûâχq, f. the skull, &c.

guag, gûâq, f. a twist, a splay

gual, gûâl, m. coal, carbon

tuam, tûâm, m. a grave

cuan, qûân, m. the ocean

fuar, fûâr, cold, chill

sluaigh, slûâ-iy, of people

bruaich, brûâiχ, to a bank

buail, bûâil,'to strike

fuaim, fûâim, m. sound, noise

buain, bûâin, to reap, pull, &c.

truas, trûâs, m. pity, ruth

uat, { ûâht / vûâht } from thec

bruach, brûâχ, a bank, brae

sluagh, slûâgh, people, folk [axc

tuadh, tûâgh, f. an

buaic, bûâiχk, f. candle wick

buaidh, bûâ-iy, f. victory, virtue

buair, bûâir, to tease, provoke

duais, dûâsh, f. reward

uait, { ûâch / vûâch } from thee

uaill, ûâigl, f. pride, boasting

cuairt, qûârsht, f. a round, circuit

oi, before ll, m, nn, has its obscure sound much prolonged; stress on o.
oi = oei in the French word oeil.

toill, tuĭgl, to merit

coill, quĭgl, f. a wood

sgoim, squĭm, f. a start, a fright

toim, tuĭm, f. bilge water

cloinn, qluĭgn, f. to children

roinn, ruĭgn, f. a share

sloinn, sluĭgn, to genealogize

boinn, buĭgn, bands, hinges

foill, fuĭgl, f. deceit

goill, guĭgl, f. a hanging lip

fàr, făt, thêre, pāle, lĕt, gàte, yîeld, wĭg, côrn, nō, hŏt, bòlt, trûe, pŭsh, up.

ai sometimes assumes this sound of oi, as

airm, u*i*r-ĭm, *arms*	raihn, ru*i*gn, *of a verse or stanza*	bainn, bu*i*gn, *to a hinge*
tairbh, tu*i*r'ĭv, *bulls*	daill, du*i*gl, *the blind*	lainn, lu*i*gn, *of a sword*
mairbh, mu*i*r'ĭv, *the dead*	maill, mu*i*gl, *delay*	

ao.

The sound of ao is just the obscure sounds of a and o united into one *long* quantity.

ao = French û in flûte, août.

caob, qaop, m. *a clod, &c.*	saor, saor, m. *a wright*	taoid, taoch, *tethers*
saod, saot, m. *glee, humour*	craos, qraos, *an open mouth*	aoig, ao*i*k, *of death*
fraoch, fraoχ, m. *heath, heather*	baois, baosh, f. *folly*	sgaoil, sqaoil, *to spread*
glaodh, glaogh, m. *a cry; glue*	laoich, laoiχ, *heroes*	sgaoim, sqaoĭm, m. *a fright, a panic*
aol, aol, m. *lime*	glaoidh, g*l*ao-iy, *of glue*	faoin, faoin, *vain, idle*
aom, aom, *to incline*	traoigh, *t*rao-iy, *to subside*	gaoir, gao*i*r, f. *a roar, outcry*
aon, aon, *one*	fraoich, fraoiχ, *of heather*	plaoisg, p*l*aoshk, *husks, shells*
slaop, s*l*aop, *to draggle*		

OBSCURE SOUNDS OF THE VOWELS.

DISSYLABLES.

a and e final sound u, as in gun.

bà'ta, m. *a boat*	clodh'a, m. *a pair of tongs*	drol'a, m. *a pot-hook*
bàt'a, m. *a staff*	odh'a, m. *a grand-child*	dal'ta, m. *a foster-child*
bar'ra, m. *a barrow*	cal'a, m. *a harbour*	dann'sa, m. *dancing*
bal'la, m. *a wall*	call'a, m. *of loss*	gobh'a, m. *a smith*
bol'la, m. *a boll*	còr'sa, m. *seacoast*	rol'a, m. *a roll or scroll*
bodh'a, m. *a bow*	cùr'sa, m. *course*	rugh'a, m. *a point of land*
ail'e, f. *a mark*	cò'ta, m. *a coat*	tobh'ta, f. *a boat-beam or seat*
bail'e, m. *a town*	cup'a, m. *a cup*	tac'sa, f. *support*
càis'e, m. *cheese*	cus'pa, m. *a chil-blain*	
caile'e, f. *of chalk*		
coire'e, m. *oats*		
circ'e, f. *of a hen*		

céil'e, m. *a spouse*
dibh'e, f. *of drink*
déil'e, f. *a deal*
deis'e, f. *a suit of clothes*
dìl'e, f. *a flood*

duill'e, f. *a leaf,* m. *a sheath*
fair'e, f. *a watch*
fàin'ne, m. *a ring*
fuin'c, f. *a baking*
géir'e, f. *sharpness*
geir'e, f. *of tallow*

guit'e, f. *of a fan*
lit'e, f. *porridge*
mòin'e, f. *peats*
nis'e, *now*
oirr'e, *on her*
pàis'te, m. *a child*

---

ach final sounds uch.

aod'ach, m. *cloth*
aol'ach, m. *dung*
bǎl'ach, m. *a boor*

dǎl'ach, f. *of a field*
cǎn'ach, m. *a porpus*

mǎnach, m. *a monk*
fàrd'ach, f. *a dwelling*

adh = ugh, or urr, see p. 18.

mas.
aom'adh, *an inclining*
taom'adh, *a pouring*
bual'adh, *thrashing*

mas.
dual'adh, *plaiting*
càr'adh, *mending*
gàr'adh *a garden*
dùsg'adh, *awaking*

mas.
rùsg'adh, *peeling*
fàr'adh, *a ladder*
sàr'adh, *an arrestment*

ibh final sounds uv, as ov in love.

bàrd'a*i*bh, *to poets*
ball'a*i*bh, *to spots*
blàr'a*i*bh, *to battles*
crann'a*i*bh, *to trees*
càrn'a*i*bh, *to heaps*
dàn'a*i*bh, *to poems*
dual'a*i*bh, *to tresses*
arm'a*i*bh, *to arms*
fear'a*i*bh, *to men*
géug'a*i*bh, *to boughs*
làmh'a*i*bh, *to hands*
mnà'*i*bh, *to women*
pòr'a*i*bh, *to nostrils*
rasg'a*i*bh, *to eye-lashes*

séud'aibh, *to jewels*
féisd'ibh, *to feasts*
cùis'ibh, *to matters*
clais'ibh, *to furrows*
prìs'ibh, *to prices*
*inns'ibh, *to islands*
buail'ibh, *strike ye*
bith'ibh, *be ye*
baist'ibh, *baptize ye*
cluinn'ibh, *hear ye*
caisg'ibh, *stop ye*
càir'ibh, *place ye*
dùisg'ibh, *awake ye*
dòirt'ibh, *spill ye*

dìr'ibh, *ascend ye*
éisd'ibh, *listen ye*
éir'ibh, *arise ye*
fàg'aibh, *leave ye*
gàr'aibh, *warm ye*
lòt'aibh, *wound ye*
mèas'aibh, *reckon ye*
nòchd'aibh, *show ye*
òb'aibh, *refuse ye*
pòs'aibh, *marry ye*
ròl'aibh, *roll ye*
sgàp'aibh, *scatter ye*
tòg'aibh, *lift ye*
ùp'aibh, *push ye*

---

* The dative plural should always be written abh, to correspond with the pronunciation; as well as to distinguish it from the 2 pers. plur. of the imperative of verbs; which, also, ought in every case to be spelled with final ibh.

final ag, and eag sound ăq or ăe.

fem.	*fem.*	*fem.*
Ann'ăg, *Annette*	lŏn'ăg, *a pert girl*	sgăl'ăg, f. *a farm servant*
bàn'ăg, *a grilse*	mŭe'ăg, *a hip*	tònn'ag, *a tunic*
cŏr'ăg, *the finger*	nï'ăg, (gnï'ăq) *a little girl*	ŭis'eag, *a lark*
dŭrr'ăg, *a worm*	òr'dŭg, *a thumb*	cŭil'eag, *a fly*
ĕal'ăg, *a cygnet*	pŭt'ăg, *a tholc; pudding*	dŭill'eag, *a leaf*
fàsc'ăg, *a corn-fan*	rŏll'ăg, *a roll of wool*	lŭinn'eag, *a ditty*
gòm'ăg, *a nip*		pŭinn'eag, *a stalk*
ïŭll'ăg, *a freak*		pis'eag, *a kitten*

final an and ean, in diminitives, sound ăn.

mas.	*mas.*	*mas.*
àr'dăn, *pride*	fĕar'an, *a manikin*	mòr'an, *many, much*
bòr'dăn, *a little stool*	găr'tan, *a garter*	nù'dan / rù'dan } *a knucklc*
căs'an, *a path*	is'ean / ish'ĕn } *a poult*	ŏs'an, *hose, a cover*
dŏs'an, *a forelock; tuft*	lïch'an, *a small lake*	pris'ean / prïsh'ĕn } *a small bush*
ĕach'an, *a pony; yarn reel*		

a, an, or ean plural sounds u, un.

dàn'a, *poems*	dŏs'an, *bunchcs*	àirn'ean, *kidneys*
ĕach'a, *horses*	pògan, *kisses*	màs'an, *bottoms*
bròg'a, *shoes*	taigh'ean, *houses*	ùbh'lan, *apples*
bàrda, *bards*	sràid'ean, *streets*	sùbh'an, *strawberries*
preas'a, *bushes*	clàis'ean, *furrows*	deare'an, *currants*
eleas'a, *tricks*	treis'ean, *whites*	cnŏth'an, *nuts*
ăd'an, *hats*	eŭip'ean, *whips*	caor'an, *service berrics*
bròg'an, *shoes*	bréid'ean, *clouts*	slig'ean, *shclls*
eàs'an, *feet*	eùis'ean, *matters*	àin'ean, *livers*
làmh'an, *hands*	àre'an, *corks*	pàire'ean, *parks*
sgean'an, *knivcs*	bàre'an, *boats*	eraobh'an, *trees*
lùs'an, *hcrbs*	tŏsg'an, *tusks*	mnăth'an, *women*
sràd'an, *sparks*	lŏre'an, *wrinkles*	ròs'an, *roses*
léin'tean, *shirts*	traidh'ean, *feet*	gruaidh'ean, *cheels*
dris'ean, *briars*	sgoil'ean, *schools*	eùil'tean, *nooks*
pŏit'ean, *pots*	miar'an, *fingers*	sìeh'eau, *fairies*
cluas'an, *ears*	gùin'tean, *gowns*	mŭc'an, *swine*
glăs'an, *locks*	bàs'an, *palms*	
frăs'au, *showers*	mĕas'an, *fruits*	

achd sounds uchq, or nχq.

	fem.	
naomh, —	naomh'achd,	holi-ness
mali'ta, —	màllt'achd,	modest-y
stuam'a,—	stuam'achd,	sober-ness
crionn'da, —	crionn'dachd,	prudence
dìl'eas, —	dills'eachd,	faithful-ness
soirbh, —	sòirbh'eachd,	tame-ness
sèamh, —	sèamh'eachd,	meek-ness
geal'tach,—	gealt'achd,	cowardice
seòlta, —	seòl'tachd,	skilful-ness
cros'ta,—	crŏs'tachd,	crabbed-ness
m. bàrd, —	bàrd'achd,	poet-ry
m. Criosta,—	Criost'achd,	Christ-endom
m. rìgh,—	rìgh'eachd,	a king-dom
m. srachdair, —	srăchăir'eachd,	extortion
m. impire, —	impir'eachd,	an empire
m. biadh, —	biat'achd,	hospitality
m. Gàidheal, —	Gàidh'ealtachd,	Highlands
m. ceann, ⎱ ceannsaich, ⎰	ceann'sachd,	sway, authority
mallaich,	măll'achd,	a curse

al, ar, as, &c. = ul, ur, us, &c.

mas.	*mas.*	*mas.*
căd'al, *sleep*	cnŏt'al, *lichen*	tais'deăl, *a voyage*
* có'bal, *a cobble*	ŭbh'al, *an apple*	freas'dal, *providence*
* cŏg'al, *a husk*	mao'dal, f. *a paunch*	buid'eăl *a cask*
* cearc'al, *a hoop*	* ĕarb'al, *a tail*	caip'eăl, *a chapel*
seag'al, *rye*	ăit'eăl, *juniper*	staip'eăl, *a stopple*
† eag'al, *fear*	bait'eăl, *a battle*	cŭigeăl, f. *a distaff*
bŏt'al, *a bottle*	căis'teăl, *a castle*	

al, in the words marked *, is sometimes written all or ull, which, from the broad sound of the l, appears to be the correcter orthography.

mas.	*mas.*	*mas.*
cŭrr'ac, *a cap*	cóm'ar, *a confluence*	căb'ar, *an antler*
răth'ad, *a road*	bădh'ar, *goods*	clà'bar, *mud*
iar'mad, *offspring*	dùbh'ar, *shade*	màd'ar, *madder*
spior'ad, *spirit*	pùth'ar, *damage*	ion'gar, *pus*
ăn'am, *a soul*	iùbh'ar, *yew*	†leabh'ar, *a book*
ădh'ar, *the sky*	eab'ar, *puddle*	ao'bhar, *a cause*
ăm'ar, *a trough*	tob'ar, *a fountain*	fao'bhar, *an edge*

† pron. glyŏ'ur.

mas.	mas.	mas.
ladh'ar, *a hoof*	briŭth'as, *a brew-house*	dŭil'easg, *dulse*
fadh'as, *a clash*	ŭn'art, *linen*	tŭir'easg, *a saw*
gleòdh'ar, *a rattling*	ăs'gart, *tow*	rŏil'eăsg, *rigmarole*
flăth'as, *paradise*	aog'asg, *countenance*	făl'oisg, f. *heath-burning*
drăbh'ăs, *dirt*	téag'asg, *instruction*	snàth'ad, f. *a needle*
dòch'as, *hope*	tănn'asg, *an apparition*	adh'rac, f. *a horn*
tăch'as, *the itch*	cŭm'asg, *a mixture*	fradh'rac, *vision*
tinn'eas, *sickness*	cŏn'asg, *furze*	ni'ŭn, f. *a daughter*
binn'eăs, *melody*	prònn'asg, *brimstone*	ăs'al, *an ass*
creid'eăs, *belief*		gobh'ar, f. *a goat*
giŭbh'as, *fir*		

ar and as, in verbs, sound ur and us.

thóg'as, *who will lift*	tog'ar, *let be lifted*	chith'ear, *will be seen*
mhŏl'as, *who will praise* [be	mŏl'ar, *shall be praised*	bheir'car, *will be given*
bhith'eas, *who will*	bith'ear, *will be*	

air, ear, eir, oir.

mas.	mas.	mas.
clàrs'air, *a harper*	mŭc'air, *a swineherd*	paip'eir, *paper*
danns'air, *a dancer*	òigear, *a youth*	dìns'eir *ginger*
mòr'air, *a nobleman*	pòit'ear *a drunkard*	peil'eir, *a bullet*
păc'air, *a packman*	fleisd'dear, *a fletcher*	coin'leir, *a candle-stick*
gŭnn'air, *a gunner*	crŭit'ear, *a crowder*	cealg'oir, *a hypocrite*
òsd'air, *a host*	cib'ear, *a shepherd*	dòrs'oir, *a doorkeeper*
cùb'air, *a cooper*	saill'ear, *a salter*	
fòrs'air, *a forester*	sŭip'eir, *supper*	
séud'air, *a jeweller*		

ich = iχ.

bàs'aich, *die*	fŭir'ich, *tarry*	salm'aidh, m. *a psalmist*
leas'aich, *mend*	sŏc'raich, *settle*	lòin'idh, f. *rheumatism*
tòis'ich, *begin*	is'lich, *lower*	cònaidh, f. *a dwelling*
cŭid'ich, *help*	àrd'aich, *exalt*	tàmh'aidh, m. *a dweller*
tàis'ich, *soften*	àid'ich, *confess*	
gris'nich, *shudder*	dh silent.	dàch'aidh, f. *a home*
bròs'naich, *incite*	gàir'idh, f. *a den*	bùrr'aidh, m. *a blockhead*
nàr'aich, *disgrace*	fili'dh, m. *a poet*	
im'ich, *go*	min'idh, m. *an awl*	fàg'aidh, *will leave*
im'lich, *lick*	bàill'idh, m. *a bailiff*	
crios'laich, *gird up*	cinn'idh, m. *dandruff*	
còis'ich, *walk*		

tògaidh, *will lift* | fàn'aidh, *will tarry* | beir'idh, *will bear*
bris'idh, *will break* | cùir'idh, *will send* | pòs'aidh, *will marry*

c, d, g, l, n, r, small, p. 18.

fem.	*fem.*	*fem.*
adh'raic, *of a horn*	laimh'rig, *a pier*	muice'il, *pork*
màil'eid, *a wallet*	carr'aig, *a rock*	ŏinid, *a silly female*
smŭg'aid, *a spittle*	laoighe'il, *veal*	ŏirlis, *vomiting*

s = sh in she.

fem.		
ròis'eid, *rosin*	slìog'ach, *sly*	ao'brunn, m. *an ankle*
gròis'eid, *a goose-berry*	bràis'te, m. *a fibula*	bòt'uinn, f. *a boot*
	rùis'te, *naked*	cùd'uinn, f. *a tub*
aim'sir, *season*		dór'uinn, f. *torment*
bŭin'is, *a wedding*	nn	Albainn, f. *Scotland*
inn'is, *tell*	cràic'ionn, *skin*	àmh'uinn, f. *a furnace*
brŭil'is, *wort*	bŏic'ionn, *buckskin*	
Séu'mas, m. *James*	sith'ionn, f. *venison*	abh'uinn, f. *a river*
séid'il, f. *puffing*	uil'ionn, f. *an elbow*	tùrs'uinn, f. *understanding*
Seòn'aid, f. *Janet*	cùil'ionn, m. *holly*	
sios'àr, m. *scissors*	crith'ionn, m. *aspen*	tărs'uinn, *across*
siol'a, m. *a gill*	faoil'ionn, f. *a gull*	fir'inn, f. *truth*
treis'e, *stronger*	boir'ionn, *female*	Eir'inn, f. *Ireland*
màis'e, f. *beauty*	fir'ionn, *male*	inn'tinn, f. *mind*
slias'aid, f. *a thigh*	fẽar'unn, m. *land*	lăigs'inn, f. *weakness*
sligh'c, f. *a path*	tŏr'unn, m. *thunder*	cùr'uinn, f. *plaiden*
slim'ear, m. *a hankerer*	săl'unn, m. *salt*	sgùr'uinn, f. *lye*
	tăr'unn, f. *a nail*	còll'uinn, f. *a body*
stìm'each, *fileted*	fòch'unn, m. *braird*	ĕalt'uinn, f. *a razor,*
	căl'tunn, m. *hazle*	&c.

The termination ionn is often written eann, and unn is as frequently spelt ann; but flexion proves that the orthography here chosen is the most proper.

ail, oil, eil.

ăg'ail, *doubtful*	găisg'eil, găisg'oil, *brave*	spòrs'ail, *proud*
băn'ail, *modest*		tuait'eil, *rustic*
cròn'ail, *hurtful*	mŏit'eil, mŏit'oil, *prudish*	sgil'eil, *skilful*
éug'sail, *unlike*		tùr'ail, *sensible*
fẽarail, * fẽar'oil, *manly*	pròis'eil, *proud*	strùidh'eil, *prodigal*
	pris'eil, *precious*	stràic'eil, *pompous*
làth'ail, làth'oil, *daily*	dùin'cil, *manly*	grùid'eil, *dreggy*
	àm'ail, *timely*	brùid'eil, *brutish*

---

* ail is pronounced oil in some parts of Argyleshire, &c.

mhor, or, ar; mhor = vŏr.

lian'mhor, ⎫
lian''ŏr,   ⎬ abun-
lian''ăr,   ⎭ dant
ceòl'mhor, *musical*
eud'mhor, *jealous*
ăt'mhor, *turgid*
tréun'mhor, *all-brave*
sùgh'mhor, *sappy*

gràs'mhor, *full of grace*
sluagh'mhor, *populous*
feòl'mhor, *earnal*
* fionn'ăr, *cool*
* fàsg''or, *sheltered*
fàs''or, *desert; prolific*

bàs''or, *deadly, mortal*
brìgh'ăr, *substantial*
fónn''or, *gleesome*
thùs'or, *kind, genial*
tlàch'dăr, *handsome*
àdh'ăr, *happy*
buadh'ăr, *prosperous*
saod'ăr, *diligent*

TRISYLLABLES.

màrs'ăn-ta, m. *a merchant*
fàs'ăn-ta, *fashionable*
brög'ăn-ta, *active, spirited*
fil'eăn-ta, *fluent*
ŏs'car-ra, *Oscar-like*
sgealp'ăr-ra, *hard-striking*
cròs'ănta, *crabbed*
éir'can-ta, *Irish*
gàidh'eal-ta, *Celtic*
truàc'ăn-ta, *compassionate*
fìr'ean-ta, *righteous*
găis'gean-ta, *brave, heroic*
măr'aich-e, m. *a seaman*
cleas'aich-e, m. *a player*
ràmh'aich-e, m. *a rower*
sad'aich-e, m. *a brush*
sniomh'aich-e, m. *a spinner*
băn'ăr-ach, f. *a dairymaid*
boir'ionn-ach, m. *a female*
âr-dăn-ach, *haughty*
trò'cair-each, *merciful*
beann'ach-adh, m. *a blessing*
ăun'al-adh, m. *a dating, an era*
buan'ach-adh, m. *continuing*
fios'rach-adh, m. *experience*
ŏis'inn-ibh, *with corners*
clŏg'aid-ibh, *with helmets*
fàs'aich-ibh, *with deserts*
ĕarr'unn-ăg, f. *a small portion*
mĕin'eag-ăg, f. *a husk or pod*
gùrr'ac-ăg, f. *a hay-cock*

ŭrr'ac-ăg, f. *a tholepin*
brăd'ăn-an, *salmon*
ăd'ăg-an, *stooks, shocks*
fràs'ăg-an, *slight showers*
càis'teal-an, *castles*
bòt'uinn-ean, *boots*
càll'eăg-an, *girls*
dròbh'air-eachd, f. *cattle dealing*
sgiop'air-eachd, f. *navigation*
saor'suinn-eachd, f. *carpentry*
màrs'an-dachd, f. *merchandise*
dràb'as-dachd, f. *smuttiness*
tuar'as-dal, m. *hire, wages*
crua'dal-as, m. *hardihood*
ăir'each-as, m. *repentance*
tais'bean-ar, *will be revealed*
fàs'aich-ear, *will be laid waste*
ùr'aich-ear, *will be renewed*
sàth'aich-ear, *will be satisfied*
gàr'a-dair, m. *a gardener*
seòl'a-dair, m. *a sailor*
feòl'a-dair, m. *a butcher*
ceil'ea-dair, m. *a trustee*
dealbh'a-dair, m. *a painter*
cung'a-dair, m. *an apothecary*
aith'rich-ean, *fathers, ancestors*
sean'nair-can, *grandfathers, elders*
mŏr'air-ean, *noblemen*
òig'car-an, *youths, youth*

---

* ar and or are contractions of mhor.

POLYSYLLABLES.

Prefixes.

ain-diadh'aidh-eachd, *ungodliness*

ain-tcis'tcal-achd, *incontinency*

ain-tigh'ear-nas, *tyranny*

ănă-goir'eas-ach, *inconvenient*

ănă-tro'cair-each, *unmerciful*

ănă-caith'-teal-achd *prodigality*

ănă'-bar-rach, *exceeding, excessive*

ănă-miann'ail, *lustful, ambitious*

àrd-chair'eam-ach, *arch-triumphant*

àrd-chumh'achd-an, *arch-potentates*

àrd-sgoil'car-achd, *science, philosophy*

ăth-bheòth'ach-adh, *a reviving, revival*

ăth-bhriar'ach-as, *tautology*

ăth-cheas'nach-adh, *re-examination*

bănă-bhuits'each, *a witch*

bănă-chòc'air-e, *a female cook*

băn-diòlan'aich, *a fornicatress*

băn-fhigh'ich-e, *a female weaver*

bănă-ghrù'dair-e, *a female brewer*

băn-ligh'ich-e, *a female physician*

bănă'-mhaighistir, *a mistress*

băn-òr'ăn-aiche, *a songstress*

bănă-phòit-ear, *a female drunkard*

căth-mhéud'ach-adh, *continually increasing*

cŏmh'arr-aich-te, *noted, notable*

cŏ'-bhith'bhuan-tachd, *co-eternity*

cŏ'-chaŏch'laid-each, *commutable*

cŏ'-dhăing'nich-te, *confirmed*

cŏmh-éig'neach-adh, *compulsion*

cŏ'-fhăr'pnis-each, *emulative*

cŏ'-ghàir'dea-chas, *congratulation*

cŏmh-iasg'aireachd, *conpiscation*

cŏ'-lean'năn-achd, *a courting in company*

cŏ'-mhŏth'ach-adh, *sympathy*

cŏ'-nà'dur-ra, *connatural*

cŏmh-oib'rich-e, *a fellow-labourer*

cŏ'-phòit'car-achd, *compotation*

cŏm-pàirt'ich-te, *participated*

cŏ'-rian'ad-air, *a corregulator*

cŏ'-sheir'bhis-each, *a fellow-servant*

cŏ'thăg'rad-air, *a joint-advocate*

cŏmh-ùr-ach-adh, *a renewing together*

* deu-bhéus'al-achd, *good behaviour*

deu-mhàis'eal-achd, *comeliness*

dŏ-chìos'nuich-te, *unconquerable*

éu-céill'idh-eachd, *senselessness, madness*

---

* Perhaps it would be more proper to write the prefix deagh, deu, as above; for when we consider its close affinity to the Greek *ω*, and the Welsh da, it is more than probable that deag*h* is but a corrupt mode of spelling it. It is pronounced jā, and jò more generally.

éu-cŭbh'aidh-eachd, *impropriety*
eas-ŏn'ŏir-ich, *to dishonour*
im-shiùbh'laich-e, *a wanderer*
ioma-chŏmh'air-le, *suspense, indetermination*
iol-chear'nag-ach, *polyangular*
mì-bhăn'al-as, *immodesty*

mìo-thlăchd''or-achd, *ungracefulness*
neŏ-bhàs'mhŏr-achd, *immortality*
rŏmh-òrd'aich-te, *fore-ordained*
rŏimh-iarr'tan-as, *a pre-requisition*
sŏ-chuart'aich-te, *easily surrounded*

COMPOUND WORDS.

1. Compounded of an adjective and a noun.

àrd-ăin'geal, *an archangel*
prìomh-ăth'air, *a patriarch*
liath-reòth-adh, *hoarfrost*
gnàth-fhŏc-al, *a proverb*
fìr-uisge, *spring water*
beò-ghrìos-ach, *living embers*
meanbh-chŭileag, *a gnat*
sean'a-mhair, *a grandmother*
băn'ŏglach, *a female servant*

2. Of a noun and adjective.

ceanfhìonn, *white headed*
bàrr-bhuidhe, *yellow haired*
cluas-bhìorach, *prickeared*
căs'ruiste, *barefoot*
ceann'laidir, *headstrong*
druim'leathann, *broad backed*
beul'fharsuing, *wide mouthed*
sguab'-thorrach, *fruitful in sheaves*

3. Of two nouns.
mas.

bonn-a-sè, *a halfpenny*
ball'an-binn'dich, *a rennet vat*
cap'ull-coil'le, *the capereailzie*
măid'e-dròm'a, *the roof tree of a house*
fĕar-cìùil, *a musician*
tigh-fùin'ne, *a bakehouse*
luchd gaoil', *kindred*

tigh-lean'na, *an alehouse*
gille-mŭil'inn, *a miller's man*
tigh-nigh'-e, *a washing house*
măr'sanda-păc'a, *a pack merchant*
maor-righ', *a messenger at arms*
fĕar-saor'aidh, *a saviour*
làidhe-sìùbhla, *accouchment*
fĕar-tăigh'e, *a householder*
fĕar-ăs'tair, *a traveller*
fĕar-éisd'eachd, *a listener, an auditor*
fĕar-ion'aid, *a proxy*
fĕar-òr'ain, *a songster*
lios-ùbh-lan, *an orchard*

fem.

băn'a-bhard, *a poetess*
lòng-chŏg'aidh, *a war-ship*
fĕar'-dhris, } *the lip briar*
fĕar'a-dhrùis, }
cearc-fhraoich, *a moor hen*
bĕan-ghlùin'e, *a midwife*
buaidh-làr'ach, *victory*
clach-mhŭil'inn, *a millstone*
bĕan-'nigh'e, *a washerwoman*
cuach-phàd'ruic, *plantain*
làir-réise, *a coursing mare*
slăt-shiùil, *a sail-yard*
cearc-thòm'ain, *a partridge*
sguab-ùr'lair, *a besom*
mŭc-mhăr'a, *a whale*
crŏis-iar'na, *a yarn reel*

* cròis-tàr'aidh, a gathering-cross
maid'ionn-mhàr'a, a mermaid
ioc'-shlàint, a medicine
* aobh'ar-ghàir'e, a laughing-stock
ball'-chrith, a tremor
sgoil-dubh', magic, or, the school wherein it is taught
sgòil-dann'sa, a dancing school

4. Of two adjectives.

aon-chàs'ach, onefooted
geal-bhuidhe, of a bright yellow
* mion-dìon'ach, accurately, tight
gàrbh-fhràs'ach, abounding in heavy showers
fann-gheal, having a slight tendency to white
bòg-ladhr'ach, tender hoofed
maoth-mhìn, softly-smooth
mìog-shùil'each, love-beaming eyed
mìog-chùis'each, joyous, happy, love-employed
deu-bhòltrach, sweet-scented
mion-bhreac, minutely speckled
crom-ghòb'ach, having a crooked beak
mion-bhall'ach, full of small spots

After c, g, t, m,—n sounds like r nasal.

cnap, $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text{qrăp,}\\\text{qrăhp,}\end{array}\right\}$ m. a knob

cnàmh, qrâmh, to digest
cnag, qrăq, f. a wooden pin
cneas, qrĕs, m. the bosom
cnò, qrònh, f. a nut
cnuimh, qrùinh, f. a maggot, a worm
gnàs, grănhs, m. a custom
gnè, grênh, f. a sort or kind
gnìomh, $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text{grìnhv,}\\\text{grìănhv,}\end{array}\right\}$ $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text{m. a}\\\text{work;}\\\text{deed}\end{array}\right\}$
gnos, grŏs, m. a snout
gnùth, grùnh, grim
tnùth. trînh, m. envy
mnà, mrâ, f. of a woman
mnaoi, mraoi, to a woman

s after t is silent.

an t-snàth, un trânh, m. of the yarn
an t-sneachd, un trĕχq, m. of the snow
an t-snàthad, un trânh'ut, the needle
an t-snama, un trăm'n, m. of the knot
an t-sùil, un tûil, f. the eye
an t-sìde, un chí'chu, f. the weather
an t-slige, un tlĭk'kўu, f. the shell
an t-slighe, un tlĭ'u, f. the way
an t-sreang, un trĕng, f. the string

Before c and g, an (the) (their), and nan (of the), sound ung and nung, rhyming rung: and 'nan (in their) sounds nang.

an cù, ung qû, m. the dog
an cat, ung că/, m. the cat
an cleas, ung, qlàs, m. the trick
an crios, ung qrĭs, m. the belt
an cneas, ung qrĕs, m. the bosom
an gath, ung găh, m. the sting
an gràdh, ung grâgh, m. the lore
an gleann, ung glên, or glĕŭn, m. the glen
an gnos, ung grŏs, their snout
an cas'an, ung căs'un, their feet
nan con, nung cŏn, of the dogs

---

* V. page 8, note.

'nän cadal, năng căt′tul, *in their sleep*

'nän gaisgich, năng găsh′kĭχ, *as heroes*

C is often pronounced χq, or chq, where it should be sounded k, or q.

ac′air, ăχq′ĭr, f. *an anchor* | muc′air, mŭχq′ĕr, m. *a swine-*

soc′air, sŏχq′ir, f. *case* | *herd*, or *dealer*

pac′air, păχq′ĕr, m. *a packman* |

So soc′raich, muice′il, taiceil, boic′ionn, craic′ionn, foc′al, truac′anta, gurrac′ag, urrac′ag, mac, sac, beic, reic, lic, mic, boc, corc, torc, soc, sloc, muc, diuc, cròc, bàrc, cearc, seirc, &c.*

C and g before e and i are always *hard* in native words; as, ceis, (kàsh): cìs, (kîsh): géill, (gy̆ägl): giomach, (gĭm′muχ, gy̆ŭm′muχ). So also in the foreign names, Gideon, Gearmailt, Gcintilich, Gilgal, Gìhon, Cerub, Cis, &c. But we hear Cìprus, Cilicia, Cappadocia, Cìrus, Ciréne, Ccnchréa, Céphas, César, Cicero, Genébha, Gen′esis, pronounced sîprus, silisia, cappadosia, saoirus, siréne, senchréa, séphas, sésar, sis′ero, jenéva, jen′esis, by persons who ought to know better. If the Saxon pronunciation of foreign names *must* be followed in Gaelic, in spite of the clearest analogy, why not use j and s at once in the spelling, and write Jenesis, Sesar,† &c., rather than impose upon other characters, already appropriated, a burden which they have no right to bear? But why not follow the analogy of the primitive tongues, and sound c and g in these names χ and γ, rather than generalize a modern corruption, which has had its origin either in ignorance or caprice?

PART III.

ETYMOLOGY.

Etymology treats of the sorts of words or parts of speech, composing a language, and the different changes which they undergo to express variety of thought.

---

* This corruption is very prevalent in the west and mid Highlands; but in Ross and Sutherlandshire the *c* is generally preserved pure.

† In our own Bible cedar has been written *séudar*, and in the Irish scriptures Cæsar is spelt *Sésar*. So when we adopt a word in J or G *soft* from a foreign language, we change J or G into D or S; as, for Jane, James, George, general, ginger,—we say Dìne or Sìne, Séumas, Deòrsa, or Seòrus, seanalair, dìnseir, &c.

D

There are nine parts of speech; noun, article, adjective, pronoun, verb, adverb, preposition, conjunction, interjection. The first five are declinable, the rest indeclinable.

NOUN.

A noun is the *name* by which we express any thing whatever, as *dàn*, a poem; *sùil*, an eye. Nouns have *gender, number, case,* and *form.* Gender is either *masculine* or *feminine;* number is either *singular* or *plural.* The singular is that spelling of a noun which denotes *one;* as, dàn, sùil; the plural is that spelling which denotes *more* than one; as, dàin, sùil*ean,* poems, eyes. *Cases* are particular modes of spelling the noun in both numbers, to express *relation;* as, crioch dàin, *the end* of a *poem*; le dàn*aibh, with poems.* There are four cases; nominative, genitive, dative, and vocative.

Form respects the initial *consonant* of a noun. When that letter is *plain,* the noun is said to be in its *plain form;* as, dàn, sùil. When *h* follows it, the noun is said to be in its *asperate form;* as, d*h*àn, s*h*ùil.

DECLENSION

Is the arranging of the cases of nouns under their proper spelling. Declension depends upon gender, number, case, and form.

Nouns are declined either indefinitely or definitely. Without the article, they are declined indefinitely. There are five declensions, 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th.

INDEFINITE DECLENSION.—GENERAL RULES.

1. The nom. and accus. are alike in both numbers.

2. The gen. and voc. sing. of masculines, ⎫ are
3. The nom. and voc. sing. of feminines, ⎬ alike.

4. The nom. and dat. sing. of masculines, ⎫ are
5. The gen. and dat. sing. of feminines, ⎬ alike.

6. The nom. plur. is either like the gen. sing., or it ends in *a*, or *an*.

7. The gen. plur. is either like the nom. sing., or like the nom. plur.

8. The gen. plur. indefinite, is always asperated.*

9. The dative plur. is either like the nom. plur., or ends in ibh.

10. The vocative plur. is like the nom. plur., or ends in a.

FIRST DECLENSION.—MASCULINES.

Rules.—1. The genitive sing. is formed by inserting *i* after the last vowel of the nominative.

2. The nom. plur. is like the genitive singular.

EXAMPLE.

i. Dàn, *mas. a poem.*

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Voc.
Sing.	Dàn,	Dàin,	Dàn,	a Dhàin.
Plur.	Dàin,	Dhàn,	Dàin,-dànaibh,	a Dhàna.

The *nom.* plur. is sometimes made by adding *a* to the nom. sing.; as, dàna. The *vocative* plur. is sometimes made like the nom. plur.; as, a dhàin; so, "a neòil dhorcha." Mordubh, B. i. 36. The dative plural in *ibh*, is formed from the nom. sing.; as, dàn, dàn*aibh*.

FEMININES.

Rules.—1. The gen. singular is formed as above, and an *e* is added to the *end* of the case. 2. If *i* be the last vowel of the nom., the genitive is formed

---

* L, n, r, change their quality in the gen. plur.; but there is no written mark used to denote this. A spiritus asper might be employed for the sake of distinction as, làn 'neadau.

by simply adding the *e*.   3. The dative sing. is like the genitive; but it loses the final e.   4. The nom. plural is made by adding *an* to the nom. singular.

EXAMPLES.

ii. Bròg, *fem. a shoe.*

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Voc.
Sing.	Bròg,	Bròige,	Bròig,	a Bhròg.
Plur.	B, Brògan,	Bhròg,	B an,-ibh,	a Bhrògan.

iii. Càraid, *fem. a couple.*

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Voc.
Sing.	càraid,	càraide,	càraid,	a chàraid.
Plur.	càraidean,	chàraidean,	càraidean,-ibh,	a chàraidean.

The *italic* vowels are inserted into the plural, merely as correspondents.

Polysyllables form the genitive singular, without the final e, when its insertion would lengthen the word too much, or occasion a harshness, or a difficulty of pronunciation. Monosyllables also frequently *drop* the *e*, especially in verse. The termination -eag, makes the genitive in eig; as, caileag, *a girl*, caileige.

The nom. and voc. plur. of class ii. often drop the final *n*; as, bròga, a bhròga, cearca-fraoich. The nom. and voc. of class iii. is often made in e; as, càraide, a chàraide.

Some monosyllables of this declension, having *a* or *o* in their nom. singular, change a or o into *u*, in forming the genitive; and then follow the general rules already given.

EXAMPLES.

iv. Càrn, *mas. a heap.*

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Voc.
Sing.	Càrn,	Cùirn,	Càrn,	a Chùirn.
Plur.	Cùirn,	Charn,	Cùirn, -ibh,	a Chàrna.

v. Long, *fem. a ship.*

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Voc.
Sing.	Long,	Luinge,	Luing,	a 'Long.
Plur.	Longan,	'Long,	Longan, -ibh,	a 'Longa.

A few in *all* and *ann*, change *a* into *o*: as,

vi.

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Voc.	
Sing.	dall	doill	dall	a dhoill	} *a blind one*,
Plur.	doill	dhall	doill	a dhalla	} m.
Sing.	clann	cloinne	cloinn	a chlann	*children*, f.
Sing.	bann	boinne	boinn	a bhann	} *a hinge*, f.
Plur.	bannan	bhann	bannan,-ibh	a bhanna	}
Sing.	clach	cloiche	cloich	a chlach	} *a stone*, f.
Plur.	clachan	chlach	clachan,-ibh	a chlachan	}

So fras, f. *a shower;* cas, f. *a foot;* bas, f. *a palm,* &c. This irregularity appears to have arisen from too ready a compliance with a vicious pronunciation; as, though we pronounce the genitive of marbh, tarbh, garbh, &c., moirbh, toirbh, goirbh, yet we do not alter the vowel of the nominative. In Ross-shire, they still say Gaill, clainn, &c.: we sometimes spell cos, bos, &c., after the Irish fashion, which takes away their irregularity. See exercises on Nouns, § 5.

Monosyllables of this declension, having a diphthong in the nom. singular, form their genitive by the following general rules:—

			N. Sing.		G. S. & N. P.
1. ea changes	into i;	as	ceann,	*a head,*	cinn
2. eò ———	——— iùi;	as	ceòl,	*music,*	ciùil
3. eul ———	——— eòil;	as	beul,	*a mouth,*	beòil
4. eur ———	——— eòir;	as	meur,	*a finger,*	meòir
5. ia ———	——— éi;	as	fiadh,	*a deer,*	féidh
6. ìo ———	——— ì;	as	lìon,	*a net,*	lìn.

EXAMPLES.
vii.
EA.

	Nom.	*Gen.*	*Dat.*	*Voc.*	
Sing.	Preas	pris	preas	a phris	} *a bush,*
Plur.	Pris	phreas	pris,-ibh	a phreasa	} m.
Sing.	Cearc	circe	circ	a chearc	} *a hen,*
Plur.	Cearcan	chearc	cearcan, &c.	a chearcan	} f.

EO.

Sing.	Seòl	siùil	seòl	a shiùil	} *a sail,*
Plur.	Siùil	sheòl	siùil	a sheola	} m.

EU.

Sing.	Deur	deòir	deur	a dheòir	} *a tear,*
Plur.	Deòir	dheur	deòir	a dheura	} m.

IA.

Sing.	Fiadh	féidh	fiadh	'fhéidh	} *a deer,*
Plur.	Féidh	fhiadh	féidh	'fhiadha	} m.
Sing.	Iall	éille	éill	'iall	{ *a thong.*
Plur.	Iallan	iall	iallan	'ialla	} f.

IO.

Sing.	Lìon'	lìn	lìon	a 'lìn	} *a net,*
Plur.	Lìn	'lìon	lìn	a 'lìn	} m.

There are many exceptions from these rules. See Ex. on Nouns, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11. Most other diphthongs are of the 2d or 3d declension. Nouns in eòl are sometimes regular, as ceòl, ceòil, seòl, seòil.

Many nouns of the foregoing character have a twofold plural,

as pris, or preasan, *bushes ;* deòir, or deura, *tears ;* meòir, or meuran, *fingers;* nid, or neadan, *nests ;* lìn, or lìonta, *nets ;* eisg, or iasga, *fishes,* &c.

When the nom. plur. is twofold, the vocative is so too. The irregular plurals, however, seem to be but poetic variations, for the sake of rhyme or measure. Such also are the genitives, béil and Dé, for beòil and Dia, and many others.

SECOND DECLENSION.

Nouns ending in vowels, in chd, rr, idh, th ; also polysyllables in air, eir, oir, are indeclinable* in the singular number.

EXAMPLES.
viii.

	Nom.	*Gen.*	*Dat.*	*Voc.*	
S.	Là	là	là	a 'là	*a day,* m.
	Té	té	` té	a thé	*one,* f.
	Nì	nì	nì	a 'nì	*a thing,* m.
	Clò	clò	clò	a chlò	*cloth,* m.
	Cliù	cliù	cliù	a chliù	*fame,* m.
S.	Reachd	reachd	reachd	a 'reachd	a statute,
P.	Reachdan	reachdan	reachdan	a 'reachdan	m.
S.	Còrr	eòrr	eòrr	a chòrr	a heron,
P.	Còrran	chòrran	eòrran	a chòrran	f.
S.	Filidh	filidh	filidh	'fhilidh	an arch-
P.	Filidhean	fhilidhean	filidhean	'fhilidhean	poet, m.
S.	Dath	dath	dath	a dhath	a colour,
P.	Dathan	dhathan	dathan	a dhathan	m.
S.	Dorsair	dorsair	dorsair	a dhorsair	a door-
P.	Dorsairean	dhorsairean	dorsairean	a dhorsairean	keeper, m.

A great many monosyllables, of various terminations, are of this declension. See Ex. on Nouns, 12.

The genitive singular is occasionally made by adding a short *a* to the nom. in chd, rr, th ; as, reachdă, corră, dathă. Polysyllables in *ear*, make the gen. sing. in eir ; as, tàillear, *a tailor,* tàilleir ; saighdear, *a soldier,* saighdeir. Those in *ean,* also, make ein ; as, cuilean, *a whelp,* cuilein. Those in *each* now form the gen. sing., by substituting *i* for the *a,* as seileach, *willow,* seileich ; formerly, and sometimes still, written seilich ; so buidheach, *jaundice,* buidheich, or buidhich.

NOTES ON THE PLURAL NUMBER OF THE SECOND DECLENSION.

Rules.—1. Monosyllables ending in a vowel,

if they have the plural, make it in *an,* to which *th* is prefixed, to prevent a hiatus ; as, cnò, *a nut,* cnŏ-th-an 2.* chd, rr, and polysyllables, make their plural in *an ;* as, uchdan, *breasts;* spărran, *spars ;* dor'sairean, *door-keepers ;* mar'sandan, *merchants.* 3.† Nouns in *th* are generally made plural, by adding *an* to the nom. singular.

4. Some dyssyllables in *e,* form their nom. plur. in *ehan.* Many of those in *a,* form it in *ichan;* as.

ix.

Uisge, m. *water.*		Batà, m. *a boat.*	
S.	P.	S.	P.
N. Uisge	Uisgeachan	Bàta	Bàtaichean
G. uisge	uisgeachan	bàta	bhàtaichean
D. uisge	uisgeachan	bàta	bàtaichean
V. ' uisge	' uisgeachan	a bhàta	a bhàtaichean

* 2. -air, -eir, -oir, are, in writing, pretty often made plural, by adding *e* to the nom. sing. ; as, dorsaire, bràithre, *brethren ;* peileire, *balls.* This, however, appears to be but a corrupt contraction of the proper plural in *an,* or *a,* like stoirme, for stoirm*ean,* càirde, for càird*ean*; càraide, for càraid*ean*; where stoirme and càraide are the proper *genitives* singular of the nouns stoirm and càraid.

† 3. Sometimes we find an *i* inserted before *th,* and the plural termination written *in ;* as, roth, *a wheel,* roithin (A. Macdonald's Songs, p. 9, 21); suth, *a strawberry,* suithin, (id. p. 87). This mode of spelling agrees quite with the pronunciation; and this pronunciation seems to have been adopted for the sake of perspicuity, *viz.* to distinguish the *plural cases* of these nouns from *diminutives* formed from their nom. sing., in the same manner as the *plural* is formed by the present practice ; as,

N. S.	Dim. & N. P.	Spoken plur.
flath, *a chief*	flathan, *a little chief*	flaithin
gath, *a beam*	gathan, *a little beam*	gaithin
goth, *a pipe reed*	gothan, *a small reed*	goithin
bùth, *a tent*	bùthan, *a small tent*	bùithin
guth, *a voice*	guthan, *a weak voice*	guithin
&c.	&c.	&c.

As there appears an effort here, on the part of the language, to rid itself of an ambiguity, the orthography ought certainly to conform to the distinction marked by the pronunciation, as it has done in the case of *chan.* See note 4.

THIRD DECLENSION.

The terminations are various. The genitive singular is formed by adding a short *a* to the nominative; as àm, *time,* ăm′ă. The nominative plural is formed from the genitive singular by adding -nnan; as ăm′ă, ăm′ănnan. The dative plural is either like the nominative plural, or is formed from the nominative singular by adding ibh; as àmaibh. It is sometimes formed from the nominative plural by dropping final *an*, and adding ibh; as amannaibh.

EXAMPLES.

'Am, m. *time, season.*

N.	G.	D.	V.
S. àm	ăm′ă	àm	′ămă
P. ăm′annan	ăm′annan	ăm′annan	′ăm′annan

After this manner decline

graim, or greim, } grăm′a. m. *a bite*	culp, calpa, m. *a brawn*
droim, or druim, } drŭm′a. m. *a back*	àth, àtha, f. *a ford*
	lach, lacha, f. *a wild duck*
	loch, locha, m. *a lake*
* lagh, lagh′a, m. *law*	béum, bĕum′a, m. *a blow*
tòrr, tòrr′a, m. *a heap*	tìom, tìoma, f. *time*
muir, măr′a, f. *the sea*	dram, drama, m. *a dram*

FOURTH DECLENSION.

Nouns of the 4th Declension are but few in

---

4. The diversity in forming the plural of class ix. and the like, arises partly from attention to euphony, partly to perspicuity. When the first syllable of the root has its articulations pronounced *small,* then ch is pronounced *broad* in the plural. When the final consonants of the root are *broad,* then, by way of variety, ch is pronounced *small;* as, déile, *a plank,* déileachan: băta, *a staff,* bătaichean. This pronunciation and 'spelling serve also to distinguish the plurals bataichean, bàtaichean, daltaichean, *foster-sons;* còtaichean, *coats,* &c., from batachan, *a little staff;* bàtachan, *a little boat;* daltachan, *a little foster-child;* còtachan, *a little coat,* &c.

* Most of these are occasionally found following the analogies of the 2d Declension; and many nouns of the 2d, at times, imitate those of the 3d Declension.

number. They are all feminine. They mostly end in *air*, and form the genitive singular in *ach*, contracting the last syllable of the nominative. The nominative plural is formed from the genitive singular by inserting *i* before ach, and annexing the common termination *an*. The dative plural in ibh is formed from the nominative plural by dropping *an*.

EXAMPLE.

Las'air, f. *a flame.*

	N.	G.	D.	V.
S.	las'air	las'rach	las'air	a las'air
P.	las'raichean	las'raichean	las'raichean	a las'raichean

Thus decline

ac'air, *an anchor*	saoth'air, *labour* (no plur.)
srath'air, *a pack-saddle*	peas'air, *pease* do.
paidh'ir, *a pair*	pònair, *beans* do.
faidhir, *a fair*	luach'air, *rushes* do.
staidhir, *a stair*	soc'air, *ease* do.
iuch'air, *a key*	an'ail, *breath*
cath'air, *a chair*	bar'ail, *opinion*

Anail, barail, have their plural an'ailean, bar'ailean. Aimsir, *season*, dìnneir, *dinner*, suip'eir, *supper*, make the genitive singular in *ach;* but their nominative plural aimsirean, dìnneirean, suip'eirean. Inn'eir, *manure*, makes inn'earach, but has no plural.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

Nouns of the 5th Declension form the genitive singular by eliding the last vowel of the nominative.

EXAMPLE.

Màthair, f. *a mother.*

	N.	G.	D.	V.
S.	màthair	màthar	màthair	a mhàthair
P.	màthraichean	màthraichean	màthraichean	&c.

So athair, *a father.*—Bràthair, *a brother*, has the singular like màthair, but makes in the nominative plural, bràithrean. Piuth'ar, *a sister*, makes the genitive singular peath'ar, dative singular piuthair, and nominative plural peath'raichean.

MORE EXAMPLES.

N. S.	G. S.		N. P.
ach'lais,	ach'las,	*an arm-pit,*	ach'laisean
sean'air,	sean'ar,	*a grandfather,*	sean'airean
sean'amhair,	sean'amhar,	*a grandmother,*	sean'amhairean
nàmhaid,	nàmhad,	*a foe,*	naimh'dean
Alb'ainn,	Alb'ann,	*Scotland*	- - -
E'irinn,	E'urann,	*Ireland*	- - -

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

1. The following masculines add *e* to their nominative singular to form the genitive.

N. S.	G. S.		N. PL.
	Geinn, geinn*e*,	*a wedge,*	geinn'ean
	Gleann,	*a valley,*	glinn, gleann'tan
	Ainm,	*a name,*	ain'mean, ain'meannan
Tigh, Taigh	tighe, taighe	*a house,*	tighean, taighean
	Im, ime,	*butter,*	—
	Ubh, uibhe,	*an egg,*	uibhean

&c.

2. The following change the vowel of the nominative, and add *a*.

Dùth'aich, Dùïeh,	dùtheha, dùcha	*A country,*	dùchannan
Fuil,	fàla, fòla,	*Blood,*	—
Mil,	Meala,	*Honey,*	mealannan *
Criadh, Crè,	crëadha,	*Clay,*	—
Aois,	aosa, r. †	*Age,*	—
Taois,	taosa, r.	*Dough,*	—
Sùil,	sùla, sùl, r.	*An eye,*	sùilean
Feòil,	feòla,	*Flesh,*	—
Buain,	buana,	*Reaping,*	—
Coll'uinn,	collann, colla, colna, r.	*A body,*	colluinnean
Cliamh'uinn,	cleamhna, r.	*A son-in-law,*	cleamhna, r.

3. The following feminines suffer contraction in the genitive singular and nominative plural.

Uil'eann, Uil'ionn,	uilne, uinnle,	*An elbow,*	uinlean, uinnlean
Mad'uinn, Maid'in,	maidne, r.	*A morning,*	maidnean, r.
Laid'ionn,	Laidne,	*Latin,*	—

* See Macdonald's Collection of Gaelic Poetry, p. 101, v. x.
† Those marked *r* have also the regular form.

Cainn'eal, Coinneal,	{ cainnle, { coinnle,	_A candle_,	{ cainnlean { coinnlean
Amh'ainn,	{ aimhne, { amhann,	_A river_,	aimhnichean
Fidh'ioll,	fìdhle,	_A fiddle_,	fidhlean
Măl'a,	mailthe, _r._	_An eyebrow_,	{ mailthean { malaichean
Buidh'ionn,	buidhne, _r._	_A band_,	buidhnean, _r._
Bruidh'inn,	bruidhne,	_Speech_,	—
Sith'ionn,	sìthne, _r._	_Venison_,	—
Bain'is,	bainse,	_A wedding_,	bainsean
Tar'ann,	tàirne,	_A nail_,	tàirnean
Saigh'ead,	saighde,	_An arrow_,	saighdean
Sliasaid,	{ sléisde, { sléisne,	_A thigh_,	{ sléisdean, { sléisnean, } _r._
Dis'inn,	dìsne,	_A die_,	disnean, disean
Ois'inn,	oisne, _r._	_An angle_,	oisnean, _r._

N. S.	G.		N. P.
Ob'air,	oibre,	_A work_,	oibrean
Deoch,	dibhe,	_Drink_,	{ deochannan { deochan
Samh'ainn,	samhna,	_Hallowmas_,	samhna
Gamh'ainn, m.	gamhna,	_A stirk_,	gamhna

4. Some add _ann_ to the nominative sing. to form the genitive.

Brà,	bràth'ann,	_A quern_,	{ bràithin { bràthan
Cnò,	cnŏth'ann,	_A nut_,	cnŏthan
Lur'ga,	lurg'ann,	_A shank_,	luirgnean
Luch,	luch'ann,	_A mouse_,	luchan *
Tal'amh,	{ tal'mhann { talmhainn	_Earth_	—

5. The following are quite irregular.

Leab'a,	{ leap'a, { leap'ach,	_A bed_,	{ leapannan { leapaichean
Reŏth'adh,	reòta, _r._	_Frost_,	—

N.S.	G. S.		N. P.	N. S.	G. S.		N. P.
mac,	mic,	_A son_,	mic	bean,	mnà,	_A woman_,	mnàth'-an, mnài
brù,	bronn,	_A belly_,	bronnaichean †	sgian,	sgin'e,	_A knife_,	sgean'-an
bó,	bó,	bŏin, _A cow_,	bà, băth'a				

---

* In Cantyre and Ireland they say luch'aidh.
† Also, brùthan, bronnan, broinnean.

These are declined as follows :

	N.	G.	D.	V.
s.	Mac,	mic,	mac,	a mhic
p.	Mic,	mhac,	mic, macaibh,	a mhaca*
s.	Cù,	coin,	cù,	a choin
p.	Coin, cona,	chon, &c.	coin, conaibh,	a chona
s.	Bru,	bronn,	broinn,	a bhrù
p.	Bruithin,	bhronn,	bruithin,	a bhruithin,&c.
s.	Bó,	bó, boin,	bó,	a bhó
p.	Bà, &c.	bhó,	bà, &c.	a bha, &c.
s.	Bean,	mnà,	mnaoi,	a bhean
p.	Mnath'an,	bhan,	mnathan, -ibh,	a mhnathan
s.	Sgian,	sgine,	sgian, sgithin,	a sgian
p.	Sgeanan,	sgeanan,	sgeanan,	a sgeanan

FURTHER OBSERVATIONS ON THE PLURAL.

I. NOMINATIVE.

1. Some dissyllables of the 2d Declension, ending in a vowel, make the plural in nnan ; as clòca, m. *a cloak*, clòcannan ; calpa, m. *a brawn*, calpannan ; uamha, f. *a cave*, uamhannan or uamhaichean ; fairge, *a sea*, fairgeannan or fairgeachan ; faiche, *a plain*, faicheannan ; oïche, *a night*, oïcheannan.†

2. Some having a liquid before the final vowel, prefix t‡ to *an* of the plural ; as baile, *a town*, bail*t*ean ; mìle, *a thousand*, mìl*t*ean.

---

* Oftener a chlann, or, a chlanna ; from the collective noun clann, *a race, children*.

The guttural *ch* in two contiguous syllables would cause a cacophony. These plurals are sometimes contracted faichean, oïchean.

‡ This *t* is inserted to give *nerve* to the faint syllable bounded by the two liquids, as well as to distinguish some plurals from others ; for instance, àinean, *fish livers*, would sound like àithnean without the *t*, and so of other words. It was for a like reason, probably, that the Greeks inserted a σ sharp, flat, or asperate, into the genitive of their 3d Declension ; as μέλι-τος, Ξινοφῶν-τος, Πάρι-δος, κόρυ-θος, &c.

3. Some are made plural by the mere addition of *an;* as guite, *a fan,* guitean ; aisne, *a rib,* aisnean ; frìde, *a tetter,* frìdean ; cuisle, *a vein,* cuislean ; ite, *a feather,* itean, &c.

Many, if not all, of these depart from the general rule, (p. 44) either to avoid ambiguity or a harsh sound. It'eachan is *a weaver's pirn;* ais'neachan, *a small rafter;* cuis'leachan, *a lancet;* tein'eachan, *a little fire;* bail'eachan, *a village;* aithn'-eachan, *a token,* &c.

4. Nouns ending in *idh* sometimes drop dh in the plural, and take nnan ; as burraidh, *a blockhead,* burr'ainnean ; stoc'aidh, *a stocking,* stoc'ainnean. Many nouns in *adh* which form the g. s. in idh, follow this analogy; as tul'gadh, *a stagger,* tul'gainnean ; gàradh, *a dyke,* gàrainnean, &c.

5. Many dissyllables in *ach* add *an* to their genitive singular to form the nominative plural ; as aodach, *cloth,* g. s. aodaich, n. p. aodaichean ; so clad'ach, cladaichean ; mull'ach, mull'aichean ; saoth'ach, saoth'aichean ; maigh'each, maigh'ichean, &c.*

These plurals are formed from the *genitive,* to distinguish them from diminutives in *an* formed from the nom.; as mull'-achăn, *a little hill;* aodachăn, *a small web of cloth;* saoth'ach-ăn, *a small vessel,* &c. v. pp. 44, 45.

6. Many monosyllables ending in *l* or *n* take *t*an; as réul, *a star,* réultan ; cùil, *a nook,* cùiltean ; so tuil, tuiltean ; cuan, cuaintean ; leòn, leòintean ;

* But gentiles and patronymics in ach follow class I. of the 1st Declension; as Alb'annach, *a Scotsman,* Albannaich ; Fran'gach, *a Frenchman,* Frangaich. Dònullach, *a Macdonald,* Dònullaich ; Gui'neach, *a Campbell,* Gui'nich ; Tòiseach, *a MacIntosh,* Tòisich, &c. The following dissyllables in ach follow the analogy of gentiles ; cléireach, *a clerk;* bal'ach, *a lad;* canach, *a porpus;* manach, *a monk;* ĕarr'ach, *a spring;* ĕarrach, *the rim of a barrel,* &c.; òganach, *a youth;* bod'ach, *a churl;* sionn'ach, *a fox;* searr'ach, *a foal;* coil'each, *a cock;* giom'ach, *a lobster;* ciom'ach, *a captive,* &c.

E

lòn, lòintean ; tàin, tàintean ; raon, raointean; gùn,
gùintean ; pian, piantan ; lìon, lìontan ; sian, sian-
tan ;* beann, beanntan ; * lann, *a swordblade,*
lanntan ; lann, *a scale,* lann'an ; lann, *an enclo-
sure,* lanntaichean ; bann, *a hinge,* bannan and
banntaichean ; dlò, dlòintean ; sliabh, sléibhtean.

7. The following masculines in *ar* follow the
analogy of the 4th Declension in forming the
plural, though in the singular they are of the
1st Declension ; leabh'ar,† leabhraichean, tob'ar,
us'gar, mead'ar, eath'ar, loc'ar, seòmbar.   So also
là or làth'a, makes làithean, làithin, or làth'aich-
ean ; dag, dag'a, dagaichean ; gin'i, gineachan ;
nì, nichean, or nithean.

8. A few suffer contraction in forming the plu-
ral ; as dor'us, dorsan ; éubhall, éubhlan, or éibh-
lean ; ùbh'all, ùbhlan ; sabh'al, saibhlean ; gabhar
or gobhar, gabhair, gobhair, or góbhra ; lădh'ar,
lâdhran ; răthad, ràidean ; ionga, iongan, or ìnean ;
aingeal, aingil, or aingh'lean ; gobh'ainn, goibh'-
nean; fiacaill, fiaclan ; inn'is, ìnnsean, or ìnnseach-
an ; tomhas, tŏimhsean ; căraid, càirdean—cur'-
rac, *a cap,* has cur'raicean ; glùn, *a knee,* glùin-
ean ; agh, *a heifer,* aigh'ean, aighin ; lean'abh, *a
child,* lean'aban ; clăidheamh, *a sword,* clàidhean;
muil'ionn, *a mill,* muìnlean, or muìllean ; rìgh,
rìghrean, duin'e, daoine ; cao'ra, caoraich.

9. Many nouns do not admit of a plural ; as
feòil, ar'an, iasg, bainne, leann, fraoch, coirçe,
eòrna, tŏrradh, càise, gruth, méug, mòine, &c.

---

* Some of these are sometimes lengthened out by the poets
to fill up their verse ; as sian'tainnean, beann'tainnean, &c.
† Almost all the examples given under these observations
occur in the pronunciation columns with their English.

II. DATIVE.

1. Nouns of the 4th and 5th Declension form the dative plural in *ibh* from their nominative plural; as lasraichean, d. p. lasraichibh; màthraichean, d. p. màthraichibh.

2. Irregular nouns also form this dative plural from their nominative plural; as luirgnean, d. p. luirgnibh; guaillean, guaillibh.

3. When the nominative plural ends in anan or nnan, the dative plural is twofold; being either formed from the nominative singular or plural; as clòcanan, d. p. clòcaibh, or clòcannaibh; calpannan, calpaibh, or calpannaibh; anamannan, anamaibh, or anamannaibh; burrainnean, burraidhibh, or burrainnibh.

4. The form ibh * of the dative plural is scarcely ever used in the spoken language. Many nouns seem hardly to admit of it; as ubh, damh, fiadh, balach, &c.

---

* It is probable that of old the Gaelic plural ended in au or ou, and was pronounced ō or û, § as in the Cornish and Armoric darazou, armou ; that the final u being written v, introduced the pronunciation dors'a*v*, arm'a*v*, and consequently the Irish bh. But although the Irish, and the Gael in imitation of them, appropriate this termination to the dative, it does not appear that *that* case has any better claim to it than the rest of the plural cases. For we find that our best Scottish writers annex bh to *every* case of the plural when euphony requires it; as *Nom.* Thig oirbh easlainti*bh*, A. M'D. p. 160. *Gen.* Deochslàinte nan Gàidhealabh, D. M'I. p. 171. A measg armaibh nan triath, Ossian. Croma, 75. *Accus.* Mo chuislibh sgaoileadh iad, A. M'D. p. 168. *Voc.* A mhìlinnibh, R. M'D. p. 98. fhearaibh nan conn! M'Lach. Iliad, B. iii. 166. O'Brien seems also to consider bh as a general plural termination; v. his Dic. voc. àirdeannaibh, bàis, béas, béil, blogh, bo, clàr, dris, &c. The other dialects of the Celtic have no dative different from the nominative plural. V. the Cor. and Armoric Gram. in Lhuyd's Ar. Brit.

§ In many parts of Scotland, dorsaibh, armaibh, &c. are still pronounced dor'sò, arm'ò, or dorsú, armú.

ARTICLE.

There is in Gaelic only one article, viz. the definite. Its declension depends upon the gender, number, case, and initial letter of the word before which it is used. The article has three cases, nominative, genitive, dative. It has three forms in the singular number, and one in the plural. It is declined thus:

SINGULAR.   PLURAL.

Forms.	1.	2.	3. *		
	mas.	*fem.*	*mas.*	*fem.*	*mas. and fem.*
N.	am, an	a'	an	an	na
G.	a'	na	an	na	nam, nan
D.	a' 'n	a' 'n	an 'n	an 'n	na

1. An is used before masculine nouns beginning with c, d, g, l, n, r, s, t—with vowels, and feminine nouns beginning with d, f, l, n, r, s, t.†

2. Am is used before masculines beginning with b, f, m, p.‡

3. A' is used before feminines beginning with b, c, g, m, p.

DEFINITE DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

Nouns are declined definitely when they have the article prefixed. In declining nouns with the article, the cases are formed as in the indefinite declension, but some of them assume the asperate form.

---

* Strictly speaking, the variations of the article are only an, na, nan.—a', 'n, nam, nan, are forms which it assumes causâ euphoniæ.

† nam of the gen. plural is used before c, d, g, l, n, r, s, t.

‡ nam is used before b, f, m, p. The euphonic m is generally omitted in speaking before f and m, both in the singular and plural: so is n before l, n, r, s.

Nouns used definitely want the vocative.

EXAMPLES.

B, F, M, P.

Am preas, m. *the bush.*

Singular.	*Plural.*
N. am preas	N. na pris, preasan
G. a' phris	G. nam preas,

D. *ris a' } phreas
   do 'n }
	D. ris } na pris, preasaibh
	   do }

D, L, N, R, S, T.

An dàn, m. *the poem.*

Singular.	*Plural.*
N. an dàn	N. na dàin, dàna
G. an dàin	G. nan dàn

D. ris an } dàn
   do 'n }
	D. ris } na dàin, dànaibh
	   do }

An dris, f. *the briar.*

Singular.	*Plural.*
N. an dris	N. na drisean
G. na drise	G. nan drisean
D. ris an } dris do 'n }	D. na drisean, -ibh

S.

An seòl, m. *the sail.*

Singular.	*Plural.*
N. an [seòl	N. na siùil
G. an t-siùil	G. nan seòl
D. ris an } t-seòl do 'n }	D. na siùil

An t-sùil, f. *the eye.*

Singular.	*Plural.*
N. an t-sùil	N. na sùilean
G. na sùile	G. nan sùl
D. ris an } t-sùil do 'n }	D. na sùilean, -ibh

---

* After a preposition ending in a consonant, n of the article is cut off before b, c, g, m, p; as ai*r* a' bhòrd, ai*g* a' chù, ri*s* a' ghaoith, ai*r* a' mhuir, a*s* a' pholl. A of an is elided after a preposition ending in a vowel; as f*o* 'n ùir, d*o* 'n bhàrd, d*e* 'n chàise, *o* 'n là sin.

Rules.—1. Definite masculines asperate b, f, m, p, c, g, in the genitive and dative singular.

2. Definite feminines asperate b, f, m, p, c, g, in the nominative and dative singular.

3. The genitive plural definite is always plain.

4. Nouns definite beginning with D, L, N, R, S, T, asperate no case.*

5. † T, with a hyphen, is inserted between the article, and the genitive and dative singular of masculine definites beginning with S, and between it and the nominative and dative singular of feminines.

NOUNS BEGINNING WITH VOWELS.

When nouns commencing with vowels are used definitely, they assume the asperate form by taking h, in some of their cases, between the article and their initial vowel.

EXAMPLES.

An t-uisge, m. *the water.*

Singular.		*Plural.*
N.	an t-uisge	N. na h-uisgeachan
G.	an uisge	G. nan uisgeachan
D.	ris an ⎫ do 'n ⎭ uisge	D. na h-uisgeachan, -ibh

An oir, f. *the border.*

Singular.		*Plural.*
N.	an ŏir	N. na h-oirean
G.	na h-oire	G. nan oirean
D.	ris an ⎫ do 'n ⎭ oir	D. na h-oirean, -ibh

---

* Initial sc, sg, sm, sp, st, are never asperated, v. p. 3.

† s, after this t- becomes mute, and the t is articulated instead. Some writers asperate the s after t; as an t-shùil; but this does not appear to be proper, because the h is sounded in the combination sh, and will not therefore suffer the t to be pronounced.

Rules.—1. Masculine definites beginning with a vowel take t- before their nominative singular.

2. Feminines asperate the genitive singular; and both masculines and feminines asperate the nominative and dative plural.

GENDER OF NOUNS.

Nouns signifying inanimate objects are, in Gaelic, only masculine or feminine. This arises from the nature of the adjective. The adjective has only two forms; one, proper to be joined with a noun, denoting a male animal; as duine còir; another, proper to be joined with a noun denoting a female animal; as, bean chòir. As the adjective has thus only two varieties of form, every noun signifying an object devoid of life must necessarily appear connected with one or other of these. If a noun denoting an inanimate object is usually joined with the *male form* of the adjective, such noun is, in grammar, said to be *masculine*; if with the *female form*, such noun is said to be *feminine*. In grammar, therefore, gender means the propriety of joining a certain form of an adjective to any particular substantive; or the fitness of connecting any noun denoting an inanimate object with a particular form of an adjective.

In tracing the principle which regulates the gender of nouns signifying objects devoid of sex, we find that the last vowel of the nominative singular is the best index to the gender of monosyllables, and the termination to that of derivatives. The following rules will lead to discover the gender of most Gaelic substantives; but they have many exceptions.

GENERAL RULES.

1. Nouns signifying males are masculine ; except sgalag, *a farm servant*, which follows the gender of its termination.

2. Nouns denoting females are feminine ; except boirionnach,* or bainionnach, *a female*, mart, *a cow*, capall, *a horse* or *mare*, which are grammatically masculine, and cailin, *a maiden* or *damsel*, which is sometimes used as a masculine, and sometimes as a feminine noun.

SPECIAL RULES.

1. Monosyllables having a single broad vowel, or a broad diphthong in the nominative singular, are masculine, except a few in *ag* and *as ;* as, spàg, *a claw*, cas, *a foot*, &c.

2. Monosyllables having a single small vowel, or a diphthong with a small postpositive in the nominative singular, are mostly feminine, except ìm, *butter*, mìr, *a piece*, snaim, *a knot*, &c.

3. The names of the elements, seasons of the year, days of the week, of metals, colours, grain, vegetables, liquors, and timber, are for the most part masculine.

4. The names of the celestial bodies, of dis-

---

* Boirionnach seems to be compounded of " morwyn," (an obsolete term for " maiden," still used in the Welsh) and neach, *mas.* a person ; in which, neach, being the leading term, regulates the gender. Cailin is just the same word as caileag, only having a masculine termination, which occurs more frequently in the Irish than the Scottish Gaelic ; as béilin, pàistin, firin, i. e. beulan, pàistean, fearan. Capall is compounded of cap, or cab, *to cut*, and al, a horse.—" Ces paroles de Papias me font croire que caballus, cabo, ont originairement signifié cheval *coupé ;* ensuite ces mots auront été étendus à signifier *toutes sortes* de chevaux." See M. Bullet, Memoires sur la langue Celtique, p. 241, under caballus.

eases, musical instruments, countries, and reptiles, are for the most part feminine.

TERMINATION.

1. Derivatives in ach, air, ear, eir, iche, ire, diminutives in an, abstract nouns in as, and verbal nouns in adh, are masculine.

2. Nouns compounded with the prefix ban, diminutives in ag or og, derivatives in achd, abstract nouns in e, are feminine.

The males of animals are sometimes distinguished from the females by different words; as,

Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.
Athair, *a father,*	màthair	Each, *a horse,*	làir
Amadan, *a fool,*	òinseach	Fear, *a man,*	bean
Bodach, *an old man,*	cailleach	Fleasgach, *a bachelor,*	maidionn
Boc, *a buck,*	maoiseach.	Gille, *a lad,*	caile
Bràthair, *a brother,*	piuthar	Giullan, *a boy,*	caileag
Coileach, *a cock,*	cearc	Mac, *a son,*	inghean *
Cù, *a dog,*	gala	Oide, *a stepfather,*	muime
Damh, *an ox, stag,*	atharla, agh	Reatha, *a ram,*	caora
Dràchd, *a drake,*	tunnag, lach	Tarbh, *a bull,*	bó

Sometimes there is only one word for male and female, in which case the sex meant is distinguished several ways; as

1. By prefixing the term ban (i. e. bean, *a fe male*), to the word denoting the male; as

Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.
`Arach, *a cow-tender,*	ban'ar-ach	Ceard, *a tinker,*	ban'acheard
Bàrd, *a poet,*	ban'abhard	Coisiche, *a traveller,*	bana-chois'iche

---

* Commonly written nighean, nion, niun. In Irish and Manks this word begins with a vowel in the nominative, like as we find it in the older Scottish publications. The n has become a part of the nominative from following the Irish practice of joining the n of the article to the noun; as a *n*inghean, for an inghean; a *n*uair, a *n*adhair, for an uair, an adhair, &c.

Diùc, *a duke*, ban-diùc

Eisg, *a satirist*, ban-éisg

Figheadair, *a wearer*, ban-fhigh'eadair

Gaisgeach, *a hero*, bana-ghais.geach

Iasg, (*a fish*), *milter*, ban'iasg

Leòmhan, *a lion*, ban-leòmh'-an

Marsanta, *a merchant*, bana-mhars'anta

Morair, *a lord*, bana-mhor'air

Fear-ogha, *a grandson*, ban-ogha

2. By affixing the adjective firionn*, *male*, to denote the masculine, and boirionn, *female*, to indicate the feminine.

Male.		Female.
Laogh firionn,	*a he calf,*	laogh boirionn
Cat ——	*a he cat,*	cat ——
Uan ——	*a he lamb,*	uan ——
Meann ——	*a he kid,*	meann ——

3. By prefixing boc, *a buck*, to the female of wild animals, and coileach, *a cock*, to that of birds.

Female.		Male.
earba,	*a roe*	boc-earba,
gobhar,	*a goat,*	boc-goibhre
maigheach,	*a hare*	boc-maighich
smeòrach,	*a thrush*	coileach-smeòraich

ADJECTIVE.

An adjective is a word which denotes some property or quality belonging to a noun ; as, cù glas, *a grey dog ;* gaisgeach treun, *a valiant hero.*

Adjectives, like nouns, have gender, number, case, and form. The nom. feminine is formed from the nom. masculine, by asperating an initial consonant ; as, bàn, *m.* bhàn, f. *fair;* caol, m. chaol, f. *small;* donn, m. dhonn, f. *brown;* &c. Adjectives beginning with vowels, arc the same

---

* When the term to which boirionn is added is masculine, the adjective agrees with it in gender, at the very same time that an individual of the female sex is signified ; and when the term to which firionn is joined is feminine, the adjective is then of the feminine gender, though an object of the male sex be signified.

for either gender in the nom. singular. Mono-
syllables make the plural in *a* or *e*; those ending
in a vowel, and polysyllables, have all the plural
cases like the nom. singular. Adjectives are of
the first declension, or of the second only.

EXAMPLES.

FIRST DECLENSION.

i. Bàn, *fair*.

	Sing.		Plur.
	Mas.	Fem.	M. & F.
N.	Bàn	bhàn	bàna
G.	Bhàin	bàine	bàna
D.	Bàn	bhàin	bàna
V.	Bhàin	bhàn	bàna

Polysyllables in ach, al, ar, or, mhor, are de-
clined in the singular, like bàn. They seldom
take final e in the genitive feminine.

iv. Gorm, *blue.*			vi. Mall, *slow.*		
Singular.		Plural.	Singular.		Plural.
Mas.	Fem.	M. & F.	Mas.	Fem.	M. & F.
N. gorm	ghorm	gorma*	N. mall	mhall	malla*
G. ghuirm	guirme	gorma	G. mhoill	moille	malla
D. gorm	ghuirm	gorma	D. mall	mhoill	malla
V. ghuirm	ghorm	gorma	V. mhoill	mhall	malla

vii.

	N.	G.	D.	V.	
m.	deas	dheis	deas	dheis	}
f.	dheas	deise	dheis	dheas	} *right, reaay.*
pl. c.	deasa	deasa	deasa	deasa	}
m.	breac	bhric	breac	bhric	}
f.	bhreac	brice	bhric	bhreac	} *speckled.*†
pl. c.	breaca	breaca	breaca	breaca	}

---

* Adjectives ending in rm, ll, nn, seldom take *a* in the
plural, except in verse. Like gorm decline lom, *bare*, donn,
brown, pronn, *bruised, pulverised*, crom, *crooked*, trom, *heavy*,
bog, *soft*, borb, *fierce*, olc, *bad*, &c. Like mall, decline dall,
blind, glan, *clean*, &c. Fann, *faint*, and gann, *scarce, rare*,
hardly admit of any flexion in the masculine.

† So geal, *white*, beag, *little, diminutive*, dearg, *red*, and

m.	liath	'léith	linth	'léith
f.	'liath	léithe	'léith	'liath
pl. c.	liatha	liatha	liatha	liatha

} grey, hoary.

m.	fial	fhéill	fial	fhéill
f.	fhial	féille	fhéill	fhial
pl. c.	fiala	fiala	fiala	fiala

} liberal.*

SECOND DECLENSION.

viii. See p. 43.

Beò, *living.*   Bochd, *poor.*

	Sing.		Plur.		Sing.		Plur.
	Mas.	Fem.	M. & F.		Mas.	Fem.	M. & F.
N.	Beò	bheò,		N.	Bochd	bhochd	
G.	bheò	beò	} beò†	G.	bhochd	bochd	} bochda‡
D.	beò	bheò		D.	bochd	bhochd	
V.	bheò	bheò		V.	bhochd	bhochd	

	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Voc.	
m.	cèarr	chèarr	cèarr	cheàrr	
f.	chèarr	cèarr	chèarr	cheàrr	} wrong.
pl. c.	cearra	cearra	cearra	cearra	
m.	fialaidh	fhialaidh	fialaidh	fhialaidh	
f.	fhialaidh	fialaidh	fhialaidh	fhialaidh	} bountiful.‖
pl. c.	fialaidh	fialaidh	fialaidh	fialaidh	
m.	math	mhath	math	mhath	
f.	mhath	math	mhath	mhath	} good.§
pl. c.	matha	matha	matha	matha	
m.	còir	chòir	còir	chòir	
f.	chòir	còire	chòir	chòir	} honest, right.¶
pl. c.	còire	còire |	còir	còire	

polysyllables in -each, as dìreach, *straight ;* but seang, teann, sèamh, ceart, leamh, scann, or sean, &c., are rather of the second declension

  * So cian, *distant, far,* dian, *hasty, impetuous :* fiar, *awry,* is of the second declension.

  † So, fada, *long ;* tana, *thin ;* sona, *happy ;* blasda, *palatable ;* and the perfect participles of active verbs, as buailte, sgaoilte, briste, réubte, &c. Beò is also written beòtha in the plur.

  So, nochd, *exposed, bare ;* ullamh, *ready ;* leamh, *impertinent ;* sèamh, *tranquil, &c.*

 ‖ Thus decline all adjectives in -ail, -cil, -idh.

 § So réth, *smooth, clear ;* ceart, *right, &c.*

 ¶ So tréin, or tréun, *brave ;* géur, *sharp,* tart : but béurr, *satirical, snappish,* is like cèarr, bréin, or bréun, *rotten, boorish,* follows tréun.

m.	crìon	chrìn	crìon	chrìn	⎫
f.	chrìon	crìne	chrìn	chrìon	⎬ *diminutive.**
pl. c.	crìona	crìona	crìona	crìona	⎭

RULES.

1. The genitive and vocative singular mascu-line, are asperated without or with the article.

2. The nominative, dative, and vocative femi-nine, are asperated with or without the article.

3. The dative singular definite, is asperated in both genders, as aig an tigh *mhòr, at* the *great house ;* ris an té bhig, *to* the *little girl ;* but aig tigh *mòr, at* a *great house.*

OBSERVATIONS.

1. Some adjectives suffer contraction in the genitive singular feminine, as uasal, *gentle, noble,* g. s, mas. uasail, fem. uaisle, for uasaile ; ìsiol, or ìseal, *low,* g. s. mas. isil, fem. isle, for ìsile ; leathann, *broad,* g. s. mas. leathainn, fem. leathainn, leithne, léithne, or leithe ; sleomhainn, *sleek, slip-pery,* g. s. mas. sleomhainn, fem. sleomhna, or sleòmhna ; reamhar, *fat, thick,* g. s. mas. reamhair, fem. reamhra ; salach, *foul,* g. s. mas. shalaich, fem. sailche. The follow-ing, ending in a vowel, insert *i* before their final con-sonant ; grànda, or gnàda, *ugly,* g. s. mas. ghnàide, or ghr`ainde, fem. gnàide, or gràinde : tana, *thin,* g. s. mas. thana, fem. taine ; fada, *long,* g. s. mas. f hada, fem. faide. Beò, *lively, active,* g. s, mas. bheò, makes the g. s. fem. some-times beòtha, and clì, *left; wrong,* g. s. m. chlì, has sometimes the g. s. fem. clìthe : odhar, *pale,* has g.s. mas. idhir or odhair, fem. idhir, or, contracted, ìdhre ; bodhar, *deaf,* makes g. s. mas. bodhair, fem. buidhre,† for bodhaire.

2. Compound adjectives are declined like simple ones ; as

---

* Mion, *minute,* is indeclinable. Daingionn, *tight,* and poly-syllables in ionn follow crìon. Sometimes an *a* is added to the genitive feminine, as cearra, bochda, miona. The plural of these seldom has *a*. In the Scriptures we find ceart and sèamh inflected ceirt and sèimh ; but though the inserted i serves to distinguish a case, yet it so alters the pronunciation, as almost to render the vocables unintelligible to the hearer. See Psalm cvii. 31 ; cviii. 8 ; cxix. 1.

† So mò is by some pronounced and spelt mù ; so òrd be-comes ùird, &c. Vide p. 41, 63.

éuslan, *sick;* fior-ghlan, *pure;* ion-mholta, *praise-worthy;* mòr-chumhachdach, *magnipotent.*

3. Those adjectives which are irregular in their g. s. fem. form their dative as if they were regular; as, air a' chloich shleomhuin, *on the slippery stone.* Gnàda has the dat. sing. fem. ghnàide.

COMPOUND NOUNS.

[*It will be obvious to the attentive reader, that it was necessary to exhibit the flexion of the* adjective, *before introducing these and* proper names *to his notice.*]

Compound nouns incorporated into one term, and having the accent on the first syllable, are declined like simple nouns; as, ban'arach. Those whose component parts are separated by a hyphen, and which have an adjective or inseparable preposition for their antecedent term, suffer no change on the termination of that term; but they are otherwise declined like simples.* Compounds having a hyphen, and whose first part governs the second in the genitive, have both terms inflected; the prefixed, like a noun of its proper gender and declension; the subjoined, like an adjective agreeing therewith.† But here the antecedent term only assumes the plural form.‡ When an adjective is the leading term, the subjunctive then takes the plural form.‖ It is evident that, in the former case, the subjoined term is used also as an *adjective.*

EXAMPLES.

An t-ard-shagart, *m. the high priest.*

	Sing.	Plur.
N.	an t-àrd-shagart	na h-àrd-shagairt§
G.	an àrd-shagairt	nan àrd-shagart
D.	an 'n } àrd-shagart	na h-àrd-shagairt

A' mhuc-mhara, *f. the whale.*

	Sing.	Plur.
N.	a' mhuc-hmara	na mucan-mara§
G.	na muice-mara	nam mucan-mara
D.	an 'n } mhuic-mhara	na mucan-mara*

* As gnàth-fhocal, prìomh-athair, mi-chreideamh. The initial consonant of the preposition is *asperated,* though its termination remains unchanged.

† As capall-coille, fear-ciùil, maide-droma, long-chogaidh, crois-iarna, bean-ghlùine, &c.

‡ As capaill-choille, maidean-droma, longan-cogaidh, &c.

‖ As gnàth-fhocail, lùth-chleasan, mòr-raidean, &c.

§ Or na h-àrd-shagartan; na muca-mara.

If the prepositive term is fem., and the initial letter of the accessary term is a vowel,—in forming the g. s., the final e is elided; as, sguab-ùrlair, g. s. na sguaib-ùrlair, not sguaibe; crois-iarna, *a yarn reel*, na crois-iarna, not crois*e*; tigh-fuinne, *a bakehouse*, an tigh-fhuinne, not tighe. Compounds, whose prepositive term is *fear*, take *luchd* in the plural; as, fear-eòlais, *an acquaintance*, luchd-eòlais; fear-ciùil, luchd-ciùil; fear-astair, luchd-astair.†

PROPER NAMES

Are declined as follows:—Diarmad, *m.* Dermid, Mao'rasg, *f.* Morasg, an Fhraing, *f.* France.

N.	Diarmad	N.	Mao'rasg	an Fhraing
G.	Dhiarmaid	G.	Mao'raisge	na Frainge
‡D. ri } do }	Diarmad Dhiarmad	D. ri } do }	Mao'raisg Mhao'raisg	an } 'n } Fhraing
V.	a Dhiarmaid.	V.	a Mhao'rasg	a Fhraing

Rules.—1. The g. s. mas. is asperated. 2. The g. s. fem. is plain. 3.‖ With the article Proper Names, follow the analogy of other nouns.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

There are three modes expressive of comparison, which may be called the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd comparative. The first mode is the same in form with the g. s. fem., as,

Pos.	*g. s. and 1st compar.*	*Pos.*	*g. s. and 1st compar.*
bàn	bàine, *fairer*	gorm	guirme, *bluer*
còir	còire, *civiler*	cruinn	cruinne, *rounder*
mall	moille, *slower*	borb	buirbe, *fiercer*
crìon	crìne, *less*	lag,	laige, *weaker*

---

* The dative in ibh is seldom if ever used in compounds of this description, from its awkwardness and disagreeable sound; na capullaibh-coille na fearaibh-ciùil, na mucaibh-mara, are very harsh.

+ So *gens* in French is used as the plural of homme.

‡ Some prepositions require the dative plain, some asperate, as aig *D*iarmad, do *Dh*iarmad.

‖ See Syntax, government of nouns, R. ii. 5, note.

Indeclinables of the second declension, add *a*
or *e* to the nom. singular, as,

Pos.	1st compar.	Pos.	1st compar.
bochd	bochda, *poorer*	mear	meara, *more sportive*
lcamh	leamha, *more impudent*	réith	réithe, *plainer*
béurr	béurra, *keener*	cèarr	cearra, ⎱ *farther wrong,*
sèamh	sèamha, *milder*	clith	clithe, ⎰ *more improper*

Adjectives which suffer contraction, or become
otherwise irregular in forming the g. s. fem.,
have the 1st compar. also contracted or irregular ;
as,

Pos.	g. s. & 1st comp.	Pos.	g. s. & 1st comp.
uasal	uaisle, *gentler*	tana	taine, *thinner*
		fada	faide, *longer*
leathann	⎧ leithne ⎫ léithne ⎬ *broader* ⎩ leithe ⎭	beò	bebtha, *activer*
reamhar	reamhra, *fatter*		so
salach	sailche, *fouler*	luath, fann, fiar, teann, form
gnàda	gnàide, *uglier*	their 1st compar. ; luaithe,
		fainne, fiaire, tinne, as though
		the g. s. fem. were regular.

Odhar, *pale*, has idhir, or ìdhre ; bodhar, *deaf*, makes
buidhre.

The 2nd comparative is formed from the 1st,
by changing the final vowel into *id ;* and the 3rd
from the 2nd, by changing id into *ad ;* as,

Pos.	1st compar.	2nd.	3rd.
cruinn	cruinne	cruinnid	cruinnead
lag	laige	laigid	laigead
trom	truime	truimid	truimead
bòidheach	bòidhche	bòidhchid	bòidhchead

Many adjectives do not admit of the 2nd compar. Adjec-
tives which want the second compar., want also the 3rd. The
three modes admit of the asperate form, but suffer no other in-
flection. The 3rd compar. is also used as a noun of the fem.
gender,* but is indeclinable in termination, and wants the
plural.

The positive, preceded by the particles ro, glé,—or mo 's,

---

* Sgathan-mais' air fluür *na* bòidhchead thu. A. Mac-
donald's Poems, p. 12, ed. 1751.

tuille 's, pailt, fìor,* anabarrach, &c., expresses a comparison which may be called the *absolute:* as ro gheal, *too* or *very white;* mo 's beag, *too small, rather small;* tuille 's mòr, *more than large,* i. e. *too large;* fìor bhòidheach, *truly beautiful;* anabarrach trom, *exceedingly heavy.* Here the particles serve merely to extend the meaning of the positive; but there is no comparison expressed.† Preceded by the particle co or cho, the positive expresses a comparison, which may be called the comparison of *equality,* because it is employed to signify that two or more objects spoken of, are possessed of an *equal* degree of the quality denoted by the adjective; as, tha ise cho glic riutsa, *she is as wise as thou;* tha 'n t-anart so cho geal ris an t-sneachda, *this linen is as white as snow.*‡

The 1st compar. is used when one object is represented as possessing *more* than another of the quality mentioned, and may therefore be called the comparative of *superiority;* as, Is mise 's luaithe na thusa, *I am swifter than thou;* an truime 'chlach sin na i so? *Is that stone heavier than this?* This comparative requires the particle *na,* than, after it. With the verb (bi) *to be,* it requires *nas‖* immediately before, and *na* after it; as, tha iad nas bòidhche na ise, *they are prettier than she.*

Expressions, like the English comparative, preceded by the article, are formed thus: mar is sine 's ann is dona, *the older the worse;* mar is lugha 's ann is fearr, *the less the better.*

The 2nd compar. is used in propositions beginning with the verb "is," to intimate that the subject derives some comparative advantage, or suffers comparatively, from something mentioned

* A repetition of the positive extends its signification; as mòr mòr, *very large;* fada, fada, fada, *exceedingly long.*

† So plus, très, fort, bien, extrêmement, &c., are used in French before the positive.

‡ So aussi—que is used in French. The above examples would, in some districts, be expressed thus: Tha ise cho glic as thusa; cho geal 's an sneachd. *As* seems here to be contracted for agus; and there appears to be an ellipsis, to be supplied thus: Cho glic agus [a tha] thusa, cho geal agus a tha 'n sneachd, *as wise as you (are),* &c.

‖ This particle is generally written ni 's. In Irish, we find it nis, nios, and ni sa. It appears to be a contraction of neasa, the compar. degree of fagus or fogus, *near:* so that nas oige, nas cruaidhe, literally signify, young*near,* young*neist,* hard*near,* &c., which perhaps leads us to the root of comparative *er* and *est* in English. Nas loses s before bu; as Bha e na' b' àirde na sin. Bha e *ni* b'àirde, is as improper as Bha e duine. Bha iad *ni* b'òige, is as bad as, bha iad *fear.* v. Notes.

in the proposition; as, is bigid e sid, *it is the less for yon;* cha bheartaichid e sin, *he will not be the wealthier for that;* is giorraid an t-slighe cuideachda; bu mhisd thu deoch.

The 3rd compar. is used, i. after the verb "rach;" as, tha mhin a' dol an caoiread, *meal is getting dearer;* bi'dh gach la 'dol an giorrad;* theid gach cnaobh an ciataichead. ii. After the verb "cuir," as, na cuir an lughad à clìu, *do not diminish her praise;* a chur à pris 'am mòid. iii. As formerly hinted, it is used as an abstract noun, signifying a measure or degree of the quality expressed by the adjective; as, bòidhchead mios a' Mhàigh, *the loveliness of the month of May;* le gloincad à h-uisge. D. M'I., p. 104. iv. It often appears after the prepositions air and ann; as, air a lughad, *however small it may be,—let it be ever so small;* air f heobhas; air f haidead 's a ghleidhcar rud. 'S ann air à theothad, à chaoilead, &c. 'An deirgead, 'an grinnead, 'am mìnead, 'an tinnead. A. Mac-donald's Moladh Mòraig.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

The following adjectives are compared irregularly, or they want some of their modes.

Positive.	1. *comp.*	2. *comp.*	3. *comp. and abstr.* N.
math } *good,*	{ fèarr,	fèairrd,	fèarras
maith }	{ feotha,	feothaid,	feothas
olc } *bad,*	{ miosa,	misd,	olcas, miosad
dona }	{ dona,	donaid,	donad
beag, *little,*	{ bige,	bigid,	bigead
	{ lugha,	lughaid,	lughad
mòr, *great,*	{ mò, mìi, }	mòid,	mòid, meud
	{ motha, mutha, }		
géur, *sharp,*	{ géire,	géuraid,	géurad
	{ geòire,	geòirid,	geòiread
dorcha, *dark,*	{ dorcha,	dorchaid,	dorchad
	{ duirche,	duirchid,	duirchead
duilich } *difficult,*	{ duilghe,	duilghid,	duilghead
doilich }	{ dorra,	dorraid,	dorrad
gèarr } *short,*	giorra,	giorrid,	giorrad
goirid }			
faisg } *near,*	faisge,†	fnisgid,	faisgead
fagus }			

---

* This may be, and often is expressed, by using the 1st compar., preceded by nas, with the verb rach or fàs; as, tha 'n là dol nas faide, or a' fàs nas faide.

† Irish neasa, niosa; Wel. nês; Corn. nêz, nesa.

furasda ⎱ _easy_,	⎰ fusa, R. *	fusaid,	fusad
farasda ⎰	⎱ fasa, R.	fasaid,	fasad
cumhang, _narrow_,	cuinge, R.	cuingid,	cuingead
teth, _hot_,	teotha,	teothaid,	teothad
làidir, _strong_,	treasa, R.	treasaid,	treasad
ionmhuinn, _desirable_,	ionnsa, annsa, R.	——	——
toigh ⎱ _dear_,	tocha, docha,	——	——
toigheach ⎰ _beloved_,			
1. dùgh, _natural_,	dùcha,	——	——
2. ion, _proper, fit_,	iona,	——	——
3. càr, _akin_,	càra,	——	——
4. còir, _proper, becoming_,	eòra,	——	——
5. dògh, _likely, probable_,	dòcha,	——	——
6. ——†	⎰ tàire, _more des-_	——	——
	⎱ _picable_		

EXAMPLES.

1. Bu dùcha dha a bhi gaisgeil na gealtach. — It was more natural to him to be brave than cowardly (considering his descent.)
2. B'iona dhut dol a ruamhar na dh'ol. — It were more fitting you should go to delve than to drink.
3. Is càra mi dhutsa na do'n rìgh. — I am more nearly related to thee than to the king.
4. Bu chòra dhut mis' a chuideachadh na esan. — You ought rather to help me than him.
5. Is dòcha gun dean e'n t-uisge na'n sneachda. — It will more probably be rain than snow.
6. Cha b'e 'n t-ìm raghainn bu tàire. — Butter is not the more despicable (the worse) choice.

There is no particular _form_ of the adjective which can be called the superlative degree. The highest degree of any quality is expressed as in the following examples.

S i beinn Nibheis a's ‡ àirde 'n Albainn. — Ben-nevis is the highest mountain in Scotland.

'S tu 's glaine 's a's cannaichebhanaile snuagh. — You have the purest and the most sweetly-feminine visage.

'S e Cailean a's àirde de ‖ 'n triùir. — Colin is the tallest of the three.

---

* Those marked R. have also the regular form.

† To these may be added the noun mòran, _much, a great deal_, tuille or tuillidh, _more_.

‡ The first compar. preceded by a relative pronoun and the verb _is_, thus, _a's_, implies the superlative.

‖ When a comparison of superiority is expressed, the first comparative is followed by de, ag, 'am measg, air feadh, &c.

'S e so cuid a's gairbhe de 'n chraoibh.	This is the thickest part of the tree.
'S e Dònull a's fearr a léughas dhiùbh.	Donald is the best reader of them.
'S i so nighean a's sine th' agam.	This is the oldest daughter I have.
So a' chaora 's fearr 'näm measg.	This is the best sheep among them.
'S e Dia a' s cumhachdaiche 'th' ann.	God is the most powerful (being) that exists.
Nach gasd an leabhar sin ?	Is not that an excellent book ?
Is taghte na caoraich iad so.	These are prime sheep.
Nach ciatach } Nach àluinn } an aimsir so ?	Is not this most charming weather ?

CARDINAL NUMBERS.

1. Used absolutely.

1	a h-aon,	u haon
2	a dha,	u ghâ
3	a trì,	u tree
4	a ceithir,	u keh'ir
5	a cóig, cùig,	u qŏïk
6	a sia, sè, sèa,	u shĕă
7	a seachd,	u shĕχq
8	a h-ochd,	u hŏχq
9	a naoi,	u nuē
10	a deich,	u jàïχ
11	a h-aon-déug,	u hûn'jeq
12	a dha-dhéug,	u ghâ'yeq
13	a tri-déug,	u trē'jeq
14	a ceithir-deug,	u keh'irjeq
15	a cóig-déug,	u qŏïk'jeq
16	a sia-déug,	u shĕă'jeq
17	a seachd-déug,	u sheχq'jeq
18	a h-ochd-déug,	u hoχq'jeq
19	a naoi-déug,	u nuē'jeq
20	a fichead,	u fiχ'ut
21	a h-aon thar fhichead, }	u haon hăr, iχ'ut
22	a dha thar, &c.	u ghâ bar iχ'ut
29	a naoi thar, &c.	u nuē
30	a deich thar, &c.	u jàïχ

The first comparative followed by na is to be rendered by the English comparative; as, 'Si Màiri a's sine na Seònaid. Gur deirge na 'n t-sughag an rughadh tha 'd ghruaidh. Redder than the strawberry is the flush in your cheek.

40	da fhichead,	dâ iχ'ut
60	tri fichead,	tree fiχ'ut
80	ceithir fichead,	kehir fiχut
*100	{ coig fichead,	qōik fiχut
	{ céud ; ciad,	kāt, kĭăt
200	da chéud	dâ χĭăt
1000	{ deich ceud,	jăiχ kĭăt
	{ mìle,	mē'luh
20,000	fichead mìle,	fiχut mēluh
30,000	{ deich mìle	jăiχ mèlu
	{ fichead,	fiχut
40,000	{ da fhichead	dă iχut
	{ mìle,	mēluh
100,000	céud mìle,	kāt mēluh
	{ deich ceud	jăiχ kāt mēlu
1,000,000	{ mìle, muillion,	mŭil'lўen,
	{ mìle mìle,	mēlu mēlu
2,000,000	dà mbuillion,	dâ vŭil'lўen
20,000,000	fichead muillion,	fiχut mŭil'lўen
100,000,000	ceud muillion,	kāt mŭil'lўen
1,000,000,000	mìle muillion,	mēlu mŭil'lўen.

2. Used with nouns.

mac, m. *a son.*	cìr, f. *a comb.*
aon mhac	aon chìr
dà mhac	da chìr
trì mic	trì cìrean
ceithir mic	ceithir cìrean
cóig mic	cóig cìrean
sè mic	sè cìrean
seachd mic	seachd cìrean
ochd mic	ochd cìrean

<table>
<tr><th colspan="5">* Also,</th></tr>
<tr><td>120</td><td>sè fichead</td><td></td><td>260</td><td>trì fichead deug</td></tr>
<tr><td>140</td><td>7 ———</td><td></td><td>280</td><td>4 ———</td></tr>
<tr><td>160</td><td>8 ———</td><td></td><td>300</td><td>5 ———</td></tr>
<tr><td>180</td><td>9 ———</td><td></td><td>320</td><td>6 ———</td></tr>
<tr><td>200</td><td>10 ———</td><td></td><td>340</td><td>7 ———</td></tr>
<tr><td>220</td><td>aon fhichead deug</td><td></td><td>360</td><td>8 ———</td></tr>
<tr><td>240</td><td>2 ———</td><td></td><td>380</td><td>9 ———</td></tr>
</table>

These again are used to multiply 100, 1000, 1,000,000; as coig fichead ceud = 10,000; seachd fichead mìle = 140,000; naoi fichead deug muillion = 380,000,000, &c. Sometimes we find a numeral increased by a multiplicative expression; as coig ceud da uair, 500 twice = 1000.

naoi mic	naoi cìrean
deich mic	deich cìrean
aon mhac déug	aon chìr déug
da mhac dhéug	da chir dhéug
tri mic dhéug	tri cirean déug
&c.	&c.

20 fichead mac   fichead cìr

1 over 20 { aon mhac } thar   { aon chir } thar fhichead
i. e. 21 { or, mac } fhichead   { or, cìr }

22 { da mhac thar } fhichead   da chir thar } fhichead
   { or, da mhac }   or, da chir }

23 { tri mic thar } &c.   tri cirean thar } &c.
   { or, tri mic }   or, tri cirean }

&c.   &c.

40 da fichead mac   da fhichead cir

50 { deich 'us da fhichead mac   { deich 'us da fhichead cir
   { da fhichead mac 's a deich   { da fhichead cir 's a deich
   { deich mic 'us da fhichead   { leth cheud cir
   { leth cheud mac

70 deich 'us tri fichead mac   deich 'us tri fichead cir

90 { deich 'us ceithir fichead   ceithir fichead cir 's a deich
   { mac

100 cóig fichead mac   ceud cir, or coig, &c.
&c.   &c.

ORDINAL NUMBERS.

1st	{ an ceud mhac, m. { a' cheud chir, f. { an t-aona mac, cir,	ung kāt u χāt un tûn'u
2d	{ an dara } mac, cir, { an dàrna }	{ un dăr'ru { un dàr'nu
3d	{ an treas mac, &c. { an triämh, &c.	un tràs un trē'uv
4th	an ceathramh,—	ung ker'uv
5th	an coigeamh,—	ung kóik'uv
6th	an sèathamh,—	un shê'uv
7th	an seachdamh,—	un sheχq'uv
8th	an t-ochdamh,—	un tŏχq'uv
9th	an naoidheamh,—	un nuē'uv
10th	an deicheamh,—	un jăiχ'uv
11th	an t-aona mac deug &c,	
20th	am ficheadamh,—	um fiχ'ut-uv
21st	{ an t-aona mac fichead, { an t-aona mac thar fhichead ; { an ceud mhac fichead, *or* { thar fhichead.	

22d   an dara, &c.

31st   an t-aona mac deug thar, &c.

40th   an da fhicheadamh mac

50th { an deicheamh mac thar
da fhichead ; *or,* an leth cheudamh mac.

51st { an t-aona mac deug thar da fhichead ; *or,*
thar an da fhichead.

60th   an tri ficheadamh mac.

61st { a cheud mhac thar tri fichead ; *or,* thar an
tri fichead

101st { a cheud mhac thar coig fichead ; *or,*
thar a choig fichead
&c.

After equal twenties, as 40, 60, 80, we begin again at the units' place, saying, da fhichead 's a h-aon, 2 score and 1 ; or a h-aon 'us da fhichead, 1 and 2 twenties ; and so on till we come to 19.

51, 61, 71, &c. are produced by adding 11 to 40, 50, 60, &c.* From 1 to 10 the noun *follows* its numeral; from 10 to 20 it is placed *between* the units and tens, both in the cardinal and ordinal series.

It is to be observed that fichead, ceud, mile, muillion, whether single or combined, do not admit of a *plural* noun. The noun connected with them must be in the nominative singular. Dà requires its noun in the dative singular asperate.† Fichead, ceud, mile, in combined expressions, are not used in the plural ; but when they are employed as nouns they make ficheadan, ceudan, miltean ; as mharbhadh na ficheadan diu, scores of them were killed. Brùchdaidh iad 'n an céudan á Breatainn 'us á h-Eirinn : They will pour in hundreds from Britain and from Ireland.

The cardinal numbers, when used absolutely, are nouns feminine, as an tri bheag so, a' cheithir mhor sin.‡

Multiplicative expressions are formed by subjoining the noun *uair*, time, to the numerals ; as, aon uair, *once,* da uair, *twice,*

---

* So in French soixante-onze, sixty-eleven, make 71, &c.

† This peculiarity has led some to suppose that the Gaelic has a *dual* number. But as the adjective, pronoun, and verb, have nothing to correspond with this supposed dual, and as we asperate the noun after *aon* as well as after *dà,* and place the nominative singular after fichead, ceud, mile, &c., we have as good reason to imagine a *unal, vicesimal,* and *centesimal* number, as a dual.

‡ Except aon, fichead, ceud, mìle, muillion, which are masculine ; as an t-aon beag so, am fichead mór sin ; b'e 'n ceud tomult e. Fhuair e am mile sin a bharrachd leatha.

&c. When the word uair signifies *hour*, these expressions de-
note the hours of the day; as aon uair, *one o'clock, &c.*

Proportional expressions have the word *fillte*, fold, preceded
by the numerals; as aon fhillte, *single*, dà fhillte, *double*, tri
fillte, *triple*.

The distributive numbers, after leth, *half*, trian, *third*, ceith-
reamh or ceathramh, *quarter*, are formed by placing cuid, *part*,
after the ordinals, cóigeamh, &c.; as an coigeamh cuid, &c., *the
5th part, &c.*

The following collective numeral nouns are applied to persons
only.

Dithis,	2 persons.		sèanar, *or*	
Triùir,	3 ——		sianar,	6 persons.
Ceathrar,	4 ——		seachdar, *or*, -nar, 7 ——	
cóigear, *or*,	5 ——		ochdar, *or*, -nar, 8 ——	
cóignear,				
naoinear, *or*	9 persons.		deichar, *or*,	10 persons.
naonar,			deichnar,	

These require the genitive plural indefinite of the noun which
accompanies them; as dithis *mhac*, 2 *sons;* triùir *bhalachan*,
3 *boys, &c.* They take an article feminine singular with an ad-
jective plural; as an triùir *bheaga* sin; Thug e duais do 'n t-
seachdnar *mhora*, *He rewarded the 7 great (champions).*
Dithis has deise in the genitive.

Dithis is often used for dà, or a dhà, in its absolute sense; as
An toir mi leam ach an t-aon each? Bheir, thoir leat *dithis.*
Am foghain aon chlach? Cha 'n fhoghain; féumaidh mi
dithis. We might properly employ a dhà in both instances, but
dithis, in such cases, is more commonly used.

In Ireland they say triùir bó bainne, 3 *milk cows;* còigmhear
caoirigh, 5 *sheep;* and in Cantyre they frequently apply the
above nouns to any objects of which they speak in a collective
sense; as cia mhêud caoirigh a cheannaigh thu? Mhoire che-
annaigh mi triùir. 'D é na cairtean mòine thug thu dhach-
aidh? Cha d' thug ach triùir.

PRONOUN.

There are in Gaelic eight classes of pronouns,
viz., personal, possessive, relative, demonstrative,
interrogative, indefinite, compound, and preposi-
tional pronouns.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS

Are words substituted in place of nouns, phrases,

or clauses of discourse, to avoid repeating these too frequently. The personal pronouns have a simple and an emphatic form, and are declined as follows :

SINGULAR.					PLURAL.		
Per.	Simp. form.	Emphat. form.			Simp. form.	Em.form.	
1.	N.mi, mhi.	mise, mhise,	*I, me.*	1. N.	sinn,	sinne,	*we, us.*
2.	tu, thu.	tusa, thusa,	*thou, thee.*	2.	sibh,	sibhse,	*ye, you.*
3.	{ e. *m.* { i. *f.*	esan, ise,	*he, him.* *she, her.*	3.	iad,	iadsan,	*they, them.*

e, i, iad, are sometimes written se, si, siad.* Esan and iadsan are sometimes contracted esa, iadsa, and es', or eis', iads'. The emphatic increase in *a* and *e* is generally elided before a vowel, except the *e* of sinne, which cannot be dropped without destroying the emphatic form.

The inseparable word féin, † *self*, is occasionally joined to both forms of the personal pronouns to express a greater degree of emphasis. Sometimes, also, to make an expression very emphatical, the simple and emphatic pronoun, together with féin, are employed, in which case the emphatic form takes the lead ; as

Singular.	*Plural.*
1. mise mi-féin, *I myself*	1. sinne sinn-féin
2. thusa thu-féin, *thou thyself*	2. sibhse sibh-féin
3. { esan e-féin, *he himself* { ise i-féin, *she herself*	3. iadsan iad-féin

In familiar language féin is often doubled; as 'S e féin féin a thubhairt e, *It was* HIS VERY SELF *who said it.*

---

* These forms are used only in the nominative. It might perhaps be an improvement to make them the objective cases of e, i, iad, which would prevent a hiatus of very frequent occurrence, as instead of bhuail e *e,* bhuail e *se;* thog e iad, thog e siad ; phòs e i, phòs e si, &c.

† This word is pronounced féin, fé, héin, hé, and hìn, hì ! When joined to a personal pronoun it should be hyphened ; as mi-féin, thu-féin, &c. F, after sibh, is often pronounced p ; as for sibh-féin, si*p-p*éin.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS

Are adjectives corresponding to the personal
pronouns ; and are prefixed to any object said to
belong to a person. They are indeclinable.

Singular.		*Pron.*	*Plural.*		*Pron.*
1.	mo, m', *my,*	muh	1. ar,	*our,*	àïr
2.	do, d', *thy,*	duh	2. bhur, ur, *your,*		àïr, ĭr
3. $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text{ï,} \\ \text{à,} \end{array}\right.$	*his, its,* $\left.\begin{array}{l} \\ \end{array}\right\}$ uh *her, its,*		3. ïn, ïim, *their,*		un, um

These, to express emphasis, take the same syl-
lables which the personal pronouns assume in
their emphatic form, save that *se* of the first per-
son is changed into *sa.* These syllables are
written *after* the noun to which the simple pos-
sessive is prefixed, and are separated from it by
a hyphen ; thus,

Singular.		*Plural.*	
1.	mo chas-sa, *my foot*	1.	† ar tigh-ne, *our house*
2.	do phìb-sa, *thy pipe*	2.	† 'ur guth-se, *your voice*
3. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\\\\\end{array}\right.$	ä bhròg-san, *his shoe* à sùil-se,* *her eye*	3. $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\\\\\end{array}\right.$	ïn each-san, *their horse* ïim fion-san, *their wine*

When one or more adjectives follow the noun, the emphatic
syllable is added to the adjective, or to the last of two or more ;
as mo thigh beag-sa, mo thigh beag ùr-sa. Féin is sometimes
used instead of these particles, and marks a stronger emphasis
than they ; as mo thigh féin, *my* OWN *house.* Sometimes both
are used together, in which case féin comes last ; as do shùil
ghorm-sa féin, thy *very* own blue eye, *even* thine *own* blue eye.
Before a vowel, o of mo do is elided ; as m' ad, *my hat ;* ‡d'

---

* This se is often improperly written *sa* after a broad vowel.
† Ar and 'ur take n- between them and a vowel ; as ar n-ath-
air, 'ur n-aodann ; and à, *her,* takes h- ; as à h-athair. In the
north Highlands ar and 'ur are pronounced nar and nur ; as
        Gu'm b' ait *nar* dùsgadh. Wm. Ross.
        Gu dé *nur* naigheachd ! &c.
‡ This d' is pronounced, and almost always written, t', though
very improperly. But it is still more improper to use a hyphen
in place of the (') as is sometimes done ; as t-òrdag for d' òrdag.

òr, *thy gold;* m' fhalt, *my hair.* Preceded by the preposition ann, mo do often become am, ad; as 'am làimh, *in my hand;* for ann mo làimh; 'ad shùil, *in thine eye;* for ann do shùil. Sometimes the nn of ann and the a of am, ad, are dropped; as a'm òige, *in my youth;* a'd éiginn, *in thy necessity.* This contraction is generally written a'm', a' d',* where the latter apostrophe is superfluous, because it is not o of the pronoun that is suppressed, but the *a* of its inverted form.

À, *his, its,* before one, or between two vowels, is often omitted; as ä àm, *his time,* written 'äm; tha ä each marbh, written tha 'each marbh, *his horse is dead.* But we may well avoid this elision by changing the construction, and say, an t-àm aige, an t-each aige; and when the thing possessed is plural, or conveys a collective idea, we may say, ä chuid each, aodaich, òir, &c., in stead of ä eich, ä aodach, 'òr, &c.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS

Are such as refer to a preceding word, called their antecedent. They are indeclinable.

a, uh, who, whom, which, that.

nach, năχ. who not, whom not, which not, that not.

EXAMPLES.

Am fear *a* thuit	The man *who* fell
an té *a* thàinig.	the woman *who* came
na fir *a* dh'fhalbh	the men *who* departed
an té *a* thubhairt mi	the woman *whom* I mentioned
na daoin' *a* bhrath thu	the men *whom* you betrayed
an tigh *a* thogadh	the house *which* was built
an taobh air *an** bi thu	the side on *which* you shall be
an t-sligh' air *an** téid i	the way on *which* she goes
an duine *nach* d' thàinig	the man *who* came *not*
an nï'an *nach* faca mi	the girl *whom* I have *not* seen
an là *a* chi 's *nach* faic	the day *that* I see (you) and (the day I do) *not*, (I wish you well.

The want of inflection in these relatives, makes it difficult at times to determine whether to refer them to the subject or ob-

* This is the proper contraction for as mo, as do, or á mo, á do; as á' m' shealladh, for as mo shealladh; á' d' phòca, for as do phòca.

† A becomes an or am, for sound's sake, after a preposition.

ject in a sentence. Thus, a' bhean *a* dh' fhàg mi, signifies either, The woman *whom I* forsook, or, *who* forsook *me :* An ni'an *nach* faca mi, The girl *whom I* have not seen, or, *who* has not seen *me.* This uncertainty takes place invariably when the antecedent and object are rational beings ; but the sense *generally* determines the reference, when the subject is a rational being, and the object is an inferior animal, or a thing without life. When the verb is transitive, however, and expresses an action which the inferior animal is capable of performing, the reference is still ambiguous ; as, 's c so an t-each a bhuail mi, This is the horse which *I* struck ; or, which kicked *me.**

When the antecedent is followed by circumstances, or words in apposition, or when it is a clause or quotation, some term† is introduced immediately *before* the relative, for the purpose of recalling the antecedent to its natural position,‡ and making the reference more distinct ; as, an *ti* a ta beannaichte agus a mhàin cumhachdach, Righ nan righ, agus Tighearna nan tighearnan, *neach* 'na aonar aig am bheil neo-bhàsmhorachd. 1 Tim. vi. 15 ; also verse 20, 21.

Na, *what, all that, all,* follows the construction of a relative, but it has never any antecedent expressed. It is perhaps a contraction for an f headh a, or an oighe a,§ *the extent, the quantity, the totality which ;* it is used like *that* and *what* in English : as,

---

*. This ambiguity may be avoided, by using the auxiliary verb *dean* after the relative, and turning the active verb into the infinitive mood ; as, A' bhean a *rinn* mi fhàgail ; a' bhean a *rinn* m' fhàgail. It might also be done by inflecting the personal pronouns, thus :

Sing.		Plur.	
Nom.	Obj.	Nom.	Obj.
1. mi	me	1. inn	sinn
2. tu	thu	2. ibh	sibh
3. { e / i	se / si	3. iad	siad

† Such as fear, duine, neach, tì, urra ; bean, boirionnach, té ; ni, rud, gnothach, cùis ; feadhain, muinntir, dream, &c.

‡ That is immediately after the antecedent. The practice of introducing a word of intermediate reference between the relative and antecedent, when they are separated by clauses or circumstances, is common in most languages ; but it is indispensable in Gaelic, from the defective nature of the relatives.

§ Mr Stewart conjectures it is abridged for an ni a, the *thing* which.

Na tha so de dh-iasg !	*What* (a quantity) of fish is here !
Chuala mi *na* thubhairt thu.	I heard *what* (all that) you said.
Ciod a ghabhas tu air *na* th' agad 's a' bhàta?	What will you take for *all* you have in the boat?
Nach tioram an talamh agus *na* rinn e dh-uisge?	Is not the ground dry and (after) *what* rain has fallen ?
Tha mi coma air son *na* chaill mi.	I care not for *what* I lost.
Is mòr *na* rinn thu dh-astar.	Great is *what* you have made of distance.
Reic na th' agad.*	Sell *all* you have.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

Are adjectives, which distinguish one or more objects from others spoken of, and point out their distance from, or proximity to the speaker. They are,

So, (shŏh) *this, these.*	Sin, (shin) *that, those.*

Sid (shĭt)	
sud (shŭt)	*yon, yonder.*
†ud (ŭt)	

An saoghal *so.*	*This world.*
Na làithean *so.*	*These days.*
Na craobhan *sin.*	*These trees.*
An cù beag *sin.*	*That little dog.*
An tigh mòr *ud.*	*Yon large house.*
Sid am baile.	*Yonder is the town.*
So a' bheinn.	*This is the hill.*
Sud an t-àite.	*Yonder is the place.*
Sin iad a' tighinn.	*There they are coming.*

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS

Are used in asking questions.

Pron.
Có ? qō. Who ?

---

* So in the Manks, Creek ny t'ayd, Mark xi. 21; Luke viii. 22; Matthew xix. 21. In Irish, the corresponding expression is, Reic *a* bhfuil agad; where the n of na is omitted. It is worthy of remark, that the Manks expression is precisely the same with the Scottish; and that these two dialects very often coincide in their construction more than either does with the Irish.

† Also pronounced ad, od. (ăt, ŏt.)

G 2

Cia?	kê.	Which?
Ciod?	qu*t*	What?
Creud?	qrã*t.*	
Co è?	qò ê.	Who? *m.*
Co i?	qò î.	Who? *f.*
Co iad?	qò ĩă*t.*	Who? what! *plur.*
Ciod e?	qu*t* ê.	What? *m.*
† Co dhiùbh?	qó yû.	Which of them?
* Co aca	qó ă₂qu.	Which? Whether!
Cia lian ·	kc glĩă*u.*	How many?
Cia meud	ke mê*t.*	

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

There are no single words in Gaelic which can properly be called indefinite pronouns. The terms corresponding with those denominated indefinite pronouns in English, &c., are generally expressions compounded of nouns and adjectives, as follows:

Bith, *being.*

Air bith ⎱ in being ;‡ *any, ever*
Sam bith ⎰

Fear air bith, ⎱ any man, any one, *whoever,*
or sam bith, *sometimes* air bhith ⎰ *whichever*

Duine ⎱ air bith ⎱
Neach ⎰ or ⎰ any man, any person, *whoever, whichever*
Gin ⎰ sam bith ⎰

Té air bith, *f.* any woman, any one, *f. whoever, whichever*

§Co ⎱ air bith ⎱
Cia ⎰ or ⎰ whoever, whichever, whatever, whatsoever
Ciod ⎰ sam bith ⎰

Ni ⎱ air bith ⎱
Dad ⎰ or ⎰ anything, *whatever*
Rud ⎰ sam bith ⎰

Eigin, *some*

Fear-ĕigin ⎱
Duin' — ⎰ some man, *some one, some person, somebody*
Neach— ⎰
Cuid — ⎰

Té-ĕigin, *f.* some woman, some one

---

† Contracted c'iù. (q, or cuc.)
* Contracted coca, qô₂qu.
‡ Or, perhaps the world ; like the Welsh byd.
§ So in Manks, Quoi-erbee. Gen. xliv. 2.   Cia air bith

Ni-ëigin ⎱
Rud-ëigin ⎰ something, somewhat

Eile, *other*

Dad   any thing
Dad eile ⎱
Dad tuille ⎰ any other thing, any thing else, any thing more

* Cuid   ⎱
Feadhain ⎰ a part, *some, some people*

Cuid eile   ⎱
* Feadhain eile ⎰ another part, *others, other people*
Muinntir eile ⎰

Aon ⎱
Gin   ⎰ ône
† Fear ⎰

Té, *f*.   one
Fear sam bith eile ⎱
Té sam bith eile, *f* ⎰ any other one

Aon eile   ⎱
Gin eile   ⎰
Fear eile   ⎰ another one, *another*
Té eile, *f* ⎰
Téile   ⎰

---

is sometimes contracted cia bith, and pronounced ge bith. This pronunciation has produced the vitious form ge b'e. But ge b'e is evidently a corruption of ged bu e, *though it were, though it was,* written in old Irish, gidh bé and giodh be, (see Gen. xliv. 9, and Lhuyd A. B. tit. ii. p. 175. sub voc. ullus, et p. 135 voc. quocunque, quodvis,) which bears no analogy whatever to cia bith : for *ged* does not at all enter into the composition of these indefinite expressions. If bith is the proper word in the combination cia bith, the form cia b'e must also be a corruption. We sometimes find the word bith repeated in the expression, as *cia bith air bith, what being in being, i. e.* whoever, contracted, cia b'air bith, and sometimes we hear it cia b'air sam bith, and cia bith sam bith.

* These are used like *pars* and *alii* in Latin ; as, Virg. Georg. iv. 159.

> *Pars* intra septa domorum
> Narcissi lacrymam et lentum de cortice gluten
> Prima favis ponunt fundamina ——
> —————— *aliæ* purissima mella
> Stipant.   See also Æn. i. 216.

† *Fear*, in the sense *one,* is applied to all nouns masculine, whether signifying persons or things; and té, in the same sense, to all nouns feminine.

Gach, *cach*, *every*

Gach fear,	each man,	} *each*, *every*.
Gach té,	each female,	
Gach ni,	each thing,	*every thing*.
&c.		

‡Uile, *each*, *every*

A h-uile fear	} *each*, *every*, every man
A h-uile té, *f.*	every one, *all*
A h-uile h-aon	
&c.	

* Cuid	a part, some
Càch	the rest, *others*
A chéile	his fellow, *each other*
Le chéile	with each other, *both*
Gach aon ä chéile	each one his fellow, *one another*
Cäch a chéile	one another, *each other*
†Gach aon eile	every other one, *the rest*
Cäch eile	the rest
A liau	as many
A mheud	as much

‡Uile, when prefixed to its noun, signifies *each*, *every*, like the French *tout* in its distributive sense; as, fhuair a h-uile fear ä chuid féin, *each man got his own;* cha robh a h-uile duine cho rathail riutsa, *every one was not so fortunate as thou.* It sometimes has *gach* before it; as, gach uile latha, *every other day.* Gach is never connected with a *plural* noun; and as *uile*, in the above connection, has precisely the same signification with *gach*, it seems improper to say *na* h-uile *dhaoine;* na h-uile eich, na h-uile lamhan, &c. The latter expressions, indeed, have no authority in Scottish Gaelic. The former must, therefore, be considered as an Iricism. Uile, when placed *after* its noun, signifies *all*, or *whole;* as, an saoghal uile, *all the world*, or, *the whole world;* òlaibh uile dheth, *drink ye all of it.*

COMPOUND PRONOUNS.

Singular.	Plural.
E so, *m.* } *this one* I so, *f.*	Iad so, *c. those*
E sin, *m.* } *that one* I sin. *f.*	Iad sin, *c. those*

* See note * p. 79; cuid in this expression signifies any indefinite number of a whole, and càch *all* the rest of it.

† Gach is written cecha and ceach in Lhuyd's Ar. Br., and cach in O'Brien's Irish Dic. It seems to be the same word with the French *chaque*. See Lhuyd, A. B. tit. i. p. 23. col. 3.

E sud, *m.* I sud, *f.*	} *yon one*		Iad sud, *e. yon ones*	
Am fear *so 'n so, *m.* An té so *f.* 'n so	} *this one here*		An fheadhain so 'n so	} *these here*
Am fear sin an sin *m.* An té sin *f.* an sin	} *that one there*		An fheadhain sin an sin	} *these there*
Am fear ud an sud *m.* An té ud *f.* an sud	} *yon one* *yonder*		An fheadhain ud an sud	} *yon ones* *yonder*

*So also the adverbs, bhos, thall, shios, shuas, gu h-àrd, gu h-ìseal, &c., are added to fear and té; as, am fear so bhos, *this one on this side, this nearer one;* an té sin thall, *that one over, that farther one;* am fear ud shios, *yon one below;* an té sid gu h-àrd, *yon one above, yon upper one, &c.*

PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUNS.

Are combined terms, made up by uniting the several personal pronouns with a simple preposition. For the purpose of coalescing better, and sometimes for the sake of distinction, the letters either of the preposition or pronoun, and occasionally of both, are changed. The third person singular has always *two* forms distinctive of gender; but all the other persons have only the *same* form for both genders. Such of them as begin with the letter d, are occasionally asperated for sound's sake, according to their connexion in discourse with other articulations. Some of them also vary a little in orthography, as dut, duit; leam, lium; uat, uait; riut, riuit, to suit variety of dialect. The following table exhibits the principal and most analogical of these varieties.

* 'n is often omitted here; as, am fear so so; an té so so.

LIST OF PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.

Prepo.　　Pers.	1. mi.	2. tu.	3. e, i.
ug, aig, } *at*	agam-sa*	agad-sq*	m. aige } -san* f. aice } -se
ar, air, } *on*	orm	ort	m. air f. oirre
ann, inn, } *in*	annam	annad	m. ann f. innte
á, as, } *out of*	asam	asad	m. as f. aiste
de, *of*	diam, dhiam	diat, dhiat	m. d'e, dh'e f. d'i, dh'i
do, *to*	domh, dhomh	duit, dhut	m. da, dha f. d'i, dh'i
fo, *under*	fotham	fothad	m. fotha f. fòipe
ug, gu, } *to*	h-ugam	h-ugad	m. h-uige f. h-uice
le, *with*	leam, lium	leat	m. leis f. leatha
um, mu, } *about*	umam	umad	m. uime f. uimpe
ua, bho, o, } *from*	uain	uat, uait	m. uaithe f. uaipe
ri, *to*	rium†	riut, rut	m. ris f. rithe
romh, roimh, } *before*	romham	romhad	m. roimhe f. roimpe
tar, thar, } *over* *across*	tharam	tharad	m. thairis air f. thairis oirre
troimh, *through*	tromham	tromhad	m. troimhe f. troimpe
eadar, *between*	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .

* When the prepositional pronouns are emphatical, they take the syllables *sa, se, ne, san,* after them, like the personal pronouns.

† This pronoun ri, appears sometimes connected with mar,

LIST OF PREPOSITIONAL PRONOUNS.

PLURAL.

Prepo. Pers.	1. sinn, or, inn.	2. sibh, or, ibh.	3. iad, àd.
ag, aig, } at	againn-*ne****	agaibh-*se****	aca-*san*
ar, air, } on	òirnn	oirbh	orra
ann, inn, } in	annainn	annaibh	annta
á, as, } out of	asainn	asaibh	asta
de, of	dinn, dhinn,	dibh dhibh	diù, dhiù
do, to	duinn, dhuinn,	duibh dhuibh	dhoibh
fo, under	fothainn	fothaibh	fòpa
ug, gu, } to	h-ugainn	h-ugaibh	h-uca
le, with	leinn linn	leibh libh	leò, leotha
um, mu, } about	umainn	umaibh	umpa
ua, bho, o, } from	uainn	uaibh	uapa, uatha
ri, to	ruinn rinn	ruibh ribh	riù, riutha
romh, roimh, } before	romhainn	romhaibh	rompa
tar, thar, } over, across	tharainn	tharaibh	tharta
troimh, through	tromhainn	tromhaibh	trompa
eadar, between	eadarainn	eadaraibh	eatarra

contracted for maille, cuid, (causa, euph. cuide,) along with, as

 1 *s.* mar-rium 2. mar-riut 3. mar-ris, *m.*
                    mar-rithe, *f.*
  1 *p.* mar-ruinn 2. mar-ruibh 3. mar-riu
     cuide-rium &c., along with me, &c.
     làmh-rium &c., *beside me*, &c.

From this table we see, that, in combining with the preposition, *mi* is generally changed into *am ; tu* into *ad : t̀*, in a few instances, remains undisguised,—after a liquid, it is dropped ; and twice it is changed into *a*, its kindred broad vowel: *i* is generally changed into *e* guttural. The pronoun remains entire in the 1st and 2nd persons plural. The *d* of *tad* is asperated throughout, as orra*dh*, acad*h*, anntad*h* ; but it has not been the practice to write the asperation in any instance, except leotha, uatha, and riutha, where *dh* has been changed into *th*, as better representing the pronunciation. Dhoi*bh* is still pronounced dhoi*dh* in the North Highlands.

Diam, diat, are usually spelt dìom, dìot; but as all the other pronouns of the 1st person end in *am*, and those of the 2nd in *at* or *ad*, I have ventured to reduce diom, diot, to the same analogy.

In Irish, the preposition *fo* is sometimes spelled *fuidh*. As it is seldom pronounced *fuidh* in Scotland, however, and as this spelling of it clashes with another vocable of a very different signification,* and as the spelling *fo* agrees best with the combined terms fo-th-am, fo-thad, fo-tha, fòipe, &c. I have excluded fuidh altogether.† Uirre (a form of oirre) has been rejected for a similar reason. And as perspicuity requires a distinction between the singular and plural persons, *orra* has been omitted in the 3rd pers. sing. feminine. Consistency requires *t* in ais*te* and as*ta*, as well as in inn*te* and annt*a*.

Tharam, tharad, has no 3rd pers. sing. masc. combined like the rest of the list. But *thairte* is sometimes used in the fem.; as also *thairpe*, which seems more analogical, as it coincides with fòipe, uimpe, uaipe, roimpe, and troimpe.

Eadarainn wants the incorporated persons in the singular, instead of which the preposition and pronoun are written separate;‡ as, Dia eadar mi 's tu ; eadar mise 's tusa ; eadar i 's an tigh. The 3rd person plural is commonly written eatorra ; but

---

* Fuidh, or fuith, an interjection of disgust ; in Scotch, *fich !*

† Although fo, as an uncombined preposition, appears under various forms in Lhuyd's Irish Dictionary, as fa, faoi, fuidh, fu, (in voce *fum*,) futha, &c.,—yet in composition it is always written *fo ;* as, f*o*bhailte, s*u*burbs ; f*o*bhoidhe, s*u*bflavus, f*o*isgriobhadh, s*u*bscription, &c. See Ar. Britan. Tit. ii., under the word *Sub, &c.* It is always written *fo* in the Manks; sometimes *fuidh*, and sometimes *fo*, in the Gaelic S. S. Its relation to the Greek ὑπ', ὑφ', (hupo, huf) ought perhaps to make us prefer the form *fo*, as fo is only another notation of 'φο, (pho, fo.)

‡ The plural pronouns are also sometimes separated from the preposition ; as, eadar sinn 's am bàs, *between us and death ;*

as the penultimate syllable is not pronounced or but ur, and as *a* represents this obscure sound, as well as *o*, there does not appear any good reason for changing the radical form of the preposition.

V E R B.

A verb is a word that expresses *motion* or *action*, either bodily or mental ;* as, bris, *break* ; saoil, *think.* Verbs are always followed by a noun or pronoun, denoting the *person* who moves or acts ; as, ghluais an *duine ;* shaoil *mi :* or they have the *agent* incorporated in their own form; as, bris*ibh*, break *ye ;* thig*inn*, *I* would come ; shaoileamaid, *we* should suppose. Personal termination, however, is but of rare occurrence in Gaelic verbs.

The accidents of a Gaelic verb are, model or voice,† mood, form, tense, number, and person. The voices are two, active and passive. The moods are five ; imperative, indicative, subjunctive, conditional, infinitive. The indicative and conditional have each three forms ; interrogative, responsive, and hypothetical. The responsive form is *twofold ;* negative and affirmative. The other modes have each *one* form. The tenses

---

eadar sibh 's a bhi loisgte, *between you and being burned ;* eadar iad 'sam baile mór, *between them and the city.*

* With respect to their nature or species, verbs are either *transitive*, which have an *object* upon which their energy terminates ; as, Thog mi *clach*, I lifted a *stone :* or *intransitive*, expressing some motion of their agent, which affects himself merely ; as, ghrisnich Iain, *John shuddered ;* chaidil Niall ; Léum Alastair, *Alexander jumped,* &c.

With regard to their form or model, transitive verbs are *active* or *passive.* Intransitive verbs are of the active form ; but they and the verb bi, *to be*, have also an impersonal form.

† The cause, probably, which led the ancient grammarians to impose the name *voice* upon the active and passive *form* of the verb, was, that they considered each *model* (amo, amor, τιω, τιομαι) as a distinct *word* (vox).

H

are three; present, past, and future. The verbs
of being only have a simple present tense. Other
verbs mark present time, by combining their in-
finitive with the present of *Bi*. The numbers are
two; singular and plural.* There is only *one*
conjugation.† It is divided into *two* branches.‡
The first embraces verbs beginning with b, c, d,
g, m, p, s pure,‖ and t; the second, those with a
vowel, or f pure.§

REGULAR VERBS.

The root is the second person singular im-
perative, from which all the other parts are de-
rived. Active and intransitive verbs have a pre-
sent participle, made up by prefixing the particle
aig or ag to their infinitive; as, ag or a' briseadh,
a-breaking; ag or a' saoilsinn, supposing. The
g of ag is generally omitted before a consonant,
as, a' léughadh. Transitive verbs have also a
past or passive participle, formed by adding *te* to
their root; as, bris*te*, *broken*. Many of them,
however, want this part.

The following scheme exhibits the verb in its
simplest form.

---

* Distinguished mostly by the *number* of the noun or pronoun,
which is the verbal agent. A few of the persons of the impera-
tive, and the first person sing. and plur. of the conditional, are
distinguished by personal terminations.

† The conjugation of verbs is effected by prefixing *particles*,
by occasionally *asperating* an initial consonant, and by affixing a
termination to the root. Sometimes all these operate *together*;
sometimes the particle and asperation *only*; and sometimes the
asperation *alone*.

‡ The reason for this division is, that verbs of the second
branch vary a little in their *initial* change from those of the first.

‖ *i. e.* Immediately followed by a vowel, or l, n, r.

§ *i. e.* Followed by a vowel. Verbs beginning with fl, fr,
belong to the first branch.

A PRACTICAL GRAMMAR.

	BRANCH 1st. Verbs beginning with b, c, d, g, m, p, s, t.	BRANCH 2nd. Verbs beginning with a, e, i, o, u, and f pure.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Bris, *trans.* break. | òr, *trans.* gild.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

		Singular.			*Plural.*				*Singular.*			*Plural.*		
Pers.		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.	*Pers.*	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
		Bris-*eam*	Bris	-*eadh*	-*eamaid*	-*ibh*	-*eadh*		Òr-*am*	Or	-*adh*	-*amaid*	-*aibh*	-*adh*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Bris-*eadh*. *Pres. part.* ag Briseadh | òr-*adh*. *Pres. part.* ag òradh

INDICATIVE MOOD.

		1	2	3	4	5	6		1	2	3	4	5	6
		..	..	..	..	..	..	*Pres.*	*	..	..	..	..	..
Pres.	v	Bhris	..	..	..	..	..	*Past.*	dh' òr	..	..	..	..	..
Past.		Bris-*idh*	..	..	..	..	..	*Fut.*	{ ò-r-*aidh*	..	..	..	..	..
Fut.		{ Bris-*eas*	..	..	..	..	..		{ òr-*as*	..	..	..	..	..

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

		1	2	3	4	5	6		1	2	3	4	5	6
		..	..	..	..	..	..	*Pres.*	..	..	..	..	..	..
Pres.	v	Bhris	..	..	..	..	..	*Past.*	d' òr	..	..	..	..	..
Past.		Bris	..	..	..	..	..	*Fut.*	òr	..	..	..	..	..
Fut.														

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

		1	2	3	4	5	6		1	2	3	4	5	6
Pres.		..	..	..	..	..	..	*Pres.*	..	..	..	..	..	..
Past.	v	Bhris-*inn*	-*eadh*	-*eadh*	-*eamaid*	-*eadh*	-*eadh*	*Past.*	dh' òr-*ainn*	-*adh*	-*adh*	-*amaid*	-*adh*	-*adh*
Fut.		..	..	..	..	..	..	*Fut.*	..	..	..	..	..	..

* The initial consonant of verbs changes as follows:
  b, c, d, g, m, p, s, t, ℩ l, n, r, sc, sg, &c.
  to v, χ, y, y, v, f, h, h, 'l, n, r, 'sc, 'sg, —
In l, n, r, the change is not marked in writing, but it is quite perceivable in the pronunciation. The asperation of sc, sg, &c., might be marked 'sc, &c.

* The initial change is here made upon the verbal particle *do;* and this is the reason for dividing the conjugation into two branches.

PASSIVE VOICE.

1st BRANCH.   2nd BRANCH.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pers.	Initial change.	*Singular.* 1. mi	2. thu	3. e, i.	*Plural.* 1. sinn	2. sibh	3. iad	Pers.	*Singular.* 1. mi	2. thu	3. e, i.	*Plural.* 1. sinn	2. sibh	3. iad
		{ Bris-te*ar* { Bris-e*ar*	..	..	..	..	..		{ òr-t*ar* { òr-*ar*	..	..	..	..	..

INFINITIVE MOOD.

a bhi Bris-*te*.   a bhi òr-*te*.
Past. part. Bris-*te*.   Past. part. òir-*te*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Pres.		..	..	..	..	..	..	Pres.	..	..	..	..	..	..
Past	v	*Bhris-e*adh	..	..	..	..	..	Past. dh'† òr-*adh*	..	..	..	..	..	..
Fut.		Bris-e*ar*	..	..	..	..	..	Fut. òr-*ar*	..	..	..	..	..	..

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Pres.		..	..	..	..	..	..	Pres.	..	..	..	..	..	..
Past.	v	*Bhris-e*adh	..	..	..	..	..	Past. d' òr-*adh*	..	..	..	..	..	..
Fut.		Bris-e*ar*	..	..	..	..	..	Fut. òr-*ar*	..	..	..	..	..	..

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Pers.		..	..	..	..	..	..	Pres.	..	..	..	..	..	..
Past.	v	*Bhris-te*adh	-te*adh*	-te*adh*	-te*amaid**	-te*adh*	-te*adh*	Past. dh' òir-te*adh*	-te*adh*	-te*adh*	-te*amaid*‡	-te*adh*	-te*adh*
Fut.		..	..	..	..	..	..	Fut.	..	..	..	..	..	..

* See active voice, note.   † Or, bhris-teadh sinn.   ‡ Or, dh' òrteadh sinn.

It would be a great improvement on the orthography, to write the persons in this tense, without the final adh at all: for adh, in this situation, is scarcely pronounced. The *te* sufficiently represents the derivation and sound of the syllable; and as the active voice employs the self-same terminations in the same mood, tense, and persons, there appears room for the improvement suggested, on the score of etymology, distinction, and economy. The editor of the Poems of Ossian, ed. Edin. 1818, has often judiciously retrenched the termination in question, without any wise injuring his author. There are also some examples of this improvement in the Gaelic Bible.

A verb in f pure.

Fill, *trans.* to fold.

ACTIVE AND PASSIVE VOICE.

		IMPERATIVE.					
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Act.		Fill-*eam*	FILL	-*eadh*	-*eamaid*	-*ibh*	-*eadh*
Pas.	{	Fill-*tear* } Fil-*ear* }	..	..	..	..	..

		INFINITIVE.					
Act. *Pas.*		Fill-*eadh.* Pres. part. a' filleadh. a bhi fillte. Past part. Fillte.					

		INDICATIVE.					
Pres. { *Act.* *Pas.*		.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..
Past. { *Act.* *Pas.*	dh' dh'	Fhill Fhill-*eadh*	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..
Fut. { *Act.* *Pas.*	{	Fill*idh* Fill-*eas* } Fill-*ear*	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..

		SUBJUNCTIVE.					
Pres. { *Act.* *Pas.*		.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..
Past. { *Act.* *Pas.*	d' d'	Fhill Fhill-*eadh*	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..
Fut. { *Act.* *Pas.*		Fill Fill-*ear*	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..

		CONDITIONAL.					
Pres. { *Act.* *Pas.*		.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..
Past. { *Act.* *Pas.*	dh' dh'	Fhill-*inn* Fhill-*teadh*	-*eadh* -*teadh*	-*eadh* -*teadh*	-*eamaid* -*teamaid*	-*eadh* -*teadh*	-*eadh* -*teadh*
Fut. { *Act.* *Pas.*		.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..	.. ..

A verb in L, serving also as an example of verbs beginning with n, r, sc, sg, sp, st, &c.

Lot, *to wound, act.*

ACTIVE AND PASSIVE VOICE.

		IMPERATIVE.					
		1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
Act.		Lot·*am*	LOT.	·*adh*	-*amaid*	·*aibh*	-*adh*
Pas.		Lot-*ar*	··	··	··	··	··

		INFINITIVE					
Act.		Lot-*adh*, lot. · *Pres. part.* a⁔ Lotadh, lot.					
Pas.		a bhi Loite.* *Past. part.* Loite.*					

			INDICATIVE.				
Pres. { *Act.*		··	··	··	··	··	··
Pas.		··	··	··	··	··	··
Past { *Act.*	do	'Lot	··	··	··	··	··
Pas.	do	'Lot-*adh*	··	··	··	··	··
Fut. { *Act.*	{	Lot-*aidh* } Lot-*as* }	··	··	··	··	··
Pas.	{	Lot-*ar*	··	··	··	··	··

			SUBJUNCTIVE.				
Pres. { *Act.*		··	··	··	··	··	··
Pas.		··	··	··	··	··	··
Past. { *Act.*	do	'Lot	··	··	··	··	··
Pas.	do	'Lot-*adh*	··	··	··	··	··
Fut. { *Act.*		Lot	··	··	··	··	··
Pas.		Lot-*ar*	··	··	··	··	··

			CONDITIONAL.				
Pres. { *Act.*		··	··	··	··	··	··
Pas		··	··	··	··	··	··
Past. { *Act.*		'Lot·*ainn*	-*adh*	-*adh*	-*amaid*	·*adh*	-*adh*
Pas.		'Loit-*eadh* *	·*teadh*	-teadh	·teadh, *or* -teamaid	-teadh	-teadh
Fut. { *Act.*		··	··	··	··	··	··
Pas.		··	··	··	··	··	··

* The *t* should be doubled here: but I have followed the common orthography, although its defect is obvious in the past conditional passive.

FORMATION OF THE PERSONS AND TENSES.

From the foregoing sketch of the verb it will be seen that all the tenses of the active voice are formed from the root by adding to it those terminations printed in italics. The passive voice is likewise formed from the root by postfixing the syllables *ar* and *adh*. The past conditional, however, is evidently formed from the past participle.

In all the parts, except the imperative active, and the preterite conditional, both active and passive, the verbal form is the *same* for each person in both numbers. The terminations *-am*, *-amaid*, *-ibh* of the imperative. and *-inn*, *-amaid* of the conditional active, supply the place of the personal pronouns; so does *teamaid* of the conditional passive. It is indispensably necessary, however, to repeat the *subject* after all the other persons, else the verb will assert nothing. From this it would appear that the pronouns,* as well as the prepositive verbal particles, are really constituent parts of the verb; for, divested of these, the bare word strictly denominated *the verb*, is obviously but of little practical utility.

---

* From this it may be inferred that the syllables forming the personal *terminations* of the Greek and Latin verbs are nothing else than the *personal pronouns* incorporated with the assertive word, after having undergone euphonic changes for the sake of coalescence, like the Gaelic pronouns incorporated with prepositions. See pp. 82, 83. There is a considerable resemblance between some of the terminations of the Greek verb and the emphatic syllables added to the Gaelic personal pronouns.

Some diversity in the spelling of the terminations requires to be accounted for in this place. When the last vowel of the *root* is *small*, it is usual to insert an *e* before those terminations whose initials are *broad;** as briseas, bhris adh, brisear; and when the radical vowel is *broad*, an *a* is written before a termination having a *small* initial;* as òraibh, òraidh, òrainn, &c. The only reason for this practice is, that the ordinary correspondence of broad and small vowels may be maintained in conterminous syllables, whether necessary or not. It must, however, be admitted, that in no instance of Gaelic orthography is this practice less necessary than in the present; for here the class-vowels are of no use whatever. They belong neither to the root nor to the termination, and have no influence over either. The final consonant of the root is always governed by the vowel immediately *preceding* it, with which it is naturally joined in pronunciation throughout the whole flexion of the verb. Hence the *following* class-vowel can exercise no power over *that* consonant. The final consonants of the terminations, also, are governed by the vowel which is in immediate contact with them, and, on that account, the class-vowels cannot be considered as belonging to the terminations. It were therefore to be wished that the practice of inserting correspondents into the terminations of the verb were laid aside, as that would rid us of an anomaly which has long been considered injurious to the regularity of inflexion, and which is at once clumsy, expensive, and inexpedient.

When *te* of the past participle is joined to a verb ending in a liquid preceded by a broad vowel, it is usual, in some parts of the Highlands, to pronounce the liquid *small;* and an *i* is accordingly written before it to indicate its slender articulation; as òr, òir-te ; saor, saoir-te, *saved ;* cas, cais-te, *twisted ;* lot, loit-e, or rather loit-te, *wounded ;* gon, goin-te, *pierced.* In other parts the liquid retains its radical sound, and draws the *t* of the participle into its own quality, and then the small *e* of *te* is changed into *a ;* as mol-ta, *praised ;* cas-ta, *twisted ;* saor-ta, *saved.* In other districts, again, the liquid is regularly pronounced throughout the inflexion; or if it changes its quality in the participle, it is *understood* to be influenced by the final *e ;* as òr-te, gon-te, saor-te, toll-te, mol-te, cas-te. It appears then that this is the best pronunciation, because it has etymology in its favour; and that the others have had their origin merely in the rule broad to broad; in other words, that the *habit* of writing correspondents in the participle, and *seeing* them so

---

* See p. 5. i.

written, has corrupted the original and analogical pronunciation.
The truth of this remark will more strikingly appear from the
past tense of the conditional passive. The *t* in the terminations
of that tense *always* preserves its *small* sound. But when the
radical vowel of the verb is *broad*, the *e* of *te* is thrown out,
that a broad correspondent may begin the next syllable; as
thog-tadh, mhùch-tadh, chroch-tadh, shàth-tadh, &c., instead
of thog-teadh, mhùch-teadh, &c., according to the sound and
derivation. Yet in complete defiance of the two broad vowels,
which are so placed as in a manner to *force* the *t* into their own
quality, it has maintained its small sound in this situation. But
although liquids are pronounced before the terminations of this
tense exactly as before *te* of the participle, as mhol-teadh, ghon-
teadh, dh' òr-tcadh, chas-teadh, yet it has not been customary
to write a qualifying small vowel before them to point out their
sound; neither does it appear necessary to write a qualifying *i*
before the final liquids of verbs in forming the past participle.

It will now be proper to arrange the verb with
all its particles and variations; first the simple
parts in their order; and afterwards to give direc-
tions for combining the participles with the auxil-
iary to form the compound tenses.

In Gaelic there are two substantive verbs, Bi
and Is. The first is used as an auxiliary, and is
conjugated as follows:

Bì, *(to) be. intrans.*

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	*Plural.*
Pers.	*Pers.*
1. bitheam, (bĭ′um), *let me be* *	1. bitheamaid, (bĭ′u-mĭch), *let us be*
2. bi, bì thusa, (bî ŭs′su)	2. bithibh, (bĭ′uv)
3. bitheadh e, i, (bĭ′ugh ê, î)	3. bithcadh iad, (bĭ′ugh ĭăt)
1. na bitheam, *let me not be,* &c.†	1. na bitheamaid, *let us not be,* &c.

contracted.

1. bĭam, bi'm. 2. biosa, bi-sa. 3. biodh e, i.	1. biomaid, bi'mid. 2. bi'bh. 3. biodh iad.

---

* Or, may I be!   † Or, may I not be!

	Singular.			Plural.		
Persons.	1.	2.	3.	1.	2.	3.
	mi,	tu, thu,	e, i.	sinn,	sibh,	iad. *
Pronounce,	mē,	too, û,	ê, î.	shîgn,	shîv,	îăt.

INDICATIVE

Present Tense.

Interrogative Form. $\left\{\begin{array}{l} 1. \quad \text{am} \quad \text{beil mi?} \quad \text{(um bà/l mY)} \\ 1. \quad \text{am} \quad \text{bheil mi?} \quad \text{(um và/l mí)} \end{array}\right\}$ am I? &c.

$\left\{ 1. \quad \text{nach 'cil mi?} \quad \text{(nă}\chi \text{ à'l mY)} \quad \textit{am I not?} \text{ &c.} \right.$

RESPONSIVE FORM.

Negative. $\left\{\begin{array}{ll} \text{cha n- 'cil} & (\chi\text{ă gnà/l}) \\ \text{ni} \quad \text{bheil} & (\text{gnĭ va/l}) \end{array}\right\}$ I am not.

Affirmative. $\left\{\begin{array}{ll} \text{ta} & (\text{tâ}) \\ \dagger\text{tha} & (\text{hâ}) \end{array}\right\}$ I am.

PAST TENSE.

Inter. $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text{an} \quad \text{robh?} \quad \text{(un ròv, ròh)} \quad \textit{was I?} \\ \text{nach robh?} \quad \text{(na}\chi \text{ ròv, ...)} \quad \textit{was I not?} \end{array}\right.$

RESPONSIVE.

Nega. $\left\{\begin{array}{ll} \text{cha} \quad \text{robh} & (\chi\text{ă ròv, ròh}) \\ \text{ni-n robh} & (\text{gnĭn ......}) \end{array}\right\}$ I was not.

Affirm. $\quad$ bha, do bha- (vâ, dō vâ) I was.

FUTURE TENSE.

Inter. $\left\{\begin{array}{l} \text{am} \quad \text{bi?} \quad \text{(um bē)} \quad \textit{shall I be?} \\ \text{nach bi?} \quad \text{(nă}\chi \text{ bē)} \quad \textit{shall I not be?} \end{array}\right.$

RESPONSIVE.

Nega. $\left\{\begin{array}{ll} \text{cha} \quad \text{bhi} & (\chi\text{ă vē}) \\ \text{ni-m bi} & (\text{gnĭm bē}) \end{array}\right\}$ I shall or will not be.

Affirm. $\left\{\begin{array}{ll} \ddagger\text{bithidh} & (\text{bĭ'ĭ, bĭ'ĭy}) \\ \text{bitheas} & (\text{bĭ'us, bĭss}) \end{array}\right\}$ I shall or will be.

---

* As the *verb* is the same for each person in both numbers, it is unnecessary to print the same word six times over. The learner has only to repeat the pronouns in the above order after every *temporal* change of the verb, and it answers the same purpose.

† Sometimes do tha, in old books.

‡ Contracted bi'dh, bios.

HYPOTHETICAL FORM.*

Present.	Past.	Future.
ma ta, (mu fà)		ma bhitheas (mu
ma tha, (mu hà)	ma bha (mu và)	vĭ'us)
if I am, &c.	*if I was, &c.*	*if I shall be, &c.*
† mur { 'eil (à·l) { h-'eil (hàil)	mur robh (mur ròv)	mur bi (mur bē)
if I am not, &c.	*if I was not, &c.*	*if I shall not be, &c.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.	Past.	Future.
gu-m beil } gu bheil }	gu-n robh	gu-m bi
that I am, &c.	*that I was, &c.*	*that I shall be, &c.*
nach 'eil	nach robh	nach bi
that I am not, &c.	*that I was not, &c.*	*that I shall not be, &c.*

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Past Tense.

Singular.

Inter.
1. am bithinn? (um bĭ'ĭgn)   *would or could I be?*
2. am bitheadh tu? (um bĭ'u *tû*)........................
3. am bitheadh e, i? (um bĭ'ugh ê, î)................

Plural.
1. am bitheamaid? (um bĭ'u-mich) ....
2. am bitheadh sibh? (um bĭ'u-shiv) ....
3. am bitheadh iad? (um bĭ'ugh ĭt) ....
nach bithinn? &c. *would or could I not be?*

contracted.

1. am bi'inn, b'inn. 2,3. biodh. 1. biomaid, bi'mid. 2,3. biodh.

RESPONSIVE.

Neg. { cha bhithinn (χă vĭ'ĭgn) { *I would or could not be.*
      { ni-m bithinn (gnĭm bĭ'ĭgn) {
Affirm.   bhithinn (vĭ'ĭgn) *I would or could be, &c.*

---

* This form takes also the particles o, or o'n, *seeing, since,* mar, *as,* ged, *though,* c' iù, *whether, &c.*

† Muna is the Irish form of this particle. In Cantyre they say muna bheil, or ma nach 'eil; the Manks say mannagh vel; and the mid Highlanders mura h-'eil. The n of muna has gone into the sound of r like as it has in rùdan, (nùdan, *a knuckle*) gniomh, mnathan, tnùth, &c. Hence the form mura; and, by eliding the a, mur'.

HYPOTHETICAL FORM.

Past, or Pluperfect Tense.

na-m	bithinn, *or*, na-n robh mi,	*if I were, or had been, &c.*
mur	bithinn, *or*, mur robh mi,	*if I were not, or had not, &c.*
ged	bhithinn, *or*, ged robh mi,	*though I were, or had been.*
ged nach bithinn,*	....	*though I were not, or had not been, &c.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Bith, m. *Being, existence, a being.*

Do bhi,† a bhi, *to be,* ri 'bhi, *to be,* gu 'bhi, *to be, about to be, about being;* dol a bhi, *going to be;* brath a bhi, *(threatening to be) going to be, about to be;* gun do bhi, gun a bhi, *without being, not to be;* gus, los, chum, a bhi, *to be, for being, for the purpose of being, about to be;* mu 'bhi, *about being, near being;* o bhi, le bhi, *from being, by being;* seach a bhi, *rather than be, &c.*

PARTICIPLES.

‡ iar bhi (àir vĭh) *after being, being, having been.*

an déis a bhi	⎰un jăsh-u vĭh	⎱*after being, or having been.*
an déigh a bhi	⎱un jā-iy u vĭh	

sing.	iar dhomh a bhi	(àir-ghonh' u-vĭh')	I
	iar dhut a bhi	(àir-ghŭt' u-vĭh')	thou
	iar dha a bhi	(àir-ghà u-vĭh')	he
plur.	iar dhuinn a bhi	(àir-ghŭign' u-vĭh')	we
	inr dhuibh a bhi	(àir-ghŭĭv............	you
	iar dhoibh a bhi	(àir-ghâĭv............	they

being, or having been.

COMPOUND TENSES.

The participle iar bhith, placed after the simple tenses of its own verb, forms compound tenses expressive of more minute subdivisions of time ; but few of these are ever used, except the preterite tenses : as bha mi iar bhith ann roimhe so mur b' e thusa, *I had been* there before this time were it not for thee.

---

* *Ged nach robh mi* is very seldom used to signify, *though I were not, or had not been.* The phrase properly signifies, *though I was not,* and belongs to the hypothetical form of the indicative.

† The infinitive is generally written without the final asperate after do, a, gu, &c.

‡ v. Note [B.] The term *participle* is applied to these combinations merely for convenience ; because they are the only forms of the verb which correspond in *meaning* to, or serve the same purpose with, the participles of Latin and English verbs.

Bi impersonal is thus varied :

IMPERATIVE.

bithear, bìtear (bĭ'ur, bîh'ĭur) *let be.*

INDICATIVE, PRESENT.

Inter. {am beilear, beileas? (um bàĭl'ur, -us) *-is, are?*
{nach 'eilear, 'eileas? (naχ àĭl'ur, -us) *-is, are not?*

RESPONSIVE.

Nega. {cha n-'eilear, n-'eileas (χa gnàĭl'ur, -us) } *-is not,*
{ni bheilear, bheileas (gni vàĭl'ur, -us) } *are not.*

Affirm. thàtar, thathar, thathas (hâh'tur hă'ur, -us) *is,*
are, it is, &c.

PAST TENSE.

Inter. {an robhar, robhas? (un ròv'ur, -us) *was, were?*
{nach robhar, robhas? (naχ ròv'ur, -us) *was, were not?*

Nega. {cha } robhar, robhas {χa } (ròv'ur, -us) *was, were not.*
{ni-n } {gnĭn }

Affirm. bhàtar, bhathar, bhathas (vâh'tur, văh'ur, -us)
was, were.

FUTURE.

Affirm. bìtear, bithear (bîh'tur, bĭh'ur) [*it*] *shall or*
will be.

HYPOTHETICAL FORM.

Present.	*Past.*	*Future.*
ma thàtar, &c.	bhatar, &c.	bhithear, &c.
mur eilear.	robhar.	bitear.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

gu-m beilear.	robhar.	bitear.
nach 'eilear.	robhar.	bitear.

CONDITIONAL.	HYPOTHETICAL FORM.

Affirm. Bhìteadh. | na-m, mur, nach, } biteadh.
ged, } bhìteadh.

The rest wanted.

OBSERVATIONS.

The pres. interrog. of Bi is oftener written am bheil than am beil; the latter, however, appears to be the proper form, as the particle *am* does not asperate *b* in any other part of the verb; as am bi? am bithinn?

The present responsive negative is always written cha 'n eil, from a supposition, perhaps, that the full form is cha an 'eil.

I

But, to correspond with the interrogative, the negative should be cha 'm bheil, or cha bheil, contracted cha 'eil. It seems probable that the *n* has been introduced to prevent a hiatus, and if so, the first apostrophe is evidently improper.

In negations *cha* is always used in the spoken language; *ni* is used in the older poetry, and sometimes in the scriptures: ni-n becomes ni-m before b, f, m, p. *Robh* appears to be contracted for ro bha, an old form of do bha.* In the north Highlands robh still takes do before it; as an d'robh? cha d'robh. Affirmative *ta* is oftener written *tha* than ta, in compliance with a vicious pronunciation. We sometimes see it spelt ata, or a ta, which, perhaps, is a form borrowed from the Irish verb; or, more probably, *a* is but the euphonic letter which is commonly thrown in between consonants that do not well coalesce, † for the purpose of smoothing the pronunciation; as mara ta, geda tha, &c., and which, in this instance, has been improperly united to the verb, instead of being added to the word preceding it.

In verse, ta mi is often contracted tàim, and ta iad tài'd or tàid. In Sutherland, Ross-shire, and other parts of the north Highlands, the future indicative terminates in *as;* as bith*eas,* mi, tu, e, &c. The future hypothetical affirm. ends all-wheres in *as;* as ma bhith*eas* e agad, ged bhris*eas* tu botal.

I. Bris, *trans.* (to) *break.*

SIMPLE TENSES.
Active Voice.
IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	*Plural.*
1. Briseam, (brĭsh'um) *let me break.*	1. Briseamaid, (brĭsh'n-mĭ*ch*) *let us break.*
2. Bris ‡ (brĭsh)	2. Brisibh (brĭsh'uv)
3. Briseadh e (brish'ugh ê)	3. Briseadh iad (brish'ugh ĭ*at*)
na briseam, &c. *let me not break, &c.*	

---

* Lhuyd's Ir. Dic. vo. *ro;* and Ar. Br. tit. ix. p. 302, col. 1.

† This euphonic *a* is of constant occurrence in speaking; as in gleann*a* garadh, gacha ràidhe, gur*a* mi, ma's*a* tu, &c. while, without its intervention, the combinations *nng, chr,* &c. would sound extremely harsh and snappish. It is in compliance with this propensity to euphonia that the prefixes an, ban, &c. become, before certain letters, an*a,* ban*a,* as in an*a*barrach, ban*a*charaid, &c. Proper attention has not always been paid to this in the orthography; but as it is unquestionably a fixed principle in the pronunciation, it ought to be attended to in writing.

‡ Or, bris thusa (brish ùs'su) *break thou.*

INDICATIVE.
Past.

Persons. 1. 2. 3;— 1. 2. 3.
mi, thu, e ;—sinn, sibh, iad

§? {an do / nach do} Bhris ? (un du vrĭsh) *did I break! have I broken?* (năχ du vrish) *did I not break, &c.*

Respons.

— {cha do / ni'n do} Bhris mi ($\begin{smallmatrix}χ\breve{u}\\gnĭn\end{smallmatrix}$ du vrĭsh mè) *I did not break, &c.*

+ {do / ‖} Bhris mi (do vrish mè) *I broke, did break, or have broken.*

Future.

? {am / nach} Bris mi ! (um brish mè) *shall I break?*
Bris mi ! (naχ brish mé) *shall I not break?*

Respons.

— {cha / ni'm} Bhris mi (χă vrish mè) } *I shall or will not break.*
Bris mi (gnĭm brish mè)

+ { Brisidh mi (brish'i) } *I shall or will break.*
Briseas mi (brish'us)

HYPOTHETICAL FORM.
Past.

ma Bhris mi (mu vrĭsh) *If I broke, did break, or have broken.*
mur do Bhris mi (mur'du vrish) *If I did not break, &c.*
ged do Bhris mi (geť'tu vrish) *Though I broke, &c.*
ged nach do Bhris mi (geť naχ du) *Though I did not break, &c.*
&c.

Future.

ma Bhriseas mi (mu vrish'us) *If I shall break.*
mur Bris mi (mur brish) - - - - *not* - - -
ged Bhriseas mi (geť vrish'us) *Tho'* - - - - - - - -
ged nach Bris mi (geť naχ brish) *Tho'* - - *not* - - -
&c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.
Past.

gu'n do Bhris mi (gun du vrish) *that I broke, or did break, &c.*
nach do Bhris mi (năχ du vrĭsh) *that I did not break, &c.*

---

§ The signs ?, —, +, are used for the words *interrogative, negative,* and *affirmative,* in order to save room.

‖ Do is scarcely ever used here in speaking, and very seldom even in writing.

Future.

gu'm Bris mi (gum brĭsh) *that I shall break.*
nach Bris mi (năχ brĭsh) *that I shall or will not break.*

CONDITIONAL.

Singular.   *Past.*

1. { am Brisinn ? (um brĭsh'ign) *would or could I break?*
   { nach Brisinn ? (năχ ………..) ……………… *not*

2. { am } Briseadh tu ? (brish'u *tû*) { …………thou
   { nach }   { …………… not

3. { am } Briseadh e ? (brish'ugh ê) { …………he
   { nach }   { …………… not

? { *Plural.*

1. { am } Briseamaid ! (brish'u-mĭch) { *would or could we*
   { nach }   { …………… not

2. { am } Briseadh sibh ? (brish'u shîv) { …………you
   { nach }   { …………… not

2. { am } Briseadh iad ? (brish'ugh ĭăt) { ………they
   { nach }   { ……… not

break?

Respons.

—{ cha   Bhrisinn, &c. } *I would or could not break.*
 { ni'm Brisinn, &c. }

+   Bhrisinn, &c.   *I would or could break.*

HYPOTHETICAL FORM.

Past.

na'm Brisinn, &c. *if I had broken, or should break.*
mur Brisinn, &c. *if I had not broken, or should not break.*
ged Bhrisinn, &c. *though I had broken, or should break.*
ged nach Brisinn, &c. *though I had not broken, or should not*
&c.   *[break.*

INFINITIVE.

Briseadh, *mas. a breaking, a breach, a fracture, &c.*

do }
a } Bhriseadh, *to break.*

Pres. part. a' Briseadh, *at breaking, a-breaking, breaking.*

PASSIVE VOICE.

IMPERATIVE.

Bristear, (brish'*chur*) }
  or   } *let me be broken.*
Brisear mi (brĭsh'ur)   }
na Bristear mi, &c. *let me not be broken.*

INDICATIVE.

Past.   [been, &c.

? { an   do Bhriseadh mi? (vrĭsh'ugh) *was I broken! have I*
  { nach do Bhriseadh mi? .... *was I not broken, &c.*

Respons.

— { cha do } Bhriseadh mi .... *I was not broken, &c.*
  { ni'n do }

+ {   do } Bhriseadh mi } *I was broken, &c.*
  {   * } Bhriseadh mi }

Future.

? { am   Brisear mi! (um brish'ur) *shall I be broken!*
  { nach   Brisear mi! .... *shall I not be broken?*

Respons.

— { cha   Bhrisear mi (χă vrish'ur) } *I shall or will not be*
  { ni'm   Brisear mi (gnĭm brishur) }   *broken.*
+   Brisear mi,   *I shall or will be broken.*

HYPOTHETICAL FORM.

Past.

ma Bhriseadh mi, *if I was broken, or have been*
mur do Bhriseadh mi, *if I was not, &c.*   [*broken.*
ged do Bhriseadh mi, *though I was, &c.*
ged nach do Bhriseadh mi, *though I was not, &c.*
&c.

Future.

ma Bhrisear mi, *if I shall be broken.*
mur Brisear mi, *if I shall not be, &c.*
ged Bhrisear mi, *though I shall be, &c.*
ged nach Brisear mi, *thoagh I shall not be, &c.*
&c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past.

gu'n do Bhriseadh mi, *that I was, or had been broken.*
nach do Bhriseadh mi, *that I was not, &c.*

Future.

gu'm Brisear mi, *that I shall be broken.*
nach Brisear mi, *that I shall not be, &c.*

CONDITIONAL.

Past.

{ am   } Bristeadh mi! (bris'chu) { *would or could I be broken?*
{ nach }   { *would or could I not be, &c.*

---

* Do is seldom used here.

I 2

Respons.

—	{cha Bhristeadh mi (vrish'chu) {ni'm Bristeadh mi	} *I would or could not be broken.*
+	Bhristeadh mi	*I would, could, or should be broken.*

HYPOTHETICAL FORM.

na'm Bristeadh mi, *if I were, had been, or should be broken.*
mur Bristeadh mi, *if I were not, had not been, or should*
&c.   [*not be broken.*

Past participle, Briste, *broken.*

2. Or, *trans.* to gild.

SIMPLE TENSES.

Active Voice.

IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	*Plural.*
1. Oram, (ôrum) *let me gild.*	1. Oramaid, (ôră-mich) *let us gild.*
2. O`r* (ôr)	2. Oraibh, (ôr'uv)
3. Oradh e, (ôrugh ê)	3. Oradh iad, (ôr'ugh ĭat)
Na h-òram, (nă hôr'nm)	*let me not gild,*
&c.	&c.

INDICATIVE.

Past tense.

? {an   d' Or mi? (un dôr mè) {*Did I gild?*
  {nach d' Or mi? (nă𝜒 dôr mè) {*Did I not gild?*

Respons.

—	{cha d' Or mi. (𝜒ă dôr mè) {ni'n d' Or mi. (gnĭn dôr mè)	*I did not gild.*
+	dh' Or mi. (ghôr me)	{*I gilded, did gild, or have gilded, &c.*

FUTURE TENSE.

? {an   Or mi? (un ôr'mè) *shall I gild?*
  {nach Or mi? (nă𝜒 ôr'mé) *shall I not gild?*

Respons.

—	{cha 'n Or mi. (𝜒an ôr'mè) {ni 'n Or mi. (gnĭn ôr'me)	} *I shall or will not gild.*
+	{Oraidh mi. (ôr'i mè) {Oras mi. (ôr'us mè)	} *I shall or will gild.*

HYPOTHETICAL FORM.

Past.

ma dh'   Or mi. (mu ghôr'mè) *if I gilded, or did gild.*

---

* Or, òr thusa, (ôr ŭs'su,) *gild thou.*

mur d'   Or mi. (mur dôr' mė) *if I did not gild.*
ged dh'   Or mi.   *though I gilded, or did gild.*
ged nach d' Or mi.   *though I did not gild.*
&c.

Future.

ma dh'   Oras mi. (mu ghôr'us mė) *if I shall gild.*
mur* h-   Or mi. (mur hôr' mė)   *if I shall not gild.*
ged dh'   Oras mi. (get ghôr' us mė) *though I shall gild.*
ged nach   Or mi. . . . . . .   *though I shall not gild.*
&c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past.

gu'n d'   Or mi.   *that I gilded, or did gild.*
nach d'   Or mi.   *that I did not gild.*

Future.

gu'n   Or mi.   *that I shall gild.*
nach   Or mi.   *that I shall or will not gild.*

CONDITIONAL.

Sing.   Past.

1. an Orainn! (un ôrign) *would or could I gild?*
2. an Oradh tu! (- ôrr'u *tû*) *wouldst or couldst thou gild?*
3. an Oradh e! (- ôr'ugh ê) *would or could he gild?*

?   *Plur.*

1. an Oramaid! (ôr'u-mich) *would or could we gild?*
2. an Oradh sibh! (ôr'u shîv) *would or could you gild?*
3. an Oradh iad! (ôr'ugh ăt) *would or could they gild?*
   nach Orainn?   *would or could I not gild?*
   &c.   &c.

Respons.

− { cha'n Orainn, &c. } { *I would or could not gild.*
  { ni'n Orainn, &c. }
+   dh' Orainn, &c.   *I would or could gild.*

HYPOTHETICAL FORM.

Past.

na'n   Orainn ,(năn nôr'îgn) *if I had gilded, or should gild.*
mur   Orainn, { (mur hôr'ign) } *though I had not gilded,*
*mur h- Orainn, {   } *or should not gild.*
ged dh' Orainn, (get ghôr'ign) { *though I had gilded, or*
                               { *should gild.*
ged nach Orainn,   { *though I had not gilded, or*
                               { *should not gild.*

---

  * h- is not uniformly used here after mur. Some say mur
òr mi; some mura h-òr, mur an òr, muna h-òr, ma nach òr,
&c. See p. 95.

INFINITIVE.

Oradh, *mas. a gilding, gilding, gilt, n.*
do, a dh- Oradh, *to gild.*
Pres. part. ag   Oradh, *at gilding, a-gilding, gilding.*

PASSIVE VOICE.

Imperative.

Orar (ôr'ur) na h-òrar (nă hôr'ur)

Indicative.

Past.

? an, nach d' Oradh? (dôr'ugh)
Resp. — cha, ni'n d' Oradh
   +   dh' Oradh

Future.

? an, nach Orar? (ôr'ur)
Resp. — cha, ni'n Orar
   +   Orar

HYPOTHETICAL FORM.

Past.

ma, ged dh' Oradh (ghôr'ugh)
mur, nach d' Oradh

Future.

ma, ged dh' Orar   (ghôr'ur)
mur, nach Orar

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Past.

gu'n, nach d' Oradh (ôr'ugh)

Future.

gu'n, nach Orar

CONDITIONAL.

Past.

? an, nach Orteadh? (or'chu)
— cha'n, ni'n Orteadh
   +   dh' Orteadh (ghôr'chu)

HYPOTHETICAL FORM.

Past.

nan,
mur, } nach, Orteadh
ged   dh 'Orteadh

Past participle.   Orta, Orte, or Oirte.

COMPOUND TENSES.

i. A set of compound tenses, signifying actively, are formed by adding the present participle (a' briseadh, ag òradh) to the several parts of the verb Bi; as,

IMPERATIVE.

Bitheam a' briseadh, *let me be breaking, &c.*

INDICATIVE.

* *Present.*

?	$\begin{cases} \text{am beil mi} \end{cases}$	$\begin{cases} \text{ag Oradh !} \\ \text{a' Briseadh ?} \end{cases}$	$am\ I \begin{cases} gilding\,? \\ breaking\,? \end{cases}$
—	$\begin{cases} \text{cha'n 'eil mi} \\ \text{ni bheil mi} \end{cases}$	$\begin{cases} \text{ag Oradh} \\ \text{a' Briseadh} \end{cases}$	$I\ am\ not \begin{cases} gilding. \\ breaking \end{cases}$
+	$\begin{cases} \text{ta mi} \\ \text{tha mi} \end{cases}$	$\begin{cases} \text{ag Oradh} \\ \text{a' Briseadh} \end{cases}$	$I\ am \begin{cases} gilding, \\ breaking. \end{cases}$

&c.

INFINITIVE.

do	bhi	$\begin{cases} \text{'g Oradh} \\ \text{a' Briseadh} \end{cases}$	$\begin{cases} to\ be\ gilding, \\ to\ be\ breaking. \end{cases}$
a			
iar	bhi	$\begin{cases} \text{'g Oradh} \\ \text{a' Briseadh} \end{cases}$	$after\ being \begin{cases} gilding, \\ breaking. \end{cases}$
an deigh a bhi			$being$

&c.

ii. A set of compound tenses, having an active or passive, but generally a passive signification, are made up by affixing the present participle to the impersonal form of the verb Bi; as,

IMPERATIVE.

Bithear a' togail na cruaiche, *let the staek be built.*
Bitear ag òl sin gus am faighear   *let that be drunk, till more*
   tuillidh,   *be found.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.

?	$\begin{cases} \text{am beilear ag Oradh an sgàthain !} \\ \text{nach 'eileas a' Briseadh} \\ \text{an tighe?} \end{cases}$	$\begin{cases} Is\ the\ mirror\ a\text{-}gilding, \\ in\ being\ gilt,\ gilded\,! \\ Is\ the\ house\ not\ a\text{-}breaking,\ in \\ pulling\ down\,! \end{cases}$

---

* The present tenses of all active and neuter verbs, are supplied by adding their present participle to the verb *to be*, as above. Neuter verbs also, instead of the present participle, more frequently take the infinitive, preceded by a possessive pronoun, and the preposition ann; as, tha mi ann mo sheasamh, *I am standing;* contracted, tha mi' nam sheasamh, or, tha mi 'm sheasamh, &c.

— { cha 'n 'eilear 'g ä Oradh, *It is not a-gilding, gilded.*
{ ni bheileas 'g ä Bhristeadh, } *It is not pulled down, a-pulling, &c.*

+ { thathas 'g ä Oradh, *It is a-gilding, in being gilded, &c.*
{ thathar 'g ä Bhriseadh, *It is a-pulling down, &c.*

&c.

A possessive pronoun, corresponding to the person of the no-minative, is sometimes placed between ag and the infinitive; as, thathas 'g am mhùchadh, *on m' étouffe:* so, tha thù 'g ad chràdh;* tha iad 'g äm pianadh; tha 'n crodh 'g än leigeil, *the kine are a-milking,* or in being milked.† In some districts, the vowel of the preposition is transposed, and the possessive pronoun written in full; as, tha mi ga mo phianadh, *on me tourmente;* bha thu ga do thomhas, *you were getting measured;* bha sibh ga nur pàidheadh; bhathas ga nà falach, *she was con-cealed; they were concealing her.*‡

iii. The infinitive, (preceded by iar,) placed after the simple tenses of bi, forms another set of compound tenses of an active signification; as

IMPERATIVE.

Bitheam iar briseadh, *let me have broken;* ta mi iar briseadh, *I have broken,* &c. A possessive pronoun, placed before the in-finitive, renders the sense passive; as, tha mi iar mo bhriseadh, *I am broken,* or, *I have been broken.* Féin, following the in-finitive, renders this latter form active and reflected; as, tha thu iar do 'losgadh féin, *thou hast burned thyself.* Here féin may be placed *before* the infinitive, and the possessive changed for the corresponding personal pronoun; as, tha thu iar thu-féin a losgadh.

iv. The fourth set of compound tenses are composed of the simple tenses of *bi,* followed by the passive participle; as,

---

* Féin, following the infinitive, in examples like these, ren-ders the expression active and reflected; as, tha thu 'g ad chràdh féin, *you torment yourself;* unless *Bi* impersonal be the auxiliary, in which case fein only adds emphasis to the passive sense: as, thathas 'gän losgadh féin; bitear 'g än ruagadh féin fathast.

† In this case, the g of the preposition is generally joined with the possessive pronoun; as, am beil an t-aodach 'gä dhath? Sin do chas 'gà losgadh!

‡ In the 3rd person, *a* takes n before it, to avoid running into the preceding *a;* as, bitear ga nà càineadh: bithear gn nä phòsadh am màireach.

IMPERATIVE.

Bitheam briste, *let me be broken*, &c.   Tha mi briste, *I am broken*, &c.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE MOODS AND TENSES.
I. MOODS.

1. The imperative mood commands, forbids, entreats, or dissuades ; as, bi 'd thosd ! *be silent !* Na h-abair facal, *speak not a word.* Na dean sin, *O don't do so.* Na bithibh ris an duine bhochd, a chlann, *do not meddle with the poor man, children.*

It sometimes expresses a wish or imprecation ; as, Na leigeadh Dia ! *God forbid !* Na faiceamsa la eile ! *May I never see another day !* The *na* in this case is generally written *nar;** as, nar leigeadh Dia ! *May God not permit !*

2. The indicative mood interrogates, denies, or affirms absolutely ; as, an do chuir thu 'n sìol ? *Have you sown the seed?* An tu Dùghall ? *Art thou Dugald?* Am beil thu beò ? *Art thou alive?* Cha do chuir, *I did not sow; I have not sown.* (*No.**) Chuir, *I did sow ; I have.* (*Yes.*) &c.

The hypothetical form expresses some exception, supposition, and the like, according to the import of the particle preceding the verb ; as, mur h-eil airgiod agad cha 'n fhaigh thu 'm bathar, *If you have not cash, you shall not get the goods.* Ma 's e Donchadh a bhris an gunna, tha e

---

* Or nar*a*, see p. 98. In Irish, and in our own more ancient compositions, this word is written *nior*, niar.

† The responsive form of Gaelic verbs is translated into English, by the adverbs *yes* and *no ;* the former language supplies nothing analogous to these convenient little words.

'n ain-fhios ormsa, *if it was Duncan that broke the gun, I am ignorant of it.*

3. The subjunctive mood is used when one assertion is subjoined to another ; as, thuirt thu *gu'n* do bhris mi 'n gunna. You *said* that *I broke* the gun. Tha e 'g ràdh gu'm fac' e fiadh, He *says* that he *saw* a deer.

4. The conditional mood interrogates, denies, or affirms, under certain limitations, and has generally the hypothetical form subjoined to the absolute ; as, am pòsadh tu Ceit na 'm biodh airgiod aice? *Would you marry Catherine if she had cash?* Cha ghabhainn i ged bhiodh béinn òir aice, *I would not have her, though she had* (should have) *a mountain of gold.* It is used to express will, power, &c., like the English potential mood; as, bhithinn 'an so an dé mur cumadh an stoirm mi, *I would have been here yesterday, if the storm had not prevented me.* Choisicheamaid á so do Ghleann-ruaidh ann an tri laithean, *we could walk from this to Glenroy in three days.* Leagainn craobh dhiubh sin le buille, *I could fell one of these trees with a* (single) *stroke.* It is sometimes used subjunctively ; as, tha mi 'creidsinn gu'n deanadh tu sin, *I dare say* THAT *you could do so.* Shaoil iad *nach* bithinn beò, *they thought I should not live ;*

> B' fhearr *gu'm* bithinn sgaoilt'
> As na còrdaibh so !
> *Would that I were freed from these bonds !*

Sometimes optatively ; as, gu'm beannaicheadh Dia thu ! *May God bless thee !* Gu'n tigeadh do rìgheachd, *May thy kingdom come.* Gu'n deòn-

aicheadh am Freasdal sin, *may Providence grant that.**

The hypothetical form expresses a condition, provision, or event, limited by the particle which precedes the verb; as, Na 'n tigeadh an latha gheibheamaid falbh, *if day were come, we could get setting off.* Mur b'e thusa bhàiteadh mi, *were it not for thee, I should have been drowned.*

Sometimes the conditional clause is not expressed; as, Am biodh tu toileach dol a dh' America, Eòbhain? *Would you like to go to America, Evan?* Bhitheadh.† *I would.* The conditional clause will appear by supplying the ellipsis, thus; am biodh tu toileach dol a dh' America, Eòbhain, (na'm biodh dòigh, seòl, *or*, cothrom agad air?) Bhitheadh, (na'm biodh dòigh, &c., agam air.)

5. The infinitive mood is a noun expressing the force or effect of the verbal action; as briseadh, *mas. a breaking, breach, fracture,* &c. togail, *fem. a lifting, building, rearing, hoisting, elevating;*

---

* Perhaps, however, these three sentences are only elliptical examples of the subjunctive use of this mood, having *tha mi guidhe* understood; as, tha mi guidhe *gu*'n beannaicheadh Dia thu, &c.

† When, in this mood, the 1st person responds to a question, he does not adopt that form of the verb proper to himself, but that proper to the 2nd and 3rd person: as, Am biodh tu toileach? Bhith*eadh*, or cha bhith*eadh*, not bhith*inn*. So likewise in the plural, Am biodh sibh toileach? Bhith*eadh*, cha bhith*eadh*, not bhith*eamaid*, unless when *emphasis* is required; as, cha bhiodh sibh toileach? Bhith*eamaid*, *yes, we would; we would indeed.* But if the word *sin* follows the verb in the answer, then the persons, both in the singular and plural, employ that form of the verb proper to themselves; as, An cuireadh tu geall? *Would you bet?* Chuir*eadh*, *I would;* but chuir*inn* sin. An cuireadh sibh geall? Chuir*eadh*, (*emphatic*, chuir*eamaid*,) but dhean*amaid* sin, or chuir*eamaid* sin.

K

an edifice; leagadh, *mas. a falling, a fall, lapse,*
&c. It is regularly declined, and sometimes ad-
mits of a plural; as togail, gen. togalach, fear-to-
galach,* *a lifter, rearer, builder,* &c. togailean,
edifices, structures; leagainnean, *falls, tumbles;* an
togail, *the building,* na togailean, *the buildings.*
This noun, sometimes alone, sometimes preceded
by various particles, answers to the Latin and
Greek infinitive; as volo *scribere,* tha toil agam
sgrìobhadh; θελω τυπτειν, Is miann leam *bualadh:*
or the Latin supine; as Eamus *piscatum,* Rach-
amaid a dh' *iasgach;* or gerund; as *moriendum*
est omnibus, 'S éudar dhuinn uile *bàsachadh.*† It
is used optatively; as Dia (a bhi) 'gar teasraiginn!
Piseach (a bhi) ortsa. O, do ghonadh!

6. There is no part of the active voice that can,
strictly speaking, be denominated a participle.
The infinitive preceded by the preposition ag, *at,*
corresponds in meaning to the present participles
of Latin, French, and English verbs, § and pre-

---

* Ps. iii. 3. So crann-togalach, a *crane* for raising heavy
weights.

† So in other cases: Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi causa
ridendi? Agus ciod an t-aobhar mor a bh' agads' an Roimhe
'*fhaicinn?* Certus *eundi,* cinnteach *á falbh.* Illorum *videndi*
gratiâ, Air ghràdh äm *faicinn.* Utilis *scribendo,* féumail gu
sgrìobhadh. Veni propter te *redimendum,* thàinig mi gus do
shaoradh. Defessus es *ambulando,* tha thu sgìth le *coiseachd*
&c.

§ As *docens,* a' teagasg: *ambulans* a' coiseachd; *minans,* a'
maoitheadh; *donnant,* a' tabhairt, *coulant,* a' ruith; *traduisant,*
ag atharrachadh; *breaking,* a' briseadh; *falling,* a' tuiteam, &c.
Here the Gaelic expression a' teagasg, &c. exactly corresponds
to docens, &c. But take away the particle a' (the representative
of ag), and teagasg, &c. no longer have the signification of par-
ticiples. Teagasg must now be translated by *doctrina* or *docen-
dum;* coiseachd by *ambulatio,* or *ambulandum;* maoitheadh

ceded by iar, *after,* to the participle of the past
time; * but when unaccompanied by any of these
particles, the infinitive includes no idea of *time,*
which is essential to the nature of a participle.

The passive participle is an adjective denoting
the completed state of the verbal energy; as maide
briste, *a broken stick;* cas bhriste, *a fractured leg;*
daoine leòinte, *wounded men.* It sometimes admits
of comparison; as 'S e so a's dùinte na sin, *this is
closer than that;* 's e 'n dearg a's toinnte na 'n
t-uaine, *the red (yarn) is better twined than the
green.*

II. TENSES.

1. The present tenses of *bi* and *is* express pre-
sent existence or condition; of other verbs, pre-
sent motion or action; as tha mi 'n so, *I am here;*
is tu tha fuar, *you are (very) cold;* tha e 'briseadh
chlach, *he is breaking stones;* thathas a' togail an
tighe, *they are building the house, the house is a-*

---

by *minatio;* tabhairt by *donation;* ruith by *coulure;* athar-
rachadh by *traduction;* briseadh by *a break, breach, frac-
ture, &c.;* tuiteam by a *fall, lapse, tumble, &c.* This clearly
shows that these infinitives are real nouns. Preceded by ag and
iar they have no gender; but when used alone, they assume
gender according to their termination. In Latin, French, and
English, the present participle may be used *as* an adjective; as
ardens amator, le François *coulant,* a *smiling* look, &c.; but the
Gaelic participle admits of no such application. We cannot say
leannan *a' losgadh,* an Fhraingis *a' ruith,* gnùis *a' gàireachd-
ainn;* we must use an appropriate *adjective* with the nouns; as
leannan *dian,* an Fhraingis *ruithteach,* or *réith;* sealladh gàir-
each, or mìogach. Neither can the infinitive, preceded by ag,
be employed as a noun like *amans, amant, assailant,* in Latin
and French; because the noun to which ag is prefixed always
includes in it the notion of time and action; both of which are
excluded from *amans* and *amant* when employed in the capacity
of nouns.

* Stewart's Gram. 2d Edition, pp. 94, 95.

building; tha 'n tigh 'gä thogail, *the house is at its building, a-building, in building;* * thathas 'gar marbhadh, *they are killing us, we are killed, or in being killed.*†

2. The past tenses express past existence, state, or action, without limitation; as, bha tuil ann uair, *there was a flood once;* bha e bochd roimhe so, *he was poor before now.* Hence the simple past indicative is sometimes used for the English *perfect* and *pluperfect* indicative ; as, nach d' thàinig iad fathast ? *did they not, or have they not come yet ?* Dh' *imich* Abram gu ruig an t-àit' anns an *robh* ä bhùth an toiseach; gu àite na h-altarach a *rinn* e 'n sin air tùs, Gen. xiii. 3, 4.

The past conditional is generally rendered by

---

* This mode of speech answers precisely to the Latin passive voice, domus ædificatur. The English, French, and Italian passive voice (as it is called) bear no analogy to it. In these languages the action is not represented as *going on* at the *time* marked by the auxiliary. The house *is built*, and la maison *est bâtie* properly signify that the building of the house is *past* and *finished* at the time the words are spoken, without any reference to the time *when* the action of building was performed. The expressions are similar to the Gaelic ones,—Tha an tigh togte, or iar ä thogail, which are totally different in signification from domus ædificatur, and thathas a' togail an tighe. These last intimate that the work of building is *in progress* (without any reference to how far it has advanced) at the time the words are uttered. There is as much difference in signification between Thathas a' roinn na Gallia 'nä tri earannan, and Tha a'Ghallia roinnte or iar à roinn 'n à tri earannan, as is between Gallia *dividitur* in tres partes, and Gallia *divisa est* in tres partes.

† Whether this manner of expression was known to the translators of the Gaelic scriptures it is difficult to say, as no instance of it occurs in the sacred volume. But if it had been used in rendering Rom. viii. 36. both the import and spirit of the original would have been better preserved. The version which we have of the passage, rendered into English, is, " According as it is written, For thy sake we *were* killed all the day, we *were* accounted as sheep for the slaughter."

could, would, should, and *might,* of the English past potential, but never by *should* or *ought* denoting obligation ;—sometimes by the pluperfect subjunctive, especially the hypothetical form ; and occasionally by the imperfect indicative, when a custom or habit is spoken of; as *bhithinn* toileach dol a shealg, I *should* like to go a hunting ; *chluinnteadh* osna throm nam marbh, the deep groans of the dead *might* be heard, or *were* heard ; bhiomaid 'an Eirinn 'an tri latha, we *might* be in Ireland in the course of three days ; am bìteadh fada 'dol thairis? *would* it take a long time to go across? na'm bithinn an so an dé, phàidhinn thu, if *I had been* here yesterday, I *would have* paid you.

This tense respects *future* as well as past time; as ged thigeadh i 'm màireach, cha b'e 'beatha, though she *should* come to-morrow, she would not be welcome. When it respects past time the past indicative is often used in one of the clauses instead of the past conditional; as na'n *robh* ùin' agam sgrìobhainn an litir dhuit, *if I had had time, I would have written the letter for you;* mur tigeadh tusa 's an rathad *bha* e marbh, *if you had not come in the way he was dead (should have died).*

3. The future tenses denote future existence or actions indeterminately ; as bithidh fearann math an so, *this will be good land (yet);* ni e 'n t-uisge, *it will rain;* c'àit' an teid thu ? *whither will you go?* brisidh tu an saothach, *you will break the dish;* 'nuair a *bheir* e suas an rìgheachd do Dhia, *when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God;* 'nuair a *chuireas* an corp truaillidh so neothruaillidheachd uime, *when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption.* The future indicative

is often translated by the English present when a habit or custom is spoken of; as *truaillidh* droch chomhluadar deagh bhéusan, *evil communications* corrupt *good manners;* aithnichear a' chraobh air à toradh, *a tree* is *known by its fruit;* cha bhi an nàrachan tréubhach, *the bashful* is (never) *successful;* bi'dh fear na h-aon bho uair gun bhainne, *the man who has only one cow must sometimes want milk.**

IRREGULAR VERBS

Are such as depart from the root in some of their tenses. There are ten of them, viz.

1. Abair,† *Say, repeat, recite.*

Active Voice.	Passive or Impersonal Form.
Imperative, Abair. na h-abair	Abrar. na h-abrar
Infinitive, Ràdh, ràdhainn, ràite.	
Pres. part. ag ràdh, &c.	

INDICATIVE.
Active.

Past Tense.		Future.	
! an	Dubhairt!	an	Abair!
— cha	Dubhairt	cha n-Abair	
+	Thubhairt ‡		Their §
ma	thubhairt mi	ma	their mi
mur dubhairt mi		mur h-abair mi	

---

* Gaelic proverbs are generally expressed in this tense.
† We sometimes employ a simple present tense of this verb, Deirim or Deiream, borrowed from the Irish.
‡ Thubhairt and dubhairt are often contracted thuirt and duirt. Dubhairt is compounded of do (of old *ad*) and beirt, to say, quasi do bheirt, corrupted dubheirt, and by caol ri caol made dubhairt. v. Neilson's Gram. p. 152.
§ Their is from the obsolete verb deir, *say;* in French, dire.

Impers.

Past Tense.	*Future.*
an Dubhairteadh ? *	an Abrar ! †
cha Dubhairteadh	cha n-Abrar
Thubhairteadh*	Theirear
—	—
ma thubhairteadh	ma theirear
mur dubhairteadh	mur h-abrar

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Active.

gu'n Dubhairt mi	gu'n Abair mi
naeh Dubhairt mi	nach Abair mi

Impers.

gu'n Dubhairteadh	gu'n Abrar
nach Dubhairteadh	naeh Abrar

CONDITIONAL.

Past.

Active.	*Impers.*
? an Abrainn?	an Abairteadh?
— cha n-Abrainn	eha n-Abairteadh
+ Theirinn	Theirteadh
naeh, na'n abrainn	naeh, na'n abairteadh
mur h-abrainn	mur h-abairteadh
ged theirinn	ged theirteadh

2. Beir, *Bear.*‡

Impera.	Beir. na beir	Beirear. na beirear	
Infin.	Breith, do breith,&c.	....	
Pres. par.	a' breith, &c.	*Pas. par.* beirte. §	

---

* Also dùbhradh, duirteadh; thùbhradh, thuirteadh.
† Contraeted for abairear ; so also in the imperative abram, abradh, abramaid, abraibh.
‡ Also to calve, farrow, kid, lay, yean, &c. Beir air, *to seize, overtake.*
§ Henee beirt or beairt, *a burden.* This participle is seldom used : it is sometimes pronounced breithte. (breh′*ch*u)

INDICATIVE.*

Active.

Past. d' Rug ?	*Fut.* Beir ?
d' Rug	Bheir, beir
Rug	Beiridh, -eas
—	—
ma rug	ma bheireas
mur d' rug	mur beir

Passive.

Past. d' Rugadh ?	*Fut.* Beirear ? †
d' Rugadh	Bheirear, beir
'Rugadh	Beirear
—	—
ma 'rugadh	ma bheirear
mur d' rugadh	mur beirear

CONDITIONAL.

Past.

Active.	*Passive.*
? Beirinn ?	‡ Beirteadh mi ?
— Bheirinn, beirinn	Bheirteadh, beirteadh
+ Bheirinn	Bheirteadh mi

3. Cluinn, *Hear, listen.* §

Impera. Cluinn	Cluinntear, cluinnear, &c.
Infin. Cluinntinn, &c.	
Pres. par. a' Cluinntinn	

INDICATIVE.

Active.

Past. Cuala ?	*Fut.* ¶Cluinn ?
— Chuala, cuala	Chluinn. cluinn
+ Chuala‖	Cluinnidh, -eas
—	—
ma chuala	ma chluinneas
mur cuala	mur cluinn

---

* The particles are now omitted that the learner may exercise himself in supplying them for his improvement.

† Pronounced also breithear, (breh'hur).

‡ Sometimes breithteadh.

§ Cluinn an ceòl ud. An cluinn thu ! Hark ye !

‖ The personal pronoun is sometimes found joined to the 1st person singular; as chual*am* guth 'am aisling féin, *Ossian.* In old poetry chluinn is used as the past affirmative of this verb. Dr Smith has, Do'n talamh *chluinn* le tosd ä ghuth, ii. hymn, 3.

¶ The fut. indic. is used for the present; as An cluinn thu ! Do you hear ? Cluinnidh, I do.

Passive.

Past. Cualas?	*Fut.* Cluinnear?
Chualas, &c.	Chluinnear, &c.
Chualas §	Cluinnear
—	—
ma chualas	ma chluinnear
mur cualas	mur cluinnear

CONDITIONAL.

Active.	*Passive.*
Past. Cluinninn?	*Past.* Cluinnteadh?
— Chluinninn, cluinninn	Chluinnteadh, cluinnteadh
+ Chluinninn	Chluinnteadh

4. Dean, *Do, make.*

Impera. Dean. na dean	Deanar. na deanar
Infin. Deanamh, &c.	- - - - - - -
Pres. par. a' deanamh	Deanta, *done, made*

INDICATIVE.

Active.

Past. d' Rinn	*Fut.* Dean?
— d' Rinn	Dean
+ Rinn	Ni *
—	—
ma rinn	ma ni
mur d' rinn	mur dean

Passive.

Past. d' Rinneadh mi?	*Fut.* Deanar mi?
d' Rinneadh mi	Deanar mi
Rinneadh mi	Nitear, nithear
—	—
ma rinneadh	ma nitear, &c.
mur d' rinneadh	mur deanar

CONDITIONAL.

Active.	*Passive.*
? Deanainn?	Deantadh mi?
— Deanainn	Deantadh mi
+ Dheanainn	Dheantadh mi

---

§ Mata, ii. 18. Chualas guth ann an Ràma. In Irish chualas is contracted *chlos.*

* Ni is a part of the old verb gnìm, *to do,* whence the participle gniomh, *done;* now used for an act, work, deed.

5. Faic,* *See, behold.*

Imper. Faic. na faic | Faicear. na faicear
Infin. Faicinn, faicsinn

INDICATIVE.
Active.

? *Past.* Faca ? | *Fut.* Faic ?
—   n-Fhaca, ni 'm faca | n-Fhaic, &c.
+   Chunnaic† | Chì ‡

ma chunnaic | ma chi
mur faca | mur faic

Passive.

Past. Facas mi ? | *Fut.* Faicear mi ?
n-Fhacas mi, &c. | n-Fhaicear mi, &c.
Chunnacas mi | Chìtear mi

ma chunnacas | ma chìtear
mur facas | mur faicear

CONDITIONAL.
Active.

| | *Hypo.* |
? *Past.* Faicinn ? | *Past.* na'm faicinn
—   n-Fhaicinn | ged chithinn §
+   Chithinn |

Passive.

| | *Hypo.* |
Past. Faicteadh mi ? | *Past.* na'm faicteadh
n-Fhaicteadh mi | ged   chiteadh §
Chiteadh mi |

6. Faigh, *Get.*

Impera. Faigh. na faigh | Faighear. na faighear ‖
Infin. Faighinn, faotainn

---

* The future of this verb is used for the present; as Am faic thu e ? Do you *see* it or him ? Chi mi na féidh air a' bhealach, I *see* the deer in the pass.

† Often pronounced chunna.

‡ From the old verb ci, *to see.* In Irish, cighim, cim, ci. The passive of faic is often used impersonally; as dean mar chìtear dhuit. Rinn e mar chunnacas dha.

§ The idiom of some districts prefers fhaicinn, fhaighinn, abrainn, &c. after ged, both in the active and passive.

‖ *t* is often used in the termination ear; as faightear dhomh

INDICATIVE.

Active.

? *Past.* d' Fhuair ?	*Fut.* Faigh ?
— d' Fhuair	n-Fhaigh
+ Fhuair *	Gheibh †
ma fhuair	ma gheibh
mur d' fhuair	mur faigh

Passive.

Past. d' Fhuaradh, -as ?	*Fut.* Faighear ?
d' Fhuaradh, -as	n- Fhaighear
Fhuaradh, -as	Gheibhtear
fhuaradh, -as	gheibhear
d' fhuaradh, -as	faighear

CONDITIONAL.

Active.

	Hypo.
Past. Faighinn ?	na'm Faighinn ‡
— n-Fhaighinn	ged Gheibhinn
+ Gheibhinn	

Passive.

	Hypo.
Past. Faighteadh	'm faighteadh §
n-Fhaighteadh	gheibhteadh
Gheibhteadh	

7. Rach, *Go.*

Imper. Rach, theirig. na rach,	Rachar, theirigear. na rachar,
teirig, téid ‡	&c.
Infin. Dol	

---

bata. This *t* was of old found in the imperative passive of all verbs; but it is now seldom employed save after a liquid as filltear, or after a silent asperate, as faìghtear, (fäĭnh'tur).

* In many parts this is pronounced, without asperation, fuair. See A. M'D.'s Poems, p. 1.

† This is commonly pronounced gheŏbh (yŏh).

‡ See Note § p. 118.

§ This is from té or téïdh, *to go,* which is now obsolete in Scotland.

INDICATIVE.

	Active.			*Impers.*	
Past. Deachaidh ?	*Fut.* Téid‡		*Past.* Deachas ?	*Fut.* Teidear	
— Deachaidh*	Téid		Deachas	Teidear	
+ Chaidh †	Théid		Chaidheas	Theidear	

CONDITIONAL.

Ac. Rachainn ?	*Pas.* Rachtadh ?
'Rachainn	'Rachtadh
'Rachainn	'Rachtadh

8. Ruig, *Reach, arrive.*

Imper. Ruig. na ruig	Ruigear. na ruigear
Infin. Ruigsinn, ruigheachd	- - - -

INDICATIVE.

Active.

Past. d' Ràinig ?§	*Fut.* Ruig ?
d' Ràinig	'Ruig
Ràinig, ruig	'Ruigidh, -eas
—	—
ma ràinig, mur d' ràinig	ma 'ruigeas, mur ruig, &c.

Passive.

Past. d' Ràineadh, -eas ?	*Fut.* Ruigear
d' Ràineadh, -eas	'Ruigear
Ràineadh, -eas	Ruigear

PAST CONDITIONAL.

Active.	*Passive.*
Ruiginn ? &c.	Ruigteadh ? &c.

---

* Deachaidh appears to be a corruption of do chaidh. It is sometimes contracted Deach.

† Either corrupted from théïdh, the past of teïdh, or descended from the old noun caidh, *a way*, or *road*.

‡ In the future *t* is pronounced *d*. Some people therefore write déid, déidear; others d' theid, d' theidear. The former is as allowable as *t'* athair for *d'* athair. The latter, however, is improper, because *do* is never used before the future negative. As it would be improper to say an *do* theid ? so also is it to say ni 'n *do* theid, cha *d'* theid, &c.

§ An do ruig ? cha do ruig, are also in good use. These are always used in combination with the noun dlios or dleas, *due, debt*, or *right ;* as, An do ruig thu 'dhleas (vulgo *leas*) dol ann ? Did you *require* to go ? Cha ruig mi leas sgilling a phàidheadh, *I need* not pay a penny. An ruigear a leas so a charachadh ? Is it *necessary* to remove this ? *Need* or *must* this be removed ?

9. Tabhair,* *Give, take, cause.*

	Active.	Passive.
Imper.	Tabhair, thoir, beir. na Tabhair, &c.	Tabhairear, thoirear, thugar, beirear, &c.
Infin.	Tabhairt, toirt, &c.	

INDICATIVE.

Active.

? *Past.* d' Thug ? &c.	*Fut.*	Tabhair, toir ?
— d' Thug		Tabhair, toir
+ Thug		Bheir
ma thug		ma bheir
mur d' thug		mur tabhair, toir

Passive.

Past. d' Thugadh, -as ?	*Fut.*	Tabhairear, toirear ?
d' Thugadh, -as		Tabhairear, toirear
Thugadh, -as		Bheirear
ma thugadh		ma bheirear
mur d' thugadh		mur toirear, &c.

PAST CONDITIONAL.

Active.

		hypo.
Past. Tabhairinn ?		
? { † Toirinn ?		na'n tugainn, *or* toirinn
{ Tugainn ?		
— Tabhairinn, &c.		ged bheirinn
+ Bheirinn		

Passive.

		hypo.
Past. Tugteadh ?		
? { Toirteadh ?		na'n tugteadh, *or* toirteadh
{ Tabhairteadh ?		ged bheirteadh
Tugteadh, &c.		
Bheirteadh		

---

* The form *tabhair* (of old tairbhir, toirbhir) is becoming obsolete. Beir is seldom used in the imperative in the sense *give*. In the phrase " Beir uainn e," it signifies *take ;* and in breith air éiginn, a *taking* away by force. "A' breith buidheachais," *giving* thanks, is found in the S. S. Thug seems to be but a different spelling of thog; for *thog* iad a' chreach is almost the same with *thug* iad leo n' chreach, and thug e air, *he set off*, is apparently thog e air, he *lifted* (his plaid, &c.) *on him* and away.

† *t* in toir, tuguinn, is softened into *d*, and these are accord-

L

10. Thig, *Come.*

Imper. Thig. na tig *		Thigear. na Tigear
Infin. Tighin, teachd, &c.†		

INDICATIVE.
Active.

Past. d' Thàinig ?		Fut. Tig ?‡
— d' Thàinig		Tig
+ Thàinig		Thig
—		—
ma thàinig		ma thig
mur d' thàinig		mur tig

Impers.

Past. Tàineas		Fut. Tigear
Tàineas		Tigear
Thàineas		Thigear
—		—
na thàineas		ma thigear
mur tàineas		mur tigear

PAST CONDITIONAL.
Active.   *hypo.*

? Tiginn ?		na'n tiginn
— Tiginn		ged thiginn
+ Thiginn		

---

ingly written doir, dugainn; and d' thoir, d' thugainn, to answer the pronunciation; but the latter spelling is ungrammatical for the reason mentioned under *rach*, note ‡.

* Throughout this verb *t* is sounded *d*, except in tighin and teachd: hence it is liable to the same mis-spelling with the parts of *toir* and *rach* already mentioned. The Irish imperative of thig is tàrr. Some trace of this latter verb is still found in cha *tàrr* mi e, or air, I cannot *come at* it. Ma thàrras mis' thu, 's tu 'gheibh e, If I get hold of you, I will make you (suffer). Cha tàrr mi dol ann an diugh, I cannot *come at* (manage) to go to-day. With leam, leat, leis, &c., tarr forms a defective verb, used only in the past indicative; as tharr leam, (it came with me), *methought.* § Tharr leat gu'n robh coslas garg air, It *seemed* to you to have a fierce aspect. In Scotland tarr also signifies *to go;* as tarr as, *set off quickly;* tharr iad as, *they took to their heels, they made their escape.* Tig is used, also to signify *become, please, answer, suit, &c.*; as, Is math a thig boinneid dhut. Nach tig feòil riut? Thigeadh sin rium gu gasda. Cha tig an cota glas cho math do n-a h-uile fear. Thig dhuibh a bhi tapaidh. Thigeadh dhoibh a bhi làidir.

† Teachd is a contraction of tigheachd.

§ Vulgo thoir leat, and ar leat.

		Impers.	*hypo.*
!	Tigteadh		na'n tigteadh
—	Tigteadh		ged thigteadh
+	Thigteadh		

DEFECTIVE VERBS

Are such as want some of their parts.

1. Many neuter verbs want the imperative. See Exercises.

2. Some have only the infinitive active ; as, léursainn, *seeing, sight;* bìlistearachd, *a hankering in order to get food;* baigearachd, *begging;* gàireachdaich, *laughing,* &c. These and the like are used either as nouns, or after the particles a', ri, le, &c., proper to the infinitive.

3. Arsa, orsa, or osa, *said,* quoth, is thus declined :

INDICATIVE, PAST.

Orsa mise, thusa, esan   sinne, sibhse, iadsan
said I,   *thou, he*   *we, ye, they.*

So ŏl Fionn, *said* Fingal ; ŏl an inghean, *said* the maid. Orsa is probably corrupted from do radh se ('o ra' se, 'or'se). In Irish it is written ar se, which, combined and influenced by caol ri caol, has become arsa. In Scotland the form osa is generally used; as, os' ise.

4. The following are commonly used only in the second person singular and plural imperative.

* Feuch - - -	Feuchaibh,	*Behold*
Siuthad - - -	Siuthadaibh,	*Say away†*
Tiugainn - -	Tiugainnibh,	*Come along ‡*
§ Trothad - - -	Trothadaibh,	*Come hither*

---

* Feuch, *to show,* is not defective.
† Used when inviting or pressing to take food. Probably contracted for so, ith, iuth tu, *come, eat,* (and) *drink thou.*
‡ i. c tig ann, ti*o*gainn, or tig*h* ugainn, *come to us, with us.*
§ Perhaps Tar romhad, t'romhad, *come forward.*

5. *Theab, *I was like*, or *well-nigh, I had almost,*
is thus conjugated :

INDICATIVE.

Active. *past.*	*Impers.* *past.*
an do Theab?	an do Theabadh, theabas?
cha do Theab	cha do Theabadh, theabas
Theab	Theabadh, theabas

ma theab, mur do theab, ged do theab, ged nach do theab, o'n theab, mar theab, a theab, &c.

6. Faod, feum, fimir, and *Is*, occasionally used as auxiliaries, are varied as follows :

Faod or féud, *May*, or *dare.*

INDICATIVE.
Active.

Past.		*Fut.*	
an d' Fhaod?		Faod?	
cha d' Fhaod		n- Fhaod	
dh' Fhaod		Faodaidh, -as	

Impersonal.

Past.		*Fut.*	
an d' Fhaodadh, -as?		Faodar?	
cha d' Fhaodadh, -as		n- Fhaodar	
dh' Fhaodadh, -as		Faodar	

	Active:		*Impersonal.*
Hypo.	ma dh' Fhaod		ma dh' Fhaodadh†
	mur d' Fhaod		mur d' Fhaodadh

Subj.Past.	gu'n d' Fhaod		gu'n d' Fhaodadh
Fut.	gu'm Faod, &c.		gu'm Faodar, &c.

PAST CONDITIONAL.

?	am Faodainn?	am	Faodtadh, Faoiteadh!‡
—	cha n- Fhaodainn	cha n-	Fhaodtadh, Fhaoiteadh
+	dh' Fhaodainn	dh'	Fhaodtadh, Fhaoiteadh

---

* In the Manks *teb* signifies *to offer*. In Welsh, *tebig* means *like, likely*. From this it would seem that the root *teab* signifies to *be* or *make like*: so that theab mi tuiteam, &c. coincides with the English expression, I was *like* to fall.

† Ma dh' fhaodadh, *if it might be*, spelt ma dhaoite (and by writers of some pretensions *math* dhaoite), is often used adverbially for *perhaps*. Faod is generally spelled féud. In the N. T. this verb is sometimes improperly used for is urrainn, is comas; as, " A ta mi 'g radh riut, mur beirear duine a ris nach *féud* e rioghachd Dhia fhaicinn." John iii. 5.

‡ The proper spelling is faodteadh. See p. 93.

hypa.

na'm	Faodainn	na'm	Faoiteadh
mur	Faodainn	mur	Faoiteadh
ged dh'	Fhaodainn	ged dh'	Fhaoiteadh

7. Féum, Fimir,* *Must.*

PAST INDICATIVE.

	Active.		*Passive.*
?	an d' Fhéum, d' Fhimir?	an d' Fhéumadh, d' Fhimireadh?
— cha	d' Fhéum, d' Fhimir	cha d' Fhéumadh, d' Fhimireadh
+	dh' Fhéum, dh' Fhimir	dh' Fhéumadh, dh' Fhimireadh

	Active.	*Future.†*		*Passive.*
am	Féum, Fimir?	am	Féumar,	Fimirear?
cha n-	Fhéum, n- Fhimir	cha n-	Fhéumar, n- Fhimirear
	Féumaidh, -as, Fimiridh, -as		Féumar,	Fimirear

ma dh' Fhéum, mur d' Fhéum	ma dh' Fhéumadh, mur d' Fhéumadh, &c.
ma dh' Fhéumas, mur Féum	ma dh' Fhéumar, mur Féumar, &c.

PAST CONDITIONAL.

am Féumainn, Fimirinn? &c.	am Féumteadh, am Fimirteadh, &c.
na'm Féumainn, Fimirinn, &c.	na'm Féumteadh, Fimirteadh, &c.

8. Is mi, *It is I, I am.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.		*Interrogative Form.*	*Past.*
Sing. 1. Am mi?	*Is it I! am I!*	S. 1. Am Bu mhi?	*Was it I! was I?*
2. An tu?	(un *too*)	2. Am Bu tu?	(um bu *too*)
3. An e?	(un gnê)	3. Am ‡B' e?	(um bê)

* F is generally asperated in the inflexion of *fimir*; hence many pronounce and write the root *imir*; as *imiridh tu tighin*.

† In Irish, *féumaidh* or *fimiridh mi* is expressed by the verb *caithfidh* (in Scotland *gabhaidh*!), which seems to be the same with the Welsh *caethiwaw*, to confine, from the root *caeth, baund, strait, restricted*.

‡ u of *bu* is elided whenever it meets with a vowel. [For the difference of meaning between *bi* and *is*, see Parsing.]

	Present.			*Past.*
Plu.	1. An sinn?	(un shîgn)	*P.* 1. Am Bu sinn?	(um bu shîgn)
	2. An sibh?	(un shîv)	2. Am Bu sibh?	(um bu shîv)
	3. An iad?	(un gnîăt)	3. Am *B' iad?	(um bîăt)

Naeh mi ? &c. *Is it not I?* | Naeh Bu mhi ? &c. *Was it not I?*

RESPONSIVE FORM.

Neg.	1. Cha mhi, *It is not I.*	*Neg.*	Cha Bu mhi, *It was not I.*
	2. cha tu (χă *too*)		cha Bu tu, (χăb'bu *too*)
	3. cha n-e, i, (χă gnê, gnî)		cha B' e, i, (χă bê, bî)
Plu.	1. cha sinn, (χă shînn)		cha Bu sinn, (chăb'bu shîgn)
	2. cha sibh, (χă shîv)		cha Bu sibh, (chăb'bu shîv)
	3. cha n-iad, (χă gnîăt)		cha B' iad, (χă bîăt)
Affir.	Is mi, is tu, is e,	*Affir.*	Bu mhi, bu tu, b'e,
	Is sinn, is sibh, is iad.		Bu sinn, Bu sibh, B' iad.

HYPOTHETICAL FORM.

Present.

Sing.	*Plur.*
1. ma 's mi, *if it is I.*	1. ma 's sinn, *if it is we*
2. ma 's tu, (ınus tû)	2. ma 's sibh
3. ma 's e, i (mus shê)	3. ma 's iad.

Past.

† .1 ma's mi a bha, &c. *if it was I.*	1. ma 's sinn a bha, &c. *if it was we.*

Present.	*Past.*
‡ 1. mur mi, *if it is not I.*	1. mur bu mhi, *if it was not I.*
2. mur tu	2. mur bu tu
3. mur {e, i / h-e, h-i} &c.	3. mur b' e, b' i. &c.
1. ged is mi, *though it is I.*	*Sing.* 1. ged bu mhi, *though it was I.*

---

* See Note p. 125.

† The present is Englished by a past tense, when the following verb is in the preterite. See Obs.

‡ Or, ma nach mi, mun am mi, muna mi, mura mi. See p. 95. The i of *is*, is elided when a vowel precedes it; as, a 's mi, or o'n is mi, *since it is I;* nì 's fearr, *a better thing.*

Pres.	*Past.*
2. ged is tu	2. ged bu tu
3. ged is e, i.	3. geda b' e, i

Plur.

1. ged is sinn	1. ged bu sinn
2. ged is sibh	2. ged bu sibh
3. ged is iad	3. geda b' iad.*
ged nach mi, *though it is not I,* &c.	† ged nach bu mhi, *though it was not I,* &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.	*Past.*
Sing. 1. gur mi	*Sing.* 1. gu'm bu mhi
2. gur tu	2. gu'm bu tu
3. gur e, i / h-e, h-i ‡	3. gu'm b'e, i
Plur. 1. gur sinn	*Plur.* 1 gu'm bu sinn
2. gur sibh	2. gu'm bu sibh
3. gur iad, h-iad	3. gu'm b' iad
nach mi, &c.	nach bu mhi, &c.

CONDITIONAL.

Past.

?	am	bu mhi? &c.	*would I be?*
	nach	bu mhi? &c.	*would I not be?*
—	cha	bu mhi, &c.	*I would not be.*
	ni 'm	bu mhi, &c.	
+		bu mhi, &c.	*I would be.*

HYPOTHETICAL FORM.

na 'm	bu mhi, &c.	*were it I, if it had been I.*
mur	bu mhi, &c.	*if it were not I, if it had not been I.*
ged	bu mhi, &c.	*though it were I, &c.*
ged nach	bu mhi, &c.	*though it were not I, &c.*

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Singular.	*Plural.*
Agus mi, *I being.*	Agus sinn, *we being.*
Agus tu, *thou —.*	Agus sibh, *ye —.*
Agus e, i, *he, she —.*	Agus iad, *they —.*

---

* Geda, for sound' sake. See p. 98. The d of ged is often dropped, as, ge b'e, ge b'iad. See p. 79.

† Ged nach is very commonly corrupted into ga nach; and this further into gara; as gara mi, gara bheil, for ged nach mi, ged nach 'eil.

‡ In Cantyre they say, gu'n e, gu'n i, gu'n iad. See p. 95.

CONTRACTED.

S mi, 's tu, 's e. | 'S sinn, 's sibh, 's iad.

The verb *is mi* wants the imperative and infinitive mode, and has no future tense; but it is so combined with the parts of *bi*, or any other verb, by means of a relative, as to supply almost all its defects. The following scheme exhibits this manner of combination:—

INDICATIVE.

	Is mi.	Pres.	Past.	Bi. Future.
? $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{am} \\ \text{nach} \end{array} \right\}$mi a		I am	I was	I shall be.
— $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{cha mhi} \\ \text{ni 'm mi} \end{array} \right\}$a		ta	bha	bluitheas.
+ is mi a				
? $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{am} \\ \text{nach} \end{array} \right\}$mi nach		'eil	robh	bi
&c.				

SUBJUNCTIVE.

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{gur} \\ \text{nach} \end{array} \right\}$mi a	ta	bha	bhitheas.
$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{gur} \\ \text{nach} \end{array} \right\}$mi nach	'eil	robh	bi
? $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{an e gur mi a} \\ \text{an e nach mi nach} \end{array} \right.$	ta	bha	bhitheas.
	'eil	robh	bi.
&c.			

CONDITIONAL.

? $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{am} \\ \text{nach} \end{array} \right\}$mi a			
— cha mhi a	——	bhitheadh	——
+ is mi a			
? am mi nach	——	bitheadh	——
&c.			

The learner can easily supply the hypothetical forms from the examples already given: thus, ma 's mi a ta, a bha, a bhitheas, mur mi a ta, a bha, a bhitheas, &c.

In translating *is mi*, combined as above, it very often happens that one verb in the English, is tantamount to two in the Gaelic expression; as, Is mi a *tha* duilich mar dh' éirich dhuit, *I am sorry for what befel you.* Is mi nach *'eil* gu math, *I am not well.* But the Gaelic expression, being more emphatical, generally requires some intensive word or phrase in the English, to exhibit its import more forcibly; as, Is mi nach *robh* toilichte, *I was not* (at all) *pleased.* Is e a *bhitheas* dorch' an nochd, *it will be* (very) *dark to-night.*

The conditional mode is supplied from the indicative, and can be distinguished from it only by its connection in a sentence; as, *Bu* truagh do chor na'n tigeadh am bàs ort, *Miserable* would *your state be, if death should seize you. Bu* tu 'n t-amadan na 'n rachadh tu 'n urras air, *you* would *be a fool, should you become security for him.*

The verb is *never* expressed in the present indic. interrog. or negative, or after the particles am, gur, mur, nach, &c.; yet the particles and pronouns, by themselves, convey a question or proposition to the mind, as distinctly and effectively as though the verb were expressed; as, co thu? *Who* (art) *thou?* An tu Cailean? (Art) *thou Colin?* Nach esan do bràthair? (Is) *he* not *your brother?* Cha'n òr so. *This* (is) *not gold, &c.*

The conjunction *agus*, and a personal pronoun, or a noun, without the verb, have also the *effect* of a present participle; as, Leig leam *'s mi* gu tinn; which is precisely like the Scotch phraseology—*Let me alane,* an' me *no weel.**

> Righ! gur muladach thà mi,
> *'S mi* gun mhire gun mhànran,
> Anns an ta.la 'm bu ghnàth le Mac Leòid.

Accompanied by a possessive pronoun, corresponding to the personal one connected with *agus*, this participle, prefixed to the infinitive of any verb, is equivalent to the present participle of an English verb; as,

> †*'S mi m'* shuidhe m' ònar
> Air tulaich bhòidhich,
> 'S mi 'g gabhail òrain, &c.

---

* This participle may be variously rendered; as, An sin thuirt Iob, 's e freagairt, *then Job,* answering, *said.* Thàinig iad 's *mi* 'g èirigh, *they came* when, or *as I* was getting up. Na falbh *'s an* t-uisg' ann, *do not go while it is raining.* Thàinig i 's tigh 's i làn fala, *she came in* all bloody. Ciod am math 'an sin *'s e* briste? *What is the use of that,* seeing that it is *broken?* Na biodh eagal ort, *'s mise* 'n so, *ne timeas,* me presente.

† Sometimes the agus, or 's, is not expressed; as,

> Mi *'m* shuidhe 'n deireadh bàta, &c.
> *Sitting in the stern of a boat, I, &c.*

Sometimes another pres. part. accompanies 's, or the pronoun, without adding any thing to the sense; as,

> Mi *'n* diugh a' fàgail na tìre, &c.
> *Leaving the country to-day, I, &c.*

Sitting alone on a beautiful hillock, singing a song, 1, &c.
An òladh tu deoch 's tu d' ruith? *Could* you *drink a draught*
running? Am marcaich thu each 's e 'nä léum? *Can you*
ride a horse galloping? *i. e.* at the gallop.

Is, in collocation with nouns or adjectives, fol-
lowed by a prepositional pronoun, forms a kind
of expressions which, perhaps, may not impro-
perly be called *composite verbs.* Expressions of
this *composite* structure are very numerous, and
their united effect is generally equivalent to
neuter and active verbs, which are expressed by
one word in English, &c.; as, Is ìoghnadh leam,
I wonder; Is beag orm, *I hate;* Is mòr agam, *I*
esteem. These are conjugated like the simple
verb *is,* only that the prepositional pronouns
proper to the expression are substituted instead
of the personal, thus:

Is toigh leam, *I love.*

INDICATIVE.

Present.	Past.
Sing.	*Sing.*
1. an toigh leam ? *do I love?*	1. am bu toigh leam ? *did I love?*
2. an toigh leat ?	2. am bu toigh leat ?
? 3. { an toigh leis ? *m.* { an toigh leatha ! *f.*	3. { am bu toigh leis ? *m.* { am bu toigh leatha ! *f.*
Plur.	*Plur.*
? an toigh leinn? *do we love?* &c.	am bu toigh leinn ! *did we love!* &c.
nach toigh leam ! *do I not love!* &c.	nach bu toigh leinn? *did we not love?* &c.
— cha toigh leam, *I do not love, &c.*	cha bu toigh leam ! *I did not love,* &c.
+ is toigh leam, *I love, &c.*	

Sometimes a past participle follows; and in that case, the
phrase is rendered into English by a circumlocution; as, Na
ceannaich an fheòil sin 's i iar lobhadh, *do not purchase that*
meat, for it is *putrid;* in Scotch—*dinna buy that flesh,* an' it
rotten,—where it will be observed, that the particle *iar* corre-
sponds to *ed, t,* or *en,* of the *past* part. of English verbs.

<p style="text-align:center;">hypo.</p>

ma 's toigh leam, *if I do love,* | * ma bha gràdh agam, *if I had love;*

mur toigh leam, *if I do love, &c.* | mur bu toigh leam, *if I did not love, &c.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

gur toigh leam, *that I do love, &c.* | gu'm bu toigh, *that I loved, &c.*

CONDITIONAL.

am bu toigh leam? *would I love? &c.*

na 'm bu toigh leam, *if I loved, had loved, or should love.*

Agus gur toigh leam, *Seeing that I love, &c.*

The object of these verbs is placed next after the pronoun; as, Is toigh leam *Anna; I love Anna.* Bu bheag orm *Màiri; I disliked Mary.*

EXERCISES.

†Is àbhaist domh, or leam, *I am wont, I use.* Is ag leam, *I doubt.* Is aithne dhomh, *I know.* Is beò dhomh, *I am alive.* Is coma leam, *I care not, I do not like.* Is còir dhomh, *I ought.* Is cuimhne leam, *I remember.* Is dògh leam, *I suppose, deem.* Is deòin leam, *I am willing.* Is duilich leam, *I regret, am sorry.* Is eagal leam, *I am afraid, I fear.* Is éiginn domh, is éudar dhomh, *I must.* Is fuath leam, is gràin leam, *I hate, abominate.* Is gàbhaidh leam, *I wonder, am surprised.* Is gasta leam, *I delight, rejoice.* Is ion domh, *It becomes me, is proper.* Is léur dhomh, *I see, perceive.* Is neònach leam, *I wonder.* ‡Is annsa leam, is tocha leam, *I prefer.* Is fearr leam, *I prefer.* Is fearr domh, *I had better.* Is dorra leam, *I regret more.* Is suarraiche orm, *I despise more.* Is lugha orm, *I hate more.* Is mò agam, *I esteem more.*

Many expressions of this structure are rendered by the English verb *consider.*

---

* Ma bha gràdh agam oirre dh'fhuaraich e, *if I had a love for her, it has cooled.* Na'm bu toigh leam i, belongs to the conditional; *na* is never joined to the past indic. Na'm bu duin' thu, cha deanadh tu e, wert *thou a man, &c.*

† This species of verbs is sometimes employed in English, as, it is a doubt with me; it is a wonder to me, thee, him, &c.; instead of, I wonder, thou wonderest, he wonders, &c.

‡ The adjective is sometimes in the comparative degree, and sometimes takes an intensive particle; as, is *ro* àrd leam a' phris, *I consider the price too high.* Is fior thaitneach leam sin a chluinntinn, *It gives me much pleasure to hear that.*

Is àrd leam, *I consider* (it) *high.* Is beag leam,—*little.* Is binn leam,—*melodious.* Is cruaidh leam,—*hard, severe.* Is daor leam,—*dear.* Is luath leam, is tràth leam,—*soon, early.**

REFLECTED ACTION OF VERBS.

When the energy of a transitive verb terminates on its on subject, the verb is said to be *reflected* or *reciprocal;* as, Bhris mi mo chas, *I broke my leg;* Lot mi mi-féin, *I have wounded myself;* Is toigh leam mi-féin, *I love myself.* Reflected verbs are conjugated in every respect like the active voice of Bris. The personal pronoun is repeated after the nominative, at each change of person, as the object of the verbal action; the word *féin* follows the latter pronoun. If a noun be the object, it is preceded by a possessive pronoun, corresponding to the person of the nominative; as, Bhris e à chas, Bhris i à cas. In this latter case, féin may also follow the object, if emphasis be expressed; as, Gar do chasan féin, *warm your own feet.*

EXAMPLE.
Gar thu-féin, *warm yourself.*
IMPERATIVE.

Singular.	Plural.
1. †Garam mi-féin	1. Garamaid sinn-féin
2. } Gar thu-féin Gar thus' thu-féin	2. Garaibh sibh-féin
3. Garadh e e-féin, i i-féin	3. Garadh iad iad-féin

Infin.   do m' gharadh féin, gu m' gharadh féin
Pres. past. 'g ‡am gharadh féin
Perfect.   §iar mi-féin a gharadh

---

* Composite verbs cannot always be rendered by another verb into English; some of them require a particular turn, which practice alone can teach; as, Theid mi ann ge *b'oil* leat, *I will go in spite of you.* Is mór ort sin a dheanamh, *That is rather too much for you to do,* i.e. *you are hardly a match for that.*

† Or leig dhomh mi-féin a gharadh.

‡ 'g am 'g ad, for ag mo, ag do, see p. 106.

§ Or iar mo gharadh féin, iar dhomh mi-féin a gharadh.

INDICATIVE.

Compound Present.

?	{ Am beil mi 'g am gharadh féin?	{ Am I warming myself?
	{ Nach 'eil mi 'g am gharadh féin ?	{ Do I warm myself?
		Am I not, do I not, &c.
—	Cha n-'eil mi 'g am gharadh féin.	I am not, I do not, &c.
+	Ta mi 'g am gharadh féin.	{ I am warming, &c., I do warm, &c.

Past.	Future.
I warmed, or have warmed myself.	I shall, or will warm, &c.

Sing.	1.	Do ghar mi mi-féin	1.	Garaidh } mi mi-féin
	2.	ghar thu thu-féin		Garas }
	3. {	ghar e e-féin	2.	Garaidh, &c., tu thu-féin
		ghar i i-fein	3.	Garaidh, &c., e e-féin
Plur.	1.	ghar sinn sinn-féin	1.	Garaidh, &c., sinn sinn-féin
	2.	ghar sibh sibh-féin	2.	Garaidh, &c., sibh sibh-féin
	3.	ghar iad iad-féin ;	3.	Garaidh, &c., iad iad-féin

And so on through the other moods and tenses.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Active and neuter verbs are called *impersonal*, when the passive form is used without any nominative* expressed; as, Tuigear as, [one] *may understand from it*, i. e. *one may take the hint;* Fàsar sgìth de 'n cheòl a's binne, [one] *becomes tired of the sweetest melody;* Shaoileas gu'n d' fhalbh e, [it] *was thought he had gone;* Cha bhiteadh fada ri sin, [one] *would not be long in doing that.*

" To the class of impersonals, is to be referred a certain part of active and neuter verbs, which

---

* An infinitive, simply, or with its regimen, or a subjunctive clause, seems at times to supply the place of a nominative ; as, féumar *sgur*, (it) *is necessary to desist;* (we) *must drop.* Faodar amharc air an righ, (it) *is allowable to look at the king.* Na'n saoilteadh an t-airgiod f haotainn. Na'n saoilteadh gu'm faighteadh an t-airgiod, &c. A prepositional pronoun sometimes follows an impersonal verb ; as, ghuileadh leam. flebatur á me, ghuileadh leinn, flebatur á nobis, &c.

has not yet been mentioned. In form, it re-
sembles the future passive. In signification it is
active, present,* and *affirmative.* In the course
of a narration, when the speaker wishes to en-
liven his style, by representing the occurrences
narrated as present, and *passing actually in view*,
—instead of using the past times, he adopts the
part of the verb now described, employing it im-
personally.† One or two examples will serve to
exhibit the use and effect of this anomalous
tense."

"Shuidh an òg-bhean air sgeir, 'us à sùil air an lear.
Chunnaic i long a' teachd air barraibh nan tonn. Dh' aithnich
i aogas à leannain, 'us chlisg à cridhe 'n à com. Gun mhaille
gun tàmh *buailear* a dh' fhios na tràighe; agus *faighear* an
laoch 's à dhaoine m' ii thimchioll. *The young woman sat on
a rock, and her eye on the sea. She spied a ship coming on the
tops of the waves. She perceived the likeness of her lover, and
her heart bounded in her breast. Without delay or stop she*
hastens *to the shore; and* finds *the hero with his men around
him.*"—STEWART'S GRAMMAR, pp. 115, 116.‡

The following is a specimen of the Irish form
of this impersonal verb.

Casa*s* Cromshuil 's a ghiolla air Bhrian, na dhiaigh sin, air
an bhothar ann so thall. Bhi Brian indiaigh bolgam òl; agus

---

* Although the *effect* of the tense above mentioned, is "to
represent the occurrences narrated *as present*, yet in significa-
cation it is really and necessarily past; becouse all the actions
which it can be used in describing, must *have passed* before we
can employ it in relating them.

† The pronouns of the 3rd person are sometimes used after
this form of the verb, to prevent ambiguity; as, fagar *e* esan
far an d' fhuair iad e. Faicear *iad* esan a' tighin 'na still, agu
gabhar 'na chòmhail, *they* see *him coming at full speed, and* set
out *to meet him.* This tense produces just the same effect as
the present indicative did among the Latins in describing *past*
actions, and as it does still in French and English. Vide
Ovid's Metamor. i. vii. 261—290. Caes. Bel. Gal. passim.

‡ This form of expression is seldom, if ever, found in any of

gradas a dhòrn throm, chruaidh, mar òrd urlaigh, agus buaileas
an feadhmanach a mbun na cluaise.

A nuair a chonnairc Brian an neart biodhbhuigh da ionn-
saigh, liongas tar diog, on mbothar amach, agus sginnios, mar
sheideadh gaoithe, tre choilltibh, is curraighibh, 'sgach aimh-
reidhtigh, mar chonairt an diaigh gheirfhiaidh.—*Neilson's
Grammar, Part II. p.* 58.

AUXILIARY VERBS.

The use of *ta* and *is*, as auxiliaries, has been
already shown. Power, duty, or incumbency,
are also expressed, as in English, by means of
auxiliaries. The verbs principally used for this
purpose are, faod, is urrainn, is éudar, is éiginn,
is còir, and féumaidh, or fimridh. These are
combined with the infinitives of the principal
verbs, which they modify as follows:

POTENTIAL AND INCUMBENT MOOD.
PRESENT AND FUTURE TENSE.

Faodaidh mi	sgrìobhadh	*I may*	*write*¹
Is urrainn mi	a radh	*I can*	*say it*
Féumaidh mi ⎱	dol ann	*I must*	*go thither*
Is éudar dhomh ⎰	*ʼam briseadh	*I am obliged*	*break them*
Is éiginn dhomh	tòiseachadh	*I require*	*begin*
Is còir dhomh	*bean fhaotainn	*I ought, should*	*get a wife*
	&c.		*&c.*

PAST TENSE. †

Dh' fhaodainn	sgrìobhadh	*I might*	*write, &c.*
B' urrainn mi	*&c.*	*I could, &c.*	
&c.			

---

our printed books. "It is, however, universally known and
acknowledged as an established idiom of the Gaelic, very com-
mon in the mouths of those who speak it, and in animated nar-
ration, almost indispensible.   Id.

* When the principal verb has an object, it comes between
itself and the auxiliary; as, faodaidh mi *litir* a sgrìobhadh, *I
may write a letter.*

† Used indefinitely for the English past, perfect, and plu-
perfect; as, dh' fhaodadh i bhi mar sin, *She may have been so.*
Dh' fhaodamaid a bhi réith roimhe so, *We might have been
ready ere now.* Bu chòir dha sin a dheanamh an dé, *He ought
to have done that yesterday.*

The irregular verbs, *Dean* and *Rach*, are also employed as auxiliaries. The active of dean, combined with a noun, is equivalent to an active or neuter verb formed from that noun;* as, Na dean goid, *do not make stealing*, i. e. *do not steal;* =na goid ; Rinn e gàire, *he made a laugh*, i. e. *he laughed;*=ghàir e. So, Deanaibh deifir,=deifrichibh; rinn iad cadal,=chaidil iad.

The infinitive of an active verb, conjoined with *dean,* as above, requires a possessive pronoun before it, to distinguish the person meant; as, An d'rinn iad *do* ghortachadh ?=An do ghortaich iad *thu?* Ni iad *ä* mharbhadh,=marbhaidh iad *e.* Dean *do* gharadh,=Gar thu-féin.

The passive tenses of Dean, or the active tenses of Rach, connected as above, with the infinitive of a transitive verb, form expressions equal to the passive voice of that verb ; as, Rinneadh ä mharbhadh, *his killing was made,*=chaidh ä mharbhadh, *his killing went or passed,*=mharbhadhe, *he was killed.* So, An d'rinneadh à tiolacadh? or An deachaidh à tiolacadh ?=An do thiolaiceadh i ? In phrases of this structure, if the object of the infinitive be a noun, an emphatic or demonstrative pronoun, or if the action be reflected, the infinitive must be preceded by the verbal particle *do;* as, Ni mi do chean *a* bhriseadh. Ni

---

* By means of this auxiliary a noun which has no verbal form is elegantly made to express energy; as, Dean guth, *make a voice,* i. e. *speak.* Rinn iad bròn, *they made sorrow,* i. e. *they sorrowed,* or *grieved.* Ni iad pudhar, *they will make* (i. e. commit) *havoc.* Sometimes the auxiliary is used, in preference to a principal tense, merely to express emphasis ; as, Ma dh' iarras e mi, *if he ask me ;* but mu *ni* e m' iarraidh, *if he* do *ask me.*

mi na sùilean *a* chur asad.   Cha dean sinn esan
a shaoradh.   Theid so *a* threabhadh an diugh.
Dean thus' thu-féin *a* cheasnachadh.

The verbs cuir, cùm, gabh, leig, thoir, &c.,
combined with nouns and prepositions, help also
to form expressions whose import is generally bet-
ter exhibited by simple verbs than by a literal
translation; as, *Cuir saod* ort féin, bestir *yourself*.
Cum air do làimh, restrain *your hand*.   *Ghabh e*
air a bhi gu tinn, *he* pretended *to be sick*.   Ghabh
iad orm, *they* beat *me*.   Gabh fois, *rest ,be still*.   An
do ghabh thu aig an dorus?   *Have you* secured
the door?   Leig aomadh 's a' phosta, incline *the
post*.   Thoir buille do'n chù, strike *the dog*.   So,
cuir bun a Dia—*trust*.   Chuir sinn ri iomradh—
plied.   Eiribh air bualadh.   Chuireadh sith orra
—*pacified*.   Cha chuirteadh ceist ann—*doubted*.
Theann iad ri cur, *began*.   Bhuail e air séideadh,
began.   Chas iad r' ä chéile, *encountered*.   Thainig
laigsinn orm, *I fainted*.   Chuir e gruaim air, *he
frowned*, &c.

EXERCISES.

Conjugate and translate.—Tha mi *ann*.   Tha airgiod *agam*.
Tha airgiod a dhìth *orm*.   Tha acras *orm*.   Tha toil *agam*.
Tha each *uam*.   Tha uam éirigh, falbh, tòiseachadh, &c.
Tha mi 'n *äm* fhallus, shuidhe, sheasamh, thàmh, bnar, éigim.
Tha mi 'g *üm* àrdachadh, bhàthadh; chràdh féin, ghonadh.
Thathas a' cur an t-sìl, a' dòrtadh fala, ag éughach orm, ag inn-
seadh dhomh, ag airis sin.   Tha àite ann.   Tha mi air acras,
bàini, a' chuthach, leth-laimh, pathadh, fuachd, &c.   Tha 'n
t-uisg' ann,—am fuachd, an la, an oiche, &c.   Is ann ann a
tha 'm fuachd.   An ann a bha mi?   Is righ mi.   Is marsanta
mi.   Tha mi.   Tha mi 'n *äm* righ, shagart, mharsanta, &c.
Rach thairis.   Gabh suas.   Tog ort.   Bi 'falbh.   Chaidh
e 'm aghaidh, &c.   Bruidhinn.   Clisg.   Dùisg.   Glaodh.
Minich.   Paisg.   Sil.   Trus.   sgaoil.   spàrr.   spor.   stad.   éurr.
armaich.   innis.   onoraich.   ùraich.   fan.   feith.   fòir.   fidrich.   fùc.
fliuch.   fras.   Nigh thu-féin.   Leig d'anail.   Dean fuireach.

What part of the verb is An tu so? *Co sin?* *Tha* 'n la
ann. *Is* truagh mi. *Bha* sinn. *Theabas* ar sgrios. Nach
b'é 'n sgipear? *Thoirleum* an righ. *Briseas* tu sin. Cha
robh fuireach air. Ma *shaoileas* tu falbh. Cha *tuit* mi idir.
Nach *féum* thu so? *Féumaidh* sibh ròp. *Ni* thu 'n
t-olc. Cha *dean e féum.* *Baistear* an leanabh. Ciod e mur
baistear? Na 'm *b'éudar* e. *Seallaibh* sid. C'àit' an *robh*
thu? An *tigeadh* e idir? *Ghearradh* à chas. a' *séideadh.*
iar *tighin.* 'dol a *shileadh.*   Gu bhi réith. Au deigh *sgur.*
Gointe.

IRREGULAR FORMATION OF THE INFINITIVE.

The infinitive is generally formed by adding
adh to the root (p. 87); as, mol, *praise,* mol-adh;
bris, *break,* briseadh.

1. Some verbs suffer a contraction of their final
syllable, before adding adh;

Imper.		*Infin.*
anagail,	*protect,*	anagladh
bruidil,	*poke,*	bruidleadh
coachail,	*change,*	caochladh
còbhair,	*assist,*	cóbhradh
coisinn,	*earn,*	cosnadh
caomhain,	*spare,*	caomhnadh
dìobair,	*forsake,*	dìobradh
diogail,	*tickle, &c.*	diogladh
dùbail,	*duplicate,*	dùbladh
fògair,	*exile,*	fògradh
fòghain,	*suffice,*	fóghnadh
fosgail,	*open,*	fosgladh
fuasgail,	*untie,*	fuasgladh
fuagair,	*proclaim, &c.*	fuagradh
innis,	*tell,*	innseadh
iobair,	*sacrifice,*	iobradh
iomair,	*row,*	iomradh
lùisir,	*teem,*	lùisreadh
mosgail,	*awake,*	mosgladh
seachainn,	*avoid,*	seachnadh
tèirinn,	*descend,*	tèarnadh
tèirinn,	*save,*	tèarnadh
tiomnsgain, } tiomnsgail, }	*begin, devise,*	{ tiomnsgnadh { tiomnsgladh

Imper.		*Infin.*
togair,	*incline,*	togradh
tuairgin,	*disturb,*	tuairgneadh *

2. Verbs in ich change *i* into *a*, before adding adh; as,

aidich,	*confess,*	aideachadh
beannaich,	*bless,*	beannachadh
caraich,	*move,*	carachadh
deasaich,	*prepare,*	deasachadh
éignich,	*compel,*	éigneachadh
fairich,	*feel,*	faireachadh
gealaich,	*bleach,*	gealachadh
imich,	*baste,*	ìmeachadh
laimhsich,	*handle,*	laimhseachadh
measraich,	*estimate, conceive,*	measrachadh
naomhaich,	*consecrate,*	naomhachadh
òrdaich,	*appoint,*	òrdachadh
pàirtich,	*share,*	pàrtachadh
rùnaich,	*propose,*	rùnachadh
sanntaich,	*covet,*	sanntachadh
taislich,	*soften,*	taisleachadh
†ùraich,	*renew,*	ùrachadh

Some other verbs of various terminations reject a small characteristic before adh; as,

drùigh,	*penetrate, affect,*	drùghadh
buail,	*strike,*	bualadh
sgoilt,	*cleave,*	sgoltadh
dòirt,	*spill,*	dòrtadh
‡dùisg,	*awake,*	dùsgadh

* The imperative of these verbs, and the parts formed from it, are contracted like their infinitive; as, togradh e, i; togramaid, tograibh, togradh iad; thograinn, thogradh tu, e, iad; thogramaid, &c.

† Verbs in ich often reject adh, and form their infinitive simply by changing the final vowel; as, aslaich, *beseech,* aslach; baralaich, *conjecture,* baralach; coitich, *persuade;* coitcach; cùirnich, *cover,* cùirneach.

‡ Most monosyllables in sg follow this rule; as, fàisg, *squeeze,* fàsgadh; loisg, *burn;* naisg, *bind;* paisg, *fold,* &c.

Many change the characteristic, but do not add dh; as,

aisig,	*restore,*	aiseag
amhairc,	*look,*	amharc
amais,	*find,*	amas
eirmis,	*come-at,*	eirmeas
bleoghain,	*milk,*	bleoghan
bùraich,	*burrow, dig,*	bùrach
buannaichd,	*win,*	buannachd
buachaillichd,	*herd,*	buachaillcachd
caidil,	*sleep,*	cadal
caill,	*lose,*	call
ceangail,	*tie, bind,*	ceangal
coimhid,	*observe,*	coimhead
cuir,	*put,*	cur
deoghail,	*suck,*	deoghal
falaich,	*hide,*	falach
fuilig,	*suffer,*	fulang
fuiling,		
fuirich,	*stay,*	fuireach
gearain,	*complain,*	gearan
guil,	*weep,*	gul, gal
iomain,	*drive,*	ioman
iomraidh,	*mention,*	iomradh
leighis,	*heal,*	leigheas
mùin,	*make water,*	mùn
naisg,	*bind,*	nasg
seanchais,	*relate,*	seanchas,
sguir,	*desist,*	sgur
sioladh,	*strain, swoon,*	sioladh
siubhail,	*travel,*	siubhal
tachrais,	*wind,*	tachras
taghail,	*visit,*	taghal
tàlaidh,	*tame,*	tàladh
teanndaidh,	*turn,*	teanndadh
tionndaidh,		tionndadh
tional, teanail,	*gather,*	tional, teanal
tomhais,	*measure,*	tomhas

3. A great many verbs have the infinitive like the root; as,

at,	*swell,*	† iath,	*encircle*
acain,	*complain*	† meas,	*estimate*

---

† Those marked thus † sometimes take *adh.*

airis,	*relate*	gairm,	*call*
àireamh,	*reckon*	òirlis,	*vomit*
† bruich,	*boil*	òl,	*drink*
buain,	*reap*	ruith,	*run*
caoidh,	*lament*	† sgath,	*lop*
coimhead,	*look*	sgrios,	*destroy*
cosd, cosg,	*spend*	snàmh,	*swim*
còlluinn,	*batter*	seinn,	*sing*
† creach,	*despoil*	† streap,	*climb*
† diol,	*pay, deal, divide*	triall,	*go, march*
dìon,	*protect*	teasd,	*fail, die*
éug,	*die*	trod,	*fight, scold*
falbh,	*go*	tarraing,	*draw*
fàs,	*grow*	teirbeirt,	*weary, spend*

4. A few form the infinitive in *achd*; as,

caisd,	*listen,*	caisdeachd
cleasaich,	*sport,*	cleasachd
coisich,	*walk,*	coiseachd
éisd,	*hear, listen,*	éisdeachd
gluais,	*move,*	gluasachd
imich,	*go,*	imeachd
lean	*follow,*	leanachd
marcaich	*ride,*	marcachd
ruig,	*reach,*	ruigheachd
sgairt,	*call aloud,*	sgairteachd

5. A few add *amh* to the root; as,

caith,	*wear,*	caitheamh
dean,	*do, make,*	deanamh
feith,	*wait,*	feitheamh
seas,	*stand,*	seasamh

6. Some monosyllables add *il* or *ail* to the root; as,

bìd, big,	*chirp,*	bìdil, bigil
brùchd,	*belch,*	brùchdail
cùm,	*keep,*	cŭmail
fàg,	*leave,*	fàgail
gabh,	*take,*	gabhail
gog,	*cackle,*	gogail
leag,	*lay, fell,*	leagail
leig,	*permit,*	leigeil
sian,	*yell, howl,*	sianail
smùchd,	*snuffle,*	smùchdail

smut,	*sniff,*	smutail
snag,	*gnash,*	snagail
tilg,	*cast,*	tilgeil
tog,	*lift,*	togail

7. Some add *inn* to the root, and insert *s* or *t*, euphoniæ causa, between the termination and the final consonant of the verb ; as,

faic, *see,* faicinn

faigh, *get,* faighinn

fòir, *help,* fòirinn

—

beir, *bear, seize,* beirsinn

creid, *believe.* creidsinn

goir, *crow,* goirsinn

mair, *last,* mairsinn

saoil, *deem,* saoilsinn

tàrr, *seize,* tàrrsainn

tréig, *forsake,* tréigsinn

tuig, *understand,* tuigsinn

ruig, *reach, arrive,* ruigsinn

bean, *touch,* beantainn

buin, *take away,* buntainn

can, *sing, say,* cantainn

ceil, *conceal,* ceiltinn

cinn, *grow,* cinntinn

cluinn, *hearken,* cluinntinn

fan, *stay,* fantainn

gion, *beget,* giontainn

lean, *follow,* leantainn

meal, *enjoy,* mealtainn

pill, *return,* pilltinn

seall, *look,* sealltainn

8. Dissyllables in *air* add *t* to the root ; as,

agair, *claim,* agairt

bagair, *threaten,* bagairt

casgair, *vanquish,* casgairt

cràgair, *glaum,* cràgairt

diobair, *forsake,* diobairt

diobhair, *vomit,* diobhairt

fadhair, *temper,* fadhairt

fògair, *pursue,* fògairt

freagair, *answer,* freagairt

iomair, *wield,* iomairt

labhair, *speak,* labhairt

leadair, *belabour, mangle,* lead-airt

liubhair, *deliver,* liubhairt

lomair, *poll, shear,* lomairt

màgair, *crawl,* màgairt

òbair, *retch,* òbairt

saltair, *trample,* saltairt

tabhair, *give,* tabhairt

tachair, *meet,* tachairt

tagair, *plead,* tagairt

togair, *incline,* togairt

9. Some verbs have a variety of infinitives ; as,

abair, *say,* ràdh, ràdhainn, ràite

bean, *touch,* beantainn, beantail, beanailt

beil, bleith, meil, *grind,* bleith, meileadh, meilteadh

beir, *bear, &c.,* beirsinn, beireilt, breith

càraich, *mend,* càradh, càramh, r.

ceil, *conceal,* ceiltinn, ceileachdainn, ceilteadh, cleith

cleachd, *use,* cleachdadh, cleachdainn

clàist, *listen,* clàistinn, clàisdeachd

cluinn, *hear*, cluinntinn, cluinnteil
faigh, *get*, faighinn, faigheil, faotainn
fan, *wait*, fantainn, fantail, fanailt, fanachd, fanachdainn
géill, *yield*, géilleadh, géilltinn, géilleachdainn
gion, *beget*, giontainn, gion, gionailt, gionamhainn
inndrig, *enter*, inndriginn, inndrinn, inndreachainn
iomain, *drive*, iomain, ioman
ionndrain, ionndrain, ionndran, ionndraichinn
lean, *follow*, leantainn, leantail, leanailt, leanmhainn
léum, *leap*, léum, léumraich, lĕumartaich
mair, *last*, mairsinn, marsainn, maireachdainn
pìll, *return*, pilleadh, pilltinn
ruig, *reach*, ruigsinn, ruigeilt, ruigheachd
sgar, *separate*, sgaradh, sgarachdainn
streap, *climb*, streap, streapadh, streapail
teirig, *fail*, teirgsinn, teireachdainn
tig, thig, *come*, tighinn, tigheachd, teachd
tuig, *understand*, tuigsinn, tuigeil
tŭir, *lament*, tuireadh, tuireamh, tùrsadh

10. The following form their infinitives irregularly :

béuc, *roar*, béucaich
bùir, *bellow*, bùirich
blais, *taste*, blasad
cùnnt, *number*, cùnntas
dùraig, *desire*, dùrachdainn
earb, *trust*, earbsadh
éirich, *arise*, éirigh
féuch, *look*, *show*, féuchainn
fòghainn, *suffice*, fòghnachdainn
fuaigh, *sew*, fuaigheal, fuaghal
figh, *weave*, *plait*, fighe
géum, *low*, géumnaich, géumraich
glaodh, *cry*, *call*, glaodhaich, glaodhach
gluais, *move*, gluasad
greas, greasaich, *haste*, greasad, greasailt
guidh, *pray*, guidhe
iarr, *ask*, *desire*, iarraidh
ionnail, *wash*, ionnlad
laidh, *lie down*, laidhe
nigh, *wash*, nighe
plosg, *pant*, plosgartaich
ràn, *roar*, rànaich
sgal, *scream*, sgalartaich
snigh, *drop*, snighe
suidh, *sit*, suidhe
tairg, *offer*, tairgseadh
taisg, *hoard*, tasgaidh
teasraig, *preserve*, teasraigin
tuit, *fall*, tuiteam.

NOTE. Fuaigheal, comes from the form fuaigheil of the verb fuaigh: fighe, guidhe, laidhe, nighe, snighe, tairgse, are sometimes written with adh.

ADVERB.

An adverb is an indeclinable word signifying some portion of time, some relative position in

space, or motion from one point therein to another; or expressive of some modification of an action or quality. Adverbs in Gaelic consist,

1. Of single words, denoting

TIME; AS

*Riabh, *ever, (in time past)*		Nise, *now, presently*
Roimhe, *before, formerly*		‡Cian, *before, long ago*
Ris, rist,	*again*	Cheana, *already, so soon*
Rithist,		Fòs, *fathast (rest), yet, still*
Minic,	*oft, often*	Idir, *at all*
Tric,		Feasd, *for evermore, for ever*
Ainminic,	*seldom*	Feasda, *hereafter*
Ainmic,		Choìdh, *for aye, for ever*
†Daondan,	*continually, al-*	‖Chaoidh,
Daonnan,	*ways*	

PLACE; AS

Ear, oir, soir, *east, eastward*		Nios, *up against a stream, an ascent, out of a pit, &c.*
Iar, siar, *west, aft, aback*		
Deas, *south, to the right*		Shios, *down below, underneath*
Tuath, *north, to the left*		Fàr, *where (relatively), ubi, où*
Bhos, *this side, on this side*		Iolar, *below there, or yonder*
Thall, *the other side, over*		Ioras,
Null,	*over to the other side*	Urad, *above there, or yon-*
Nunn,		Uthard, *der*
Nall, *over to this side*		Ris, *against the tide, wind, &c.*
Cian, *far, afar*		Leis, *with the tide, wind, &c.*
Fagus,	*near*	Thairis, *over, across, done*
Faisg,		So, *this (place),* (pron. shòh)
Suas, *up, upwards*		Sin, *that (place)* (pron. shĭn)
Shuas, *up above, at the top*		Sud, sid, *yon (place) yonder,*
Nuas, *down, downwards*		(pron. shŭt, shĭt)
Sios, *down, adown, downwards*		

2. Nouns and adjectives are often employed as adverbs; as Fada, *a long time;* Greis, treis, grathunn, *a while;* uair, *a time, once;* dà uair, *two*

---

* Perhaps ré ä bhith, *during his being, all his life.*

† De aon tàn, *of one time.*

‡ Cyn, Welsh, *before.*

‖ Spelt also, choidhche. It is probably a corruption of àü: do dh-aei, a dh-aei, a chaoi, do chaoidh, or chaoigh, do chaoich, do chaoiche.

times, twice; ioma uair, *many a time, often;* ùine, *a time, for a time ;* seal, sealan, *a time, a while, a short time;* latha, *a day, on a day, once,* &c.

3. Almost all adjectives may be used adverbially by prefixing the preposition *gu* to them; as

Gu h-àrd, *on high, aloft*	Gu h-iseal, *down below, lowly*
Gu brònach, *sorrowfully*	Gu làidir, *strongly, stoutly*
Gu cas, *abruptly*	Gu math, *well*
Gu dona, *badly, ill*	Gu neònach, *queerly, oddly*
Gu h-ealamh, *briskly, smartly*	Gu h-olc, *ill, badly*
Gu fann, *faintly, feebly*	Gu peacach, *sinfully*
Gu grinn, *finely, neatly*	Gu riochdail, *evidently, plainly*
Gu h-uile, *wholly, altogether*	

Most of these admit of the intensive particles ro, gle, fior, &c.; as gu dàna, *boldly;* gu ro dhàna, *very boldly;* gu fìr dhàna, *with exceeding boldness;* gu h-anabarrach gasda, *exceedingly well.*

4. Adverbial phrases, consisting of the article or prepositions joined with nouns or adjectives, are very numerous. The following lists contain those which most frequently occur.

ADVERBIAL PHRASES.

1. Denoting time.
C'uine ? *when ?*

*A chianabh, *a little ago*	A so suas, *henceforward*
A chlisge, *(in a start)* quickly	Air a' mhionaid, *this moment*
A chaoidh, ⎰ *for ever hereafter*	Air an uair, *just now, directly*
A choidh, ⎱	‡Air ball, *on the spot, imme-*
A chaoidh nan ⎰ *for ever and*	*diately*
† caoidhean, ⎱ *ever*	§Air chionn, *by the time*
A h-uile uair, *every time, al-*	Air tùs, *at the beginning, at first*
ways	Am feadh, *whilst, while*
A nis, a nise, *now ; then*	Am feasda, *for ever*
A rìs, a rithist, *again*	'An aithghearr, ⎰ *in a short*
	'An athghoirid, ⎱ *time, soon*

---

* Cynnau, *a while ago, just now, lately.* Welsh.
† εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.
‡ Illico, *i. e.* in loco.
§ Or, air cheann, *at the end, against.* Dr Stewart.

N

An eeart uair, } *just now, pre-*
An geartair, } *sently*
'An cònaigh, } *continual-*
*'An còmhnaigh, } *ly, always*
'An eaise, } *precipitately,*
'An gradaig, } *quickly, soon*
An dàmhair, *in proper time*
An dé, *yesterday*
An diugh, *(this day) to-day*
An eanar, } *the day after to-*
An earar, } *morrow*
†An eararais, } *the third day*
An treastar, } *hence*
An t-seaehdain } *last week*
so chaidh, }
‡An raor, raoir, *last night*
'An tiota, } *in a glance,*
'An tiota beag, } *in a little*
moment
An tràth, *(the time) when*
An trà so, } *this time, the pre-*
An tràsa, } *sent time, just*
An dràsta, } *now*
An toiseach, *at first, first*
An uiridh, *last year*
An ùine, *(the time) whilst*
Aon uair, *once*
Aon uair 's, *when once*
Car ùine, *for a time, during a*
period
Cath, *continually, incessantly*

Cia liutha uair, } *how many a*
Cia lion uair, } *time, how oft*
Cia minic, } *how often, how fre-*
Cia trie, } *frequently*
Comh luath agus, *as soon as,*
whenever
'Dé 'n uair? *what time? when?*
Do là, a là, *by day*
§Do dh-oiehe, } *by night*
a dh-oiehe, }
Do ghnàth, *customarily, always*
Do shìor, *ever, for ever*
Fhad 's, *as long as, while*
Fo dhéigh, } *(at the back)*
Fa dheòigh, } *after, at length,*
Fa dheireadh, } *at last*
Fo fheasgar, *before evening*
Gaeh bliadhna, *yearly*
Gu bràth, } *(to the day of*
||Gu la bhràth, } *revelation, or*
judgement) for ever
Gu dilinn, *till time be no more,*
for ever
Gu la luain, *(to the lamb's*
day) for ever
Gu minic, } *often*
Gu trie, }
Gu sìor, } *(to ever run-*
Gu sìorruith, } *ning) for ever*
and ever
¶Gu suthain, *for evermore*

---

* Perhaps 'an eò-thigh, living in the same house *with* others; and euphoniae eausa, an eò-n-thigh.

† Aeeording to the vulgar notion, the heavens, in which the sun was supposed fixed, revolved daily. This term and an earar athar have probably respeet to this notion, and may mean, an ear athar a ris, the next revolution (after that) again. Ara bho 'n dé, or, as it is commonly pronouneed, air a mhùin dé, or air a bhóin de, may be, athar bho 'n dé, a revolution from yesterday, (eounting backwards), i. e. the day before yesterday.

‡ Also rair, reidhr.

§ Or de la, de oiehe, &c.—dh are kept out of this word, beeause they are not necessary either to show its relation or sound.

|| Gu bràth, lengthened by the poets.

¶ Gu soth-uine, or gu soth-thighin, till the judges' time, or eoming; vide Lhuyd. Tit. x. voce Sothuge.

Mar thà, }
Mu thrà, } *already, so soon*

Mu dheireadh, *at last*

Mu dheireadh } *at long last, in*
thall, } *the long run*

'N ä thrà, *in proper time*

'N ä uaireanan, *at times, sometimes*

O cheann } *some time ago, long*
aimsir, } *ago*

O cheann { grathainn, } *short-*
{ ghoirid, } *ly ago*

O cheann treis, *a while ago*

O chian, *of old, long ago*

O chian nan cian, *from the most distant ages*

Ré { scal, } *for a time*
{ tamaill, }

Ri h-ùine, *in time, through time, by and by*

'S a'bhliadhna, { *a-year, per* } *annum*

'S an là, *in the day time, a-day*

Tràth, *early; when*

*Uair-eigin, *some time*

Uair air
chor-eigin, } *sometime or other*
Uair no
uair-eigin, }

2. Denoting place.
C'àite? *where?*

A bhos, *on this side, below*

A làthair, *present, here*

A mhàn, } *down, downwards*
†A mhàin, }

A mhàn, } *up and down, to*
's a stàin, } *and fro*

An àird, *upwards, up*

A nall, *to this side*

A nuas, *from above, down*

A null, } *to the other side,*
A nunn, } *over*

‡A thaobh, *aside, past*

Air adhart, } *forward, in ad-*
Air aghaidh, } *vance*

Air dhéigh, } *(arrière)*

Air dheireadh, } *hindmost, last*

Air fuaradh, *a head, a windward*

Air fasgadh, *a leeward*

Air 'fhad, *lengthwise*

Air thoiseach, *in the van, foremost, first*

An céin, } *far, afar*
Am fad, }

§Am { magh, } *a-field, a-*
{ mach, } *broad, out*
{ muigh, }

An còir, *near, nearly*

An cois, *at the foot, along with, along*

An làimh, } *in hand, in hold,*
||An sàs, } *in custody*

An sin, *there; then*

An so, *here, then; on that*

An sud, sid, *yonder; then*

A's teach, } *(in the house)*
¶A's tigh, } *within, inwards*

Cia 'n rathad, *which way, whither*

Cia 'n taobh, *which side, whither*

---

* Pronounced uairìgin in the north; but uair éigin in Argyleshire.

† O mhàn, or de mhàm, from an eminence or hillock. Am fànadh, Dr Stewart.

‡ A thaoibh in Argyleshire; as if taobh were *feminine*.

§ Magh, moigh, and muigh, *a field, a plain*; mach is only a sharp pronunciation of magh.

|| Also an graim, in hold.

¶ See Syntax, Preposition, p. 188.

C'ionadh, } *what place, whither*
Ceana, }
'Dé 'n t-àite, *what place, where*
Fad as, *far off*
Gearr as, } *a short distance off*
Goirid as, }
H-uige 's uaith, *to and fro*
Le bruthach, } *down a descent,*
Le leathad, } *down*
Mu 'n cuairt, } *about, around*
Mu thimchioll, }
Ri h-aodann, } *in front, before*
Ri h-aghaidh, }

Ri bruthach, } *against an as-*
Ri leathad, } *cent, up, up-*
wards
Ri port, (in port) *windbound*
Ri taobh, *by the side, along*
Ris 'us leis, *up and down, to and fro*
Shios-ud, *down yonder*
Shuas-ud, *up, above yonder*
Thall-ud, *over yonder*
Urad-ud, *up, above yonder*

3. Denoting manner, &c.
Ciamar, Cionnas ? *How !*

Ach beag, } *but little, al-*
Ach neo-ni, } *most, wellnigh,*
Air bheag, } *nearly*
A dh'aindeoin, *in spite of, maugre*
A dh-aon-obair, *purposely*
A dh aon bheum, *at one stroke, at once*
*An aon-fheachd, *in one host, in one, together*
A dheòin, *willingly, purposely*
A dheoin Dia, *God willing, for Godsake*
A mheud, *inasmuch, forasmuch*
† A nasgaidh, *freely, gratis*
A rìreadh, } *in earnest, in-*
‡ A rireabh, } *deed, truly*
Aill air n-àill, } *(nolens volens) whether*
Aill nar an àill, } *or not, in spite of*
Air { alt, } *so that, in a man-*
{ achd, } *ner that*

Air aineol, *among strangers, abroad*
Air àird, *in order, in trim*
Air ais, *back, backwards, behind*
Air { a' chuthach, } *mad, dis-*
{ bàini, boile, } *tracted, enraged*
Air { a h-uile cor, } *at all e-*
{ gach cor, } *vents, at any rate*
Air à bheul } *overturned, up-*
fodha, } *side down*
Air à cois } *standing as peats*
bhig, } *when first footed to dry*
Air à lionadh, *flowing (as the tide)*
Air a lethstuic, *inclined, not erect, not upright*
Air { allaban, } *wandering,*
{ fàrsan, } *roving*

---

* At one stroke, together, Lhuyd.

† A' nasgadh, without fetters or bonds.

‡ Also, a riribh, do rireamh, or da rìre. Perhaps do rèith radh, according to plain (i. e. open and sincere) speech, as opposed to feall a dhà, or fal-a-dhà, sport, fun, or joke; deceitful, or *concealed* language, not meant for serious communication. So in Welsh celliwair, from celu, *to hide*, and gair, *a word*. Or, do fhior radh, ad verum dictum, like the Latin re vera, Ital. davvero, or the Welsh dhifrif, *without trifling*.

Air an dallanaich, *blind-drunk*

*Air an togail, *reduced to a skeleton, at death's door*

Air ä tharsainn, ⎰ *transverse-*
Air 'fhiaradh, ⎱ *ly, crosswise*

Air ä thràdhadh, *ebbing (as the tide)*

Air an neochomraich, *in an independent state, careless, heedless*

Air ⎰bhràth, ⎰ *to the fore, in*
⎱sgeul, ⎱ *keeping, not lost*

Air ⎰bhuil, ⎰ *in preser-*
⎰faotainn, ⎰ *vation, to*
⎱ghleidheadh, ⎱ *the fore, (in retentis) safe*

Air ⎰bhanaltromas, ⎰ *engaged*
⎱bhanaltras, ⎱ *as nurse, at nurse*

Air ⎰bhogadan, ⎰ *a-joggling,*
⎱bhogadaich, ⎱ *bobbing, going pit-a-pat*

Air chàs, ⎰ *on condition,*
Air chumha, ⎱ *provided*

Air ⎰cheart, ⎰ *a-right, in or-*
⎰chòir, ⎱ *dinary health*

Air ⎰cheatharnas, ⎰ *acting*
⎰choilltearachd, ⎱ *the bandit, living among the woods, outlawed*

Air chor-eigin, *somehow*

Air chor air chor-eigin, *somehow or other*

Air chor sam bith, *anyhow, on any condition*

Air chuma, *shaped like, like a*

†Air chona'dh, *raging like a mad dog, furious*

Air choltas, ⎰ *like to, likely to*
Air choslas, ⎱

Air chuimhne, *in remembrance*

Air chorra-ghleus, *half cocked, half bent, on the spring*

Air clab ä chraois, *wide open, (as a door)*

Air deargan a' chuthaich, *stark mad*

Air deargan dearg a' chuthaich, *completely mad, furiously mad*

Air dhith céille, ⎰ *out of his*
Air dhìobhail céille, ⎱ *wits, distracted, mad*

Air dichuimhn, *out of remembrance, forgotten*

Air éiginn, *with difficulty, hardly, scarcely*

‡Air éis, *backward, behind*

Air éutromas céille, *not in (his) senses, light in the head*

Air chosnadh, ⎰ *marauding, on*
Air fóghnadh, ⎱ *a foray, outlawed*

Air fad, *wholly, altogether*

§Air faontra, *wandering, a-drift, left to (his) shifts*

Air faoïgh, *a-foraging, begging*

Air ⎰'fhorragh féin, ⎰ *fora-*
⎱orragh féin, ⎱ *giug for himself; left to his own shifts*

Air ⎰fògradh, ⎰ *in a fugitive*
⎱fuadach, ⎱ *state, in exile; by way of abduction*

Air ghléus, *in tune, trim, order*

---

* Verbatim, on the lift, like sick cattle which are supported with ropes, when so weak and reduced that they cannot stand on their own legs.

† Air chon-athadh, (usually written air choufhadh), under the influence of hydrophobia.

‡ In bad health, or unfortunate circumstances.

§ Perhaps air faoïgh an trà, foraging or begging for a meal.

Air ghliogadaich, *bobbing, shaking, dangling*

Air { iomadan, { *rocking,* siùdan, { *swinging,* *tossed about, adrift*

Air iomradh, *in report, in* 's an iomradh, { *memory, spoken of, to the fore*

Air ionndrain, *a-missing, lost*

Air leth, *apart, one by one, separately*

Air lodragan, { *waddling a-* Air luaireagan, { *bout, as a child beginning to walk*

Air luasgan, *rocked, moving about*

* Air lugh, *bent, cocked*

Air mearall, { *in an error,* Air iomrall, { *wrong, astray* Air seachran, {

Air mhàgaran, *on all fours, at a slow pace*

Air mhairionn, *in existence, alive, to the fore*

† Air mhearaichinn, *in a state of madness, or delirium*

Air mhire-chath, *under battle excitement, in a frenzy, mad*

Air mhì-chèill, *out of (his) wits, mad*

Air mhì-alt, { *ill accommo-* Air mi-dhealbh, { *dated, not* Air mi-dhreach, { *comfortably situate, in disorder*

Air snod, { *in order, in glee,* Air sunnd, { *in good health*

Air siubhal, *on a journey, on a trip, a-going*

Air dòigh, air { *in order, arran-* seòl, air rian, { *ged ; pleased*

Air sgròban, *(scratching) providing, foraging*

Air thapadh, *doing or shifting for one's self, on a foray, outlawed*

Air thuaras.lal, *hired, engaged*

Air thulgadh, { *rocking, swing-* Air udal, { *ing*

Amhàin, *only, alone, merely*

Amhuil, { *as, like as, even* Amhluidh, {

'Am bidheantas, *habitually, generally*

‡ 'Am feall a dhà, *in joke, for fun*

'Am feabhas, { *in a better* 'Am feothas, { *state, better, convalescent, improving*

'Am malairt, { *in barter, ex-* 'An suaip, { *change, by way of swop*

'Am miagh, { *in respect, in es-* 'Am prìs, { *timation, in fashion*

'An ear, an gar, { *near about,* an earabh, { *almost*

'An comhair, { *wellnigh, al-* 'An coinneamh, { *most, nearly*

'An coinneamh a chinn, *headlong*

'An comhair a chùil, *backward*

'An cumontas, *commonly*

' An earralas, *as a reserve, in case, in event*

'An cadaras, *between the two, so so*

'An iarraidh, *(at desire) pretty well, so so*

'An imbis, 'an { *almost,* §impis, 'an imis, { *nearly, within an ace of*

---

* Contracted for air lughadh; bent, as a bow; cocked, as a gun.

† i. e. air mhear a' chinn, wrong in the head.

‡ Perhaps 'am feallachadh, *(deceitfully) concealedly*, like the Welsh cellwair, cellweiriad, &c. see a riveadh.

§ An im fhios, MacAlpin. More probably *ion beas*, iom-beis, *almost sure.* v. Lhuyd's Ir. Dic. v. Beas.

Araon, faraon, maraon, *as one, both, together*

As á chéile, *asunder, disjointed*

*As an aodann, *(to the face)*

As an aghaidh, *outright, expressly*

As 'us as, *out and out, really, completely*

Barrach, *to overflowing*

Barranta, *warranted, excellent*

Baileach, buileach, gu buileach, *totally, completely, altogether*

Car a' mhuiltein, *heels over head, tumbling*

Car air char, *rolling, tumbling*

Cas mu seach, *heads and thraws*

Caoin air aseaoin, *with the wrong side out*

Casa-góbhlach, *a-stride*

C'arson? Ciod uime? C'uime? *why? wherefore? for what?*

Ciod uige? *for what! why!*

Cha, ni, *not*

Cha mhòr, *almost*

Cheana, a làthair, *indeed, truly, really*

†Còmhla *(arm to arm) together*

Crosgach, *crosswise, transversely*

Clipeach, Clipideach, *awkward, silly*

Cuidreach, *in partnership, together*

Cuideachd, *in company, together, also, too*

Cul air thòin, *inverted, wrong side up*

Direach *(erect) just so, exactly*

Dromach air carrach, *confusedly, pell mell*

Eadar dha lionn, *between sinking and swimming.*

Fa leth, *severally*

Feadh à chéile, *mingled, confused*

Fo bhinn, *under sentence, condemned*

Fo chàrn, *put to the horn, outlawed*

Fo leann dubh, *affected with melancholy*

Gu beachd, Gu dearbh, Gu deimhin, *truly, verily, indeed*

Gu diachadaich, *especially*

Gu h-inbhe *(to the state) to the extent*

Gu léir, *wholly, entirely*

G' à mhullach *(to its top) completely*

Gun amharrus, Gun ag, Gun teagamh, *without doubt, doubtless, certainly*

Gun bharrantas, *unwarrantably*

Gun chàird, *without delay, quickly, speedily*

Gun cheist, *(without question) doubtless, indeed*

Le chéile, *together*

Leth mar leth, *half and half*

Mar chòmhla, *at once, together*

Mar so, *thus, so*

Mar sin, Mar sud, *so, in like manner*

Mion air mhion, *by little and little, piece-meal*

Mu làimh, Meadhonach, *so so, indifferently*

Mu réir, Mu sgaoil, *loose, free, enlarged, acquitted, absolved*

Mu seach, *one by one, alternately*

Na, nar, nior, *not, may not!*

Nach, *that, O that! would that!*

---

* Anns an aodunn. See a's tigh

† i.e. còmh-làmh; as, tha iad 'nàn suidhe còmhla, Dh' fhalbh iad còmhla. See làmh ri.

Ni h-e, Niheadh, } *nay, no, not*	Thar a chéile, *(athwart each other) at variance*
Os àird, os n-àird, *openly*	Troi a chèile, *confused, in confusion, mingled together*
Os iseal, os n-iosal, *secretly*	
Ro, gle, *very, too, rather*	Ma dhaoite, } *it may be, perhaps*
'S e, seadh, *yes, yea, ay, even*	Theagamh, }
Seadh ma ta, *well then*	Uigh air } *(stage by stage) by degrees*
Slàn, *defiance, maugre*	'n uigh, }

EXERCISES.

Translate the following adverbial phrases :

Air la ; air uair ; air uairibh ; am bliadhna ; am màireach ; 'am plathadh, 'am priobadh ; 'an ceann bliadhna, tacain, ùine ; an déigh sin, an déigh laimh ; an la roimhe ; an nochd ; an oïche roimhe ; an oich' an ravir ; cia ainneamh ! cia bidheanta ! cia fada ? fo latha ; fo oïche ; gach feasgar ; gach là ; iomadh uair ; moch-thra ; o cheann bliadhna, fada, &c. ; fad as ; fad air astar, air falbh ; a chuid, 'an cuid ; air ghluasid ; 'an cabhaig, 'an deifir ; 'an comunn, còmpanas ; 'an dùil, dòchas, earbsa ; as ùr, gu h-as ùr ; da rireadh, do rireamh ; fo bhròn, bhruaidlein, bhuaireas ; fo chìs ; air m' fhirinn, m' fhacal ; air Moire fein, (Mhoire héine), air m' onoir 's air m' fhirinn ; air m' fnallainn ; bhuidhe ri Dia ; glòir a Dhia ; an leotharra (an Leabhar) mar is beò mi ; Moire tha ; 'Mhoire cha n-eil ; mo righe, mo righe mòr, mo righe fein ; (Rìgh) Nàile ; 'S an oíche.

PREPOSITIONS

Are words which express the relation or circumstance in which one noun stands with respect to another. There are two classes of these in Gaelic, simple and compound. The simple prepositions are mostly monosyllables, as follows :

Á, as, *out of, from*	Fa, *on, upon*
Ag, aig, *at, (action)*	Fàr, bharr, *off, from*
Air, eir, *on, upon*	Feadh, *among, through*
Ann, anns, *in, into*	Fo, *under, below, beneath*
De, *of, off*	Gu, gus, *to, unto, for*
Do, *to, into, towards*	Gun, *without, -less*
Eadar, *between, among*	*Iar, *after, (the back)*

---

* See Lhuyd, tit ii. voce, tergum.

Le, leis, *with, by, along* · | Ri, ris, *to, against*
Mar, *like to* | Roimh, romh, *before*
Mu, um, *about, around* | Tar, thar, *over, across*
O, bho, ua, *from* | Troi, }
Os, *above* | Tre, trìd, } *through, by*

NOTES.

1. A is in some districts pronounced *é*, and as *es*.

2. Ag, chiefly used before the infinitive, signifies action; as, ag òl, *in the act of drinking.* Aig is generally used before nouns; as aig an dorus, *at the door;* aig baile, *at home.*

3. Air denotes *imposition;* as, air a' bhòrd, *on the table,*—air muin eieh, *on korseback;—incumbency;* as, tha air dol ann, he is *bound* to go; bha mòrlanachd oirnn, we were *obliged* to do extra service;—*claim,* as, tha comain agad orm, *I am under an obligation to you;* tha gini agam ort, *you owe me a guinea.* It is translated by *for;* as, bheir mi dhuit criìn air do bhiodaig, I will give thee a crown *for* thy dirk;—*at;* as, bha e air an fhéill, he was *at* the fair;—*over,* as chaidh agad orra, you *over*came them, &c. In old Gaelic this preposition was written *ar.* In Gillies's collection it is often spelled *eir,* as it is universally pronounced.

4. A', as, signify motion beginning *in* and proceeding *out of* an object or place; as, thainig e *as* an uisge,—*out of* the water; dh'éirich ceò *as* an talamh,—*out of* the earth; dh' fhalbh mi *á* Narachan creagach,—*from* rocky Narachan; thainig so *á* h-Eirinn,—*from* Ireland. *As,* as an adverb, denotes *extinction;* as chaidh an solus as, *the light is extinguished;* chaidh as dha, *he is gone;* leig as sin, *let-go that.*

5. In Irish, ann is written in, inn, and ionn, and is the same with the Latin in, the Welsh yn, &c. Ann denotes *existence;* as, tha fras *ann, there is* a shower; 's ann ann tha 'n t-uisge, *what rain there is !—into;* as cuir uisge 's an t-saothach,—*into* the dish ;—*rest;* as, tha e 's an leaba,—*in* bed; tha min anns an t-sac,—*in* the sack ;—*motion in ;* as, tha 'n t-iasg a' snàmh 's an uisge,—swimming *in* the water ;—*among;* as, tha an crodh 's an fhochann, the kine are *among* the braird; tha neadan 's an fhraoch, —*among* the heath ;—*thither, there;* as, tha mise 'dol do'n sgoil, an teid thus' ann ? I am going to school, will you go *thither ?* Cha teid mi ann an diugh, I will not go *thither* to-day ;—*already ;* as, beairtich an t-each, harness the horse. Bheairtich mi *ann* e, I have harnessed him already.*

---

* This use of ann is like that of *else* in the Scotch ; as Gang an' do what I bad ye. I've done 't *else.* Ann denoting emphasis is often redundant; as cha dubhairt mise sin *ann,* I did not say so (*at all*). Cha-n 'eil mise 'g iarraidh sin *ann,* I do not demand that (*at all*)—any such thing.

6. De, *of*, *off*, has been always confounded with do, *to*. It is impossible, however, that the same particle can have two such opposite significations as *of* and *to*. What Dr Stewart has written to show that the root of diom, diot, &c. must have been small, is quite conclusive. To which it may be added, that *de* often appears undisguisedly, in its own appropriate sense, in expressions where *do* can not by any possibility be admitted; as Gearr sgonn *dhe* so dhomh; thoir pios *dhe* sin do Niall; thoir *de* 'n bhòrd an leabhar, tha thu gu math *dheth*, &c. Lhuyd also translates the Latin de, e, ex, by de (Ar. Br. tit. ii. in loco). Deth in the Manks is always written jeh (deh).

De signifies parting or separation;* as mìr *de* chrè, a piece *of* clay; cuid *de* 'n airgiod, part *of* the money; gearr slìs *de* 'n chàise, cut a slice *of*, or *off*, the cheese; sgud e 'n ceann *de* 'n ùraisg; he chopped the head *off* the satyr; chuir e *dheth* ä chòta, he put *off* his coat.

7. Do denotes motion *towards* or *into*; as Rach *do* 'n sgoil, go *to* the school; chaidh c *do* 'n Eadailt, he went *to* Italy; chaidh iad *do* 'n uamha, they went *into* the cave. It is sometimes rendered by *for*; as dean biadh *do* 'n phàiste, *for* the child; boinneid *do* Chaillun,—*for* Malcom;—*of*; as mac *do* Shéumas, a son *of* James's; piuthar *do* Cheit, a sister of Catherine's;†—*by*; as do bhrigh, *by virtue*; a chionn, *because*; but most generally by *to* after active verbs having two objects; as leig cead da, *let leave to it*, i. e. let it alone;—after certain adjectives; as dlùth dhomh, near *to* me; féumail dhuit, useful *to* thee, &c.

8. Gu signifies motion *terminated*; as, thàinig an long *gu* tir,—*to* shore; chaidh sinn *gu* mullach na beinne,—*to* the top of the mountain; *gu* so, thus far; gu cinnteach, to certain, i. e. certainly. Thug e litir gu m' athair,—*to* my father; a bhliadhna gus an diugh, this day twelvemonth; a mhìos gus an dé, yesterday was a month. Before the infinitive, gu intimates the beginning of motion; as, tha iad gu falbh, they are about going, on the point of going; tha e gu bualadh, he is for striking, ready to strike, about to strike.

9. Ri, before an infinitive, or other noun, like ag, denotes action; as, tha e *ri* brògan, he is *at* (i. e making) shoes. Bha e *ri* h-ùrnaigh, he was *at* prayer, (i. e. praying.) It is rendered by *against*; as, a' dol *ri* bruthach, going *against* an ascent,

---

* De in the Welsh signifies to *part* or *separate*; and di (dìth) privation; both of which fall in with the appropriate signification of *de*.

† So *to* in English denotes possession; as Sir James is brother *to* his Grace. She is niece *to* lord John.

i. e. up; *ri* gaoith 's *ri* h-uisge, *against* wind and rain ;—*to :* as cosail *ri* mac an duine, like *to* the son of man ; abair *ri* d' athair, say *to* your father ; cuir *ris* a' bhùntata, add (earth) *to* the potatoes ; seas *ri* m' thaobh, stand *to* (by) my side. Cum taice *ri*um, keep support *to* me, (i. e. support me) ; thòisich iad *ri* cur, they have begun *to* sow ; tha e *ri* tighin, he is *to* come : *during ;* as, *ri* m' latha, *during* my life ; *ri* linn an treas Deòrsa, *during* the reign of George III.; ri teas an latha, during the heat of the day : *in ;* as, dheanadh tu *ri* h-uair e, you would do it, in (the space of) an hour ; choisicheadh duin' ann ri dà latha, a man might travel thither in two days.

10. Feadh is a noun, signifying *mixture :* as, tha càth *feadh* na mine, there is seed *among* the meal ; mil 'us bainne *feadh* à chéile, honey and milk *mingled* together ; feadh an fheòir, *among* the grass ; theid sinn *feadh* na coille an diugh, we shall go *through* the wood to-day. It is often preceded by air ; as, air *feadh* an tighe, *through* the house ; cuir sin air *feadh* so, mix that *among* this.

11. Gun denotes privation or negation. Preceding a noun, it has the same effect as not, or,—*less* in the termination of English words ; as, *gun* chròn, harm*less ; gun* bhrigh, sap*less*, senseless ; *gun* nàire, shameless, &c.

COMPOUND PREPOSITIONS

Are phrases made up of simple prepositions and nouns, like the French à cause de, à force de, &c.

A chòir,	*near, (implying*	A los,	*for the purpose, to, for*	
do chòir,	*motion)*	§A réir,	*(to the order,) after*	
A chum,	*for the purpose,*	do réir,	*the manner, ac-*	
* do chum,	*in order to, for*		*cording to*	
A dhìth,	*for want, without*	A thaobh,	*(de parte,) as to,*	
de dhìth,		thaobh,	*regarding, re-*	
†A dh-easbhaidh,	*for want,*		*specting*	
dh-easbhaidh,	*without*	Air fad,	*(throughout,*	
‡A féugais,	*for want, without*	Air feadh,	*among, through*	

---

* Also pronounced chun and hun (χŭn, hŭn.)

† Eisicu, eisiw, *want, lack.* Welsh.

‡ Féugmhus, absence, Lhuyd, Ir. Dic.; a bhfhéugmhuis, *without*, pronounced féugais, faogais. Id.

§ Réir, *will* or *desire.* Lhuyd.

Air chionn, ⎱ *(for the sake, for the love,*
Air ghaol, ⎰ *on account, in*
¹ Air ghiamh, *order to, for*
Air ghràdh, *the purpose,) for, to*

Air sgàth, *for the sake*

² Air son, ⎱ *for the love or va-*
⎰ *lue; for*

Air tòir, *in pursuit, after*

Am bun, ⎱ *waiting on, in at-*
An cois, ⎰ *tendance on*

Am fagus do, *near to*

'Am làthair, ⎱ *in the presence,*
⎰ *before*

'Am fochair, ⎱ *in presence, near*
⎰ *to*

'Am measg, ⎱ *(in the mix-*
⎰ *ture,) among*

'An aghaidh, ⎱ *(in the face,)*
An aodann, ⎰ *against, con-*
trary to

'An àite, *in place, instead*

'An carabh, *near to*

'An ceann, ⎱ *(at the end,) by,*
⎰ *within*

³ ' An ceann, *among*

An còdhail, ⎱
An còmhail, ⎰ *to meet,*
An coinneamh, *(obviam)*

An car, *(in the turn,) about,*

'An dàil, ⎱ *in the rencontre, to*
⎰ *meet*

An déigh do, ⎱
An déis do, ⎰ *(derrière)*
An deaghaidh do, *after*

An éiric, *(in requital,) for*

An lorg, ⎱ *(in the track,) in*
⎰ *consequence*

⁴ An déigh, ⎱ *(behind,) follow-*
⎰ *ing, after*

An taice, *(supported by,)*
An taice ri, ⎰ *beside*

An urras air, *security for*

As easbhaidh, ⎱ *for want, with-*
⁵ As fheugais, ⎰ *out*

As leth, *in behalf, for*

Car, *(a turn,) during, for*

Còmhla ri, ⎱ *(comminus, hand*
Cuide ri, ⎰ *to hand) along*
with, with

Dh' fhios, ⎱ *(to the knowledge)*
⎰ *to, unto*

Dh' ionnsaidh, ⎱ *(to the grasp,*
Dh' iùnnsaidh, ⎰ *to the onset)*
dh' ionns', *to, unto*

Fa chùis, *by reason, because*

⁶ Fa chomhair, *opposite, before*

Fad as o, *far away from*

Faisg air, *near to*

⁷ Làmh ri, *(hand to,) beside*

Maille ri ⎱ *along with, together*
Mar ri, ⎰ *with*

Mu choinneamh, ⎱ *opposite,*
⎰ *before*

Mu dhéibhinn, ⎱ *regarding,*
⎰ *about*

Mu'n cuairt do, *about, round*

Mu thimchioll, ⎱ *about, re-*
⎰ *specting*

Mu thuaiream, *towards, to*

Os ceann, *(over head,) above*

Ré, *during, for*

Seach, *past, beyond*

---

¹ Pronounced also, chiamh, ghèamh.

² Son, *love, regard, value.*

³ As, Cuir uisg' 'an eeann a' bhainne.

⁴ As, tha iad am dhéigh ; as ar déigh, *following after me ; us.*

⁵ Pronounced also as aogais, as aonais, as iùnais, a h-éugais, a h-aognais.

⁶ Cymmaran, *confronted.* Welsh. From cym, *together,* and baran, *the countenance.*

⁷ Generally written làimh ri, agreeably to the rule small to small ; but without any grammatical reason.

CONJUNCTIONS

Are indeclinable words, which connect the parts of a sentence or discourse. Like the adverbs and prepositions, they are either simple or compound.

SIMPLE; AS,

Ach, *but, however, until*	[2] Gu, gu'm, gu'n, Gur, } *that*
Agus, is, 'us, ns, } *and, also, as*	[3] Guma, gu ma, } *O that* (optative)
Am, an, *whether*	Ma, mur, *if*
Co, cho, *as, so*	Mar, *as, how*
Coma, *however, nevertheless*	Mus, mu'n, *ere, before, lest*
Chionn, *because, for*	[4] Na, *than, or*
Cuideachd, *also, too, besides*	Nach, *that not*
Dheagh, *or*	Na 'm, na 'n, *if*
Eadhon, *even, to wit*	Neo, no, *or, nor*
[1] Ged, geda, *though, although*	Oir, *or, for, because*
Giodh e, } *(though it is)*	O, o'n, ona, *since, as, because*
Gidheadh, } *yet, still, notwithstanding*	'S e, Seadh, } *(it is) yea, even*

COMPOUND; AS,

A bhàrr, os bàrr, A bharrachd, } *above, moreover, besides*	A chum gu, A chum 's gu, } *in order that, that*
A bair gu, *say that, granting*	[6] An dara cuid, } *(the one part,)*
[5] Ach am, an, *until, to see*	Aon chuid, } *either,—or*
A chionn gu, *because that*	Air an aobhar sin, } *for that cause, therefore*
Ach co dhiù, Ach coma, Ach coma co dhiù, } *however, nevertheless, notwithstanding however, well, well then*	Air a shon sin } *for all that, nevertheless, therefore*
	Air chor agus, Air chor 's, } *in such a manner that, so that*

[1] Also giodh. Ged is commonly pronounced gad: and the *d* is sometimes dropped; as, ge ta, ga ta.

[2] The same with the Continental que, che.

[3] As, Gu ma slàn duit. Guma h-olc dhuit.

[4] Na is often used for no or neo; as, Ath *na* muilionn.

[5] Probably a corruption of dh' fheuch an, *to see whether.*

[6] As, An dara cuid esan no mise, *Either he or I.* Cha-n fhaigh aon chuid thusa na is' e, *Neither you nor she shall get it.*

Air chùl, }
Air chul 's, } *(on the back,)besides, over and above*

Air eagal gu, }
d' eagal gu, } *for fear that, lest*
eagal 's gu, }

Air dheagh, }
Air neo, } *or else, otherwise*

Air son gu, }
do bhrigh gu, } *by reason that, because that*

Ged nach, } *though not, even though*

Ged tha, ge ta, } *(though it is) nevertheless*

Gun fhios an, am, }
Gun fhios nach, } *(not knowing but,) in case that, as perhaps*

Gus am, an, *until*
Gus nach, *until not*

[1] Ionnas gu, }
Ionann 's gu, } *insomuch that, so that*

Mar sin agus, } *so also, so*

[2] Mar sud agus, }
mar sid agus, } *likewise; and also*

[3] Ma's e, ma's eadh }
Ma ta, } *if so, then*

Mar gu, *as if, like as if*
Mar nach, *as if not*

[4] Ma nach, }
[5] Man an, am, } *if not*

Ma 's e 's, *if so be that, if*

[5] Mun am, an, }
Mur am, an, } *if not*

[6] Mur b'e, *were it not*

[7] Nara, neo nach, *or not*

[8] Sol, suil mu 'n, *ere, before*

Tuille eile, }
a thuille, } *moreover, furthermore*

Uime sin, } *(about that) therefore, fore, then*

INTERJECTIONS

Are indeclinable words or phrases, expressive
of some sudden emotion or feeling of the mind ;
as,

A ! *ah ! oh !*
A bab ! *nasty ! fy, shame !*
Ach ! }
Ach ach ! } *foul ! nasty !*
A chiall ! *O dear ! strange !*
A hàth ! *hah ! aha !*

An eadh ! *what ! would you !*
Ad ad ! }
At at ! } *what ! hold ! take care !*
Bàth, bòth ! *boo ! bah ! bo !*
Cuist ! uist, }
tosd ! } *hush ! hark ! silence !*

---

[1] Also, ionann agus, ion 's

[2] These are employed chiefly in the comic style.

[3] Written also ma seadh.

[4] In the Manks, mannagh.

[5] These appear to be only different dialectic forms of the
same particle.

[6] This is generally corrupted into mur bhi, bhith, mur
bhitheadh, or mur bhiodh.

[7] As, Thigeadh nara tigeadh e. *Let him come or not.*
Cha-n 'eil fhios agam an robh neo nach robh, am bi neo nach bi.

[8] Probably seal mu 'n, *a time before.*

Deis dé, fòil! *so! still! softly!*
Eudail! *dear! O dear!*
Faire faire! *what! ay ay?*
Fuigh! fich! *pshaw! tut!*
Hó! haoï! *ho! halloo! hoy!*
Ho ló! ho ró! *hurra! huzza!*
Hù! pù! futh! *hut! pugh! tut!*
I'! éh! *O! wonderful!*
Ibh, ìbh! } *nasty, fy, pshaw,*
Ip ìp! } *ay!*
If! *pshaw, tut!*
O baotho! *O dear! how fine!*

Obh óbh! *deur me!*
Och! *Oh! alas!*
Oich! *Oh sore! oh!*
Och och! *dear, dear! oh, oh!*
Ochan! *alas!*
O hoth! *a hah! ha!*
Puth! *pugh! pshaw!*
Seall, faic, feuch! *behold! lo!*
Seadh! *ay! indeed! what!*
Ubh ùbh! *what a pother!*
Ud ud! *no no! O fy!*

A bhidh 's } *(food and rai-*
aodach! } *ment,) dear me!*
} *pox on't!*
A bhobaig, } *Oh sirs! O dear!*
a bhobaig! }
A dhuine, } *dear man! O*
dhuine! } *strange!*
A ghràidhein! *dear man! ay!*
A mhic cridhe! *O dear!*

A nic cridhe! *dear woman!*
A shaogail! } *(O world!) won-*
} *derful!*
A shìochaidh! } *(O peace !)*
} *strange!*
Lamh h-athar 's e! *An expres-*
sion of defiance to one
met in the dark, or to a
ghost, &c.

Many other phrases are in common use; as, mo chràdh, *my pain;* mo chràdh-lot, *my painful wound;* mo chreach, *my despoiling;* mo léir-chreach, or mo chreach léir, *my utter ruin;* mo dhiobhail, or mo dhiùbhail, *my loss or calamity;* mo dhòrainn, *my torment;* mo léireadh, *my torture:* all answering to *alas, alack,* or *woe's me.* Mo nàire, *my shame;* mo mhasladh, *my disgrace;* mo naire 's mo leaghadh, = *O fy! for shame.* Mo thuraman, *my rocking, alack;* mo sgaradh, *my separation, alas!* Thugad, or h-ugad! *at you!* mind yourself! thalla! *what! well!*—Ochan nan och, ochan nan och éire! och 'us ochan ! och 'us òch! *alas! alas!* O mise! O me! *my stars!* a ghaoil! a ghràidh! éudail nam fear! éudail a dh-fhearaibh an t-saoghail!—àlainn! *beautiful! sublime!*—mo laochan! sin thu! mo ghille! *well done! bravo!*—gasda! ciatach! *O fine! excellent!* &c.

PART IV.

FORMATION OF DERIVATIVES.

THE Gaelic, like most other languages, consists of a number of *roots* or primitive words, from which are formed other words called derivatives. A

primitive word is one which cannot be traced up
to any simpler than itself; as àm, bó, căr, dŏs, éug,
&c. A *derivative* word is one formed from a
primitive by prefixing a syllable, or adding a
termination,[1]—or both; as from ceart, *right, just;*
mi-cheart, *un*-just, wrong; ceart-*as*, just*ice*, ceart-
aich, *ad*just, *mi*-cheart-*as*, *in*-just*ice*.

I. PREFIXES.

The syllables prefixed, and their signification,
are as follows.   v. p. 34, 35.

1. [2]An, ao, as, ea, cas, éu, di, mi, neo,—corresponding to *not,*
-less, de, ex, im, in, super, &c.; as nòs, *custom, habit;* an-nos, [3]
what is not common, a rarity, delicacy; dion, *shelter,* tight-
ness; ao-dion, *want* of shelter, a leak, &c.; caoin, *soft,* mild,
kind; as-caoin, *rough,* rude, uncivil; slàn, *whole,* hale; ĕa-slan,

---

[1] The syllable which is put *before* a primitive is called a *pre-
fix;* that which is put *after* is called a termination; both are
also named compositive syllables. In derivatives, the primitive
sometimes, and sometimes the compositive syllable (v. p. 4, 5,
31, 32.), undergoes a small change; as buachur, for bóchur,
cow-dung; dosrach, for dosach, *tufted;* muillear, for muilionn-
fhear, *a miller;* bainis, for bean-fheis, a *wedding-*entertain-
ment; bliathna, for bal-iath-ùine, the time which Bàl takes to
circulate, *a year;* conaghair, for conghàir, a shouting together,
an uproar; diombuan, for di-bhuan; diamhain, for di-mhaoin,
without property, idle, useless, vain.

[2] An is generally *privative;* it is sometimes intensive; as
teas, *heat,* ain-teas, excessive heat, inflammation; neart, strength,
ain-neart, oppression, wrong, injury. In Welsh this prefix is
much used in composition as a negative; as *an-*amser, *an-aim-
sir; an-*eirif, *anàireamh; an*flas, *an-bhlas;* anf*y*nych, *ainmhinic;*
anghrwm, *anchrom; an*hallt, *an*halawg; *an*horaeth, &c. from
saillte, salach, torrach.

[3] Usually written ann'as. *An* is used before a, d, c, f, n, o,
r, s, t, u; *ana* before b, c, g, m, p; *ain* before a root having e
or i for its first vowel. Ain is unnecessarily changed into *aim,*
and *asperated* before some words; as aimh-leas, aimh reit,
aimh-leathann, in conformity with a vitious pronunciation. So
far indeed has this been complied with, that, in the Bible, an-
fhann has been disguised into anmhunn!

unsound, diseased, sick; car, *a friend;* eas-car, *a foe;* càil, *constitution*, appetite, pith; éu-cail, want of appetite, constitutional infirmity, sickness, weakness; mol, *to praise;* di-mol, *to discommend*, revile, abuse; glan, *pure*, clean; di-ghlan,[1] *impure*, bastard; lachd, *milk;* di-leachd, *wanting milk*, a babe deprived of the mother, *an orphan;* bàigh, *love*, regard, kindness; mi-bhaigh, (usually miomhadh) *travail*, toil, fatigue, suffered under the unkindly influence of a storm at sea, or on land : so alt, *a joint;* mi-alt, a disjointed *state*, inconvenience; sealbh, *luck;* mi-shealbh, (mialabh) *misfortune;* tùr, *sense*, shrewdness, mi-thur; abaich, ripe, mi-abaich neo abaich ; nì, *a thing*, neo-nì, *nothing*.

2. Àth = *again, next, re.* Airis,[2] *relate*, imitate; ath-airis, *imitation*, mimickry, relate again; buail, *strike;* ath-bhuail, *repercuss*, reflect; tog, to *lift*, build; ath-thog, to *lift again*, rebuild.

> In Welsh this prefix is written *ad, at*, and signifies *a going on*, over or *to; re;* as ad*anadl, ath*-anail, *respiration;* ad*losgi, ath*loisg, *burn* again; ad*nawf, ath*-shnàmh, *a swim back;* ad*grymu, ath*-chrom, &c.

3. Ban signifies woman, female, = *ess, ix, lady, &c.* Bàrd, *a poet;* bana-bhard,[3] *a poetess;* eeileadair, *an administrator;* ban-cheileadair, *an administratrix;* ruidire, *a knight;* ban-ruidire, *a knight's lady;* dannsair, *a dancer;* ban-dannsair, a *danceuse;* treabhaiche, *a husbandman;* ban-treabhaiche, contr. bantr'ach, a woman left to work a farm after her husband's death, a husbandman's relict, *a widow.*[4]

4. Bith, cath, sìor, signify *incessant, continual;* as deanamh, *doing;* bith-dheanamh, *constant working;* bith-dheantas, constant habit, usualness; bruidhin, *talk;* cath-bhruidhin, constant talk; ruith, *to run;* a *flow;* sior-ruith, incessant flowing; eternal.

5. Co, eon, &c. (v. p. 5.) signify *together*, = *con, col, cor,*

---

[1] Usually written dìolain, and supposed also to be made up of dì and slàn, q. d. di-shlàn, *unwhole* !

[2] Generally written aithris. The root seems to be a-rìs, *again.* This word being frequently used absolutely, as *encore*, and *again* are, when we *order* or wish a thing to be repeated, passed through habit into a verb.

[3] The same diversity takes place in the spelling of ban as of an, q. v.

[4] It is remarkable that in English, widower, the *mas.* of widow, is formed from the feminine; and that in Gaelic, the feminine form is applied to a widower ; as Tha e 'nà bhantraich, —bantrach-fhir, *a widower.*

com, co; ac, ap, sym, syn, &c.; as, Aonta, at one, in accord; co-aonta, accord, consent; bann, a band, bond, tie; co-bhann, a covenant; cur, putting, placing; co-chur, application; itheach, (obsolete) -vorous, greedy; coimh-itheach, contr. coimheach, greedy, surly, inhospitable; feitheamh, a waiting, tarrying; coim-fheitheamh, contr. coimneamh, a meeting together, an appointment.

6. ¹ Do means difficult, uneasy, and is opposed to so, easy, facile, gentle; as Car, a turn; so-char, a good turn, a benefit; do-char, a bad turn, hurt, injury; socair, ease, leisure; do-shocair, contr. do'cair, hardship, misfortune, &c. seamh, meek, quiet, still; soi-sheamh, peaceable, domesticated, tame; doi-sheamh, cross, restive, &c.; léur,² perceivable, visible; soi-leur, clear, bright, doi-leur, dark, gloomy; so-léursainn, obvious; do-thuigsinn, incomprehensible.³

7. Il or iol, signifies many, = mult, poly, &c. It is perhaps the Welsh fill (a twist, ply) asperated, fhill. This particle is found prefixed to many Irish words; but it is scarcely ever used in Scotland as a prefix; ioma, many, is used instead; as

Scotland.	Ireland.	
8. ioma-chearnach,	iol-chearnach,	polyangular.
ioma-chainnteach,	iol-chainnteach,	polyglot.
ioma-dhathach,	iol-dhathach,	many-coloured.

9. Im, iom, or ioma, signifies about, around, complete; as, Siubhal, motion, travel; im-shiubhal, perambulation; slàn, whole, entire; iom-shlan, contr. iomlan, perfectly whole; gaoth, wind;

---

¹ d and s are also opposed in many monosyllables; as daor, saor; doirbh, soirbh; daoi, saoi; dà, sàth; so also dèna, s' na; dònas, sònas; dòlas, sòlas; doisgeul, soisgeul, &c.

² Commonly spelt leir, soilleir, doilleir. Leuer, in Welsh, means light, splendour; and lewyr, radiance, splendour. This cognate ought to settle the spelling of léir into léur, as better suiting the pronunciation, and to distinguish it from léir, all, whole, and léir, to torment, or excruciate.

³ So, prefixed to the infinitive of a verb, nearly answers to the termination -able, -ible; as so-dheanamh, practicable, easy to do; so-ghiùlan, portable. Do in the same connection expresses difficulty, or rather impossibility; as do-léughadh, illegible; do-labhairt, ineffable; do-ruigsinn, inaccessible; do-chreidsinn, incredible. The past participle, instead of the infin. is sometimes improperly used with these; as so-bhuailte, do-sgaoilte, for so-bhualadh, do-sgaoileadh. But these forms seem to be of Irish extraction, like urlar-buailte, aodach-caithte, Eoin Baiste, which literally mean, a beaten floor, worn clothes, baptized John; we say urlar-bualaidh, aodach caithimh.

ioma-ghaoth, *a whirlwind;* cubhaidh, *fit,* proper; iom-chubhaidh, contr. iomchaidh, *highly becoming,* or *proper.*

10. In, or ion, means *fit, proper, worthy.* Miann, *desire;* ion-mhiann, corrup. ionmhuinn, deserving of choice, desirable, amiable, beloved; aon, *one;* ion-aon, *a like one,* a par, match; alike, equal, same; snàth, *yarn;* in-shnath, corrup. inneadh, inneach, *match* yarn, equal yarn, *woof.*

II. AFFIXES.
I. NOUNS.

Derivative nouns are of various terminations; as a, ach, ad, adh, achd, ag, an, as, e, ear, idh, ridh, &c. v. pp. 27—33.

1. Damis, v. *dance,* damsa, [1] m. dancing. Rol, v. *roll,* rola, m. *a roll or scroll.*

2. Buidhe, a. *yellow;* buidheach, [2] f. jaundice. Moigh, f. *a plain;* moigheach, f. *a hare.* Ceard, m. *an artizan;* ceardach, f. *a workshop.* Gaisge, f. *bravery;* gaisgeach, m. *a champion.* Marc, m. *a horse;* mareach, m. *a rider.* Caoin, *soft, mild;* caoineach, eóineach, *fine moss, down.* Coille, f. *a wood;* coill-teach, f. *a forest.* Duille, f. *a leaf;* duilleach, m. *foliage.* Fiadh, m. *a deer;* fiadhach, m. *deer-hunting, the chase.* Droigh-ionn, f. *thorn;* droighneach, f. *a thorn-brake,* m. *lumber.* Albainn, f. *Scotland;* Albannaeh, m. *a Scotchman.*

3. Gile, f. *whiter;* gilead, *whiteness.* Glaine, *purer;* glàinead, *purity.* v. p. 68, 70.

---

[1] Contracted from the infinitive damsa*dh,* rola*dh.*

[2] Of nouns in *ach* many are *primitives;* as lach, each, &c. Some derivatives are *common;* as toiteach, *a steamer,* òganach, m. *a youth,* bratach, f. *a flag,* gruagach, f. *a damsel.* Some denote *agents;* as peacach, m. *a sinner,* suirdheach, *a wooer,* èiseach, f. *the curber,* or crupper of a saddle. Some are *collective;* as giùbhsach, f. *a fir-forest,* bruanach, f. *a quantity of broken stuff.* Many are *gentiles;* as Abrach, m. *a Lochaber-man,* Dùitseach, m. *a Dutchman;*—or *patronymics;* as Camar-onach, Dònullach, Frisealach, *a Cameron, Macdonald, Fraser, &c.* Some denote a sect or party; as Deòrsach, *a Georgite, one devoted to the house of Brunswick;* Pàpanach, *a papist,* Bais-teach, *a Baptist,* Sadusach, *a Sadducee, &c. Ach* is sometimes subjoined to another termination for the purpose of expressing ridicule or irony; as smògairneach, m. *a broad clumsy creature;* gugarlach, *a mis-shapen lump of a fellow;* plaosgairneach, *a queer-looking. smiling, slow-speaking person.*

4. Arm, m. *a weapon;* armachd, f. *armour.* Bàrr, m. *top,
summit;* bàrrachd, f. *superiority.* Càr, m. *a turn, trick;*
càrachd, f. *wrestling, trickery.* Domhain, *deep;* doimhneachd,
f. *depth.* **v.** p. 30, 33, 34.

5. Cas, coise, f. *a foot, stalk;* coiseag, corrup. cuiseag, f. *a
stem, tender plant.* **v.** p. 29.

6. Bòrd, m. *a board, table;* bòrdan, m. *a small board, a stool.*
Cù, m. *a dog;* cuilean, m. *a little dog, a pup.* Duine, m. *a
man;* duineachan, m. *a manikin.* **v.** p. 29, 44, 50.

7. Amaid, f. *a foolish woman;* amaideas, m. *folly.* Caol,
small, narrow; caolas, m, *a strait (Kyles);* deireadh, m. *rear,
stern;* deireas, m. *want, fail, ailment, mishap.* **v.** p. 34.

8. Dearg, compar. deirge, *redder;* n.m. *redness,* **v.** p. 67, 68.
The first comparative is sometimes used as an abstract noun; as
gile, f. *whiteness,* ciùine, f. *a calm,* Matth. viii. 26.

9. Aitich, v. *cultivate, inhabit;* aitiche, m. *a cultivator, in-
habitant.* Buain, v. *reap;* buanaiche, m. *a reaper.*[1] **v.** p.
33, 34.

10. Buail, *strike;* buailtear,[2] m. *a thrasher.* Bag, m. *a bag*

---

[1] All polysyllables in iche signify agents. They seem to be
derived from verbs in *ich,* which are now obsolete; as deargnich,
maraich, planndaich, ràmhaich, &c. The final *e* appears to be
the noun *tè,* a person, a man, in its asperate state, thé, as cois-
ich*the, &c.* In Scotland té is now applied only to females, and
ti, its opposite, to males; whereas in Ireland té is *masculine,* and
ti *fem.** (Neilson's Gram. p. 146. n. 30.) That ti was of old
applied to females in Scotland, appears from R. M'D.'s Collec-
tion, p. 56, where the poet, addressing a lady, says:

> Ti cho taitneach riut cha n-fhaic mi
> Ann an dreach no 'm fiamhachd.

And old people still construe ti as a noun feminine; as Ti *mhòr
nan dùl.* Mac *na* Ti'i àirde. A Thì mhòr nam feairt! &c.

[2] Nouns in ear, air, ire, for the most part denote persons or
agents. They should all terminate in *ear,* which is just fear,
man, asperated, and pronounced ĕr, rhyming er in *error.* This
termination is found under various forms in several languages;
as nail*er,* sail*or,* esqu*ire,* pill*ar,* sentry, sectary, (mart*yr?*)
pion*eer,* &c. in English: beurri*er,* birloir, danc*eur,* bélang*ire,*
bernardi*ère,* bibliothéca*ire,* &c. in French: act*or,* creat*or,*
lana*rius,* &c. in Latin: crytha*wr,* cofiad*ur,* cofrestyr, cler*wr*
bwdiar, &c. in Welsh: Many agents in ear are formed from
the infinitives of active verbs by sharpening the termination

* In the Irish Bible té is used as the *nom. mas.* and ti as de-
noting the *object.* v. Prov. xxvi 8, &c. Matth. xxv. 16—28. &c.

or *pouch;* baigear, m. *a pockman, a beggar.* Leisg, f. *laziness;* leisgire, m. *a sluggard.* Sithiche, contr. sithche, siche, m. *a fairy;* siochaire, m. *a trifling puny creature,* a brat, imp, (body). Slaid, f. *theft,* pilfering, slaidire, corrup. sloightire, m. *a thief, rogue, scoundrel.* **v.** p. 31.

11. Smug, m. *snot, phlegm;* smugaid,[1] f. *a spittle.* Brisg, *brittle, crimp;* briosgaid, f. *a biscuit.* Coc, *to raise erect, cock;* cocaid, f. *the hair in cockernony,* a coquette. Càr, *a-kin,* dear; càraid, f *a couple,* brace. Glac, f. *the grasp;* glacaid, f. *a handful.* Gleothaisg, or gleòsg,[2] f. *a silly female;* gleòsgaid, f. *a silly senseless woman.* Gar, *near;* gairid, goirid, *short;* n. m. short space, or cut.

12. Iompa, f. *entreaty;* impidh, f. *persuasion.* Braid, f. *theft;* braididh, m. *a thief,* rascal. Mos, m. *dirt,* filth; moisidh, m. *a dirty fellow,* the devil. See p. 31.

13. Cas, *a foot;* casraidh,[3] f. *a party of foot,* infantry; ceòlraidh, f. *the Muses;* eachraidh, f. *cavalry;* laochraidh, f. *a band of heroes,* the brave; gasraidh, macraidh, òigridh, *the youth,* the young men collectively.

For other terminations which cannot be explained, vide p. 30, 31.

---

adh; as dath, *to colour, dye;* dath*adh, colouring;* dath*adair, a dyer:* so breaba*dair, a weaver;* fuinea*dair, a baker;* crocha*dair, a hangman;* and many in imitation of this are formed from nouns; as, cunga*dair, a druggist,* feòla*dair, a flesher,* leabhra*dair, a bookseller,* &c.

[1] Many dissyllables in *idh* seem to be primitives; as, collaid, f. *a brawl,* a termagant; diollaid, *a saddle,* drochaid, *a bridge,* fearsaid, *a spindle;* gaoisid, neasgaid, sliasaid, slunsaid. Some are derived from other languages; as coicheid, (probably *cocket*) prevention, obstruction; faoisid, (*confessed*) auricular confession; deacaid, drògaid, gròiseid, muileid, piàid, sgeileid, are evidently adaptations of jacket, droguet, grozet, mulet, piet, skillet.

[2] Some derivatives in *ear, ire,* throw away the mas. termination, and add *id* to form the feminine; as gleòsgaire, gleosgaid; omharlair, *a blockhead,* omharlaid; bumalair, *a fumbler,* bumarlaid; spliugaire, *a blobbery fellow,* spliugaid, *a blowze,* or flab; glagaire, *a blatterer,* or blusterer; glagaid, *a noisy female:* so amadan, *a fool* or *idiot,* makes amaid or aimid.

[3] This termination is probably the old noun *raith* (Welsh rhawd) *a troop, band;* the same with the Saxon *rout* and Dutch **Ruiterp.** It is pronounced rȳ, and is found also in cava*lry,* tenant*ry,* yeoman*ry,* cavale*rie* (i. e. capall-ruith), &c.

II. ADJECTIVES.

Derivative adjectives end in ach, mhor, ail, idh, ta, ra, or ion.

1. *Ach* [1] = -y, -ous, -ful, -able, -ed, -ing, &c. Fras-*ach*, shower*y*; copi*ous*. Nàr*ach*, bash*ful*, shame*ful*. Buailte*ach*, subject, expos*ed*, or li*able* to. Freagarr*ach*, answer*able*, fitt*ed*, conveni*ent*. Loisg*each*, burn*ing*, flam*ing*, pain*ful*. Meóg*ach*, whey*ey*. Pàpan*ach*, pop*ish*. Càr*ach*, tricky. Aobh*ach*, joy*ous*. Annos*ach*, rare, *un*common.

2. *Mhor* [2] (v. p. 33.) = -al, -ant, all-, -ous, -some, -y, &c. Dreach*mhor*, elegant. Greann*mhor*, smil*ing*, affable, pleas*ant*, smart.

3. *Amhail*, [3] *ail*, *eil*. Ag*ail*, doubt*ful*. Ban*ail*, femin*ine*, mod*est*. Cosd*ail*, expens*ive*. Deise*al*, towards the right hand. Eisge*il*, satyr*ical*, abus*ive*. Foirm*eil*, state*ly*, port*ly*, affected, pomp*ous*, &c. Ise*al*, low, cheap. Uas*al*, high-born, noble, gener*ous*. v. p. 32.

4. *Idh* = y in watery, snowy, &c. Aognai*dh*, death*like*, pale, grim. Beachdai*dh*, observ*ant*, sure, certain. Crìostai*dh*, Christ*ian*. Deòmhnai*dh*, devil*ish*. Eagnai*dh*, prudent, wise. Fialai*dh*, liber*al*, gener*ous*. Gàbhai*dh*, fear*ful*, huge. Gnùsgai*dh*, grim, gloom*y*, austere. Falchai*dh*, hidd*en*, *un*seen. Mortai*dh*, kill*ing*, toil*some*, oppress*ive*. Iarnai*dh* (irony), dusky, swarth*y*, bronze.

5. *ta*, [4] *da*. Cros*ta* (forbidden), perverse, cross, passionate.

---

[1] In Welsh, *ach* is written *awg*; as cigawg, *full of flesh*, cloriawg (clàrach), *having a cover*, coesawg (cosach), *legged*, &c.

[2] Mawr in Welsh; as an adj. termination fawr and awr; as nerthfawr, *neartmhor*; clodfawr, cliùthmhor, &c. Mhor is usually contracted 'or, and this being pronounced ăr is sometimes spelled *ar* to suit the pronunciation.

[3] The Irish always write this termination amhail or amhuil. It means *like*; as, bardamhail, *poetlike*, guisgeamhuil, *brave-like*. The Greek ὁμόλ-ος, and Latin s-imil-is. appear to be modifications of it. In the British, efel (evel) signifies *similar*; and *ail*, second, *like*. The former is compounded of ef, or efe, *he*, and el, *other*, q. d. ef-el (e-fé-eile), *another he or it*. Efel, therefore, means a *co-like*, and corresponds to the Gaelic ion-*aon*, alike, a par. From amhail (a/vail, a/fail, ail) is derived the Latin al*is*, capital*is*, mortal*is*; hence capit*al*, mort*al*, mort*el*, &c.; *ly*, come*ly*, faint*ly*, &c.; the Welsh awl, al, el, il; cortl*awl*, cychawl, meddal, isel, hychwil, &c.;= corpail, cuachail, maothail, iseal, mucail, &c.

[4] Most of these are the past participles of verbs. It will be

Gléusta (tuned), accurate, trimmed, diligent, active. Pòsta, married. Taghta (chosen), choice, excellent. Sàthsta, sàsta,. satisfied, full. Aosda,[1] aged, old. Snasta, secure, well-knit, firm. Allta (cliffy), wild, savage. Fasanta, fashionable. vide p. 33.

6. *ra*, *rra*. Acarra, compassion*ate*, ruth*ful*. Deisearra, south*ern*, dexter, read*y*, convenient. Eagarra, nicely laid or joined, exact, nice. Corporra, bodi*ly*, corporeal. Danarra, bold, shame*less*, daunt*less*. Measarra, temper*ate*, respect*able*.

7. *ion*, ionn, inn, eann. Coitcheann, *common*.[2] Mairionn, dur*able*, exist*ent*. Tarsainn, *transverse*, cross. See p. 32.

III. VERBS.

1. Verbs are derived from nouns or adjectives without adding any termination; as Dubh, a. black; *ink*; dubh, v. *blacken*. Car, n. *a turn*, twist, trick; car, v. *to roll*, cheat, deceive. Sgàil, n. *a shade*; sgàil, v. *to shade*.

2. A few add *ir* to a primitive verb, noun, or adjective; as, Tog, v. *lift*, raise; togair, *desire*, incline. Lom, a. *bare*; lomair, *to clip*, shear, pell. Màg, n. *a paw*, màgair, *to go on all-fours*. Ruamh, n. *a spade*, ruamhair, *delve*: so sùgair, *to sport*.

3. A great many nouns and adjectives take the syllable *ich* to form neuters; or transitives denoting causation; as, Aognaich,[3] *to grow pale*, to fade. Cuairtich, *encircle*, surround. Deasaich, *make ready*, prepare. Gealaich, *whiten*. Lasaich, *slacken*. Teannaich, *tighten*. See p. 31.

---

observed, however, that, in their capacity of adjectives, they have in some measure departed from their original signification.

[1] Derivatives from nouns should perhaps be spelled with *da*, for the sake of distinction; as, Gall*da*, Lowland; but meall*ta* (deceived), deceitful, false.

[2] This word is generally pronounced coicheanta in Scotland. It seems to be a corruption of comh*dh*eanta, *(done by all, catholic)* as bicheanta is of bith*dh*eanta. Coitchionn, the general spelling, admits of no analysis.

[3] A euphonic letter is sometimes inserted between the root and the termination; as, bras-*n*-aich or brosnaich, *incite*, stir up, provoke. Cais-*l*-ich, *to shake*, toss. Or a letter is thrown out from the root to soften the sound; as, ceist, ceas*naich*; blàth, blàitich; elisg, elis*nich*; meath, mèilich, &c. Many suffer contraction; as, éiginn, éig'nich; saothair, saoth'raich; meomhair, meómh'raich, &c. In the North *ich* is often changed into *ig*; as cuibhr*ig*, for cuibhr*ich*, *cover*; inndr*ig*, for inndr*ich*, *enter*. *Ich* signifies *to cause* or *make*, like *en* in fright*en*, soft*en*, which is perhaps the Celtic verb *dean*, do, make, asperated dhean, *(yen, en.)*

PART V.
SYNTAX.

Syntax, or construction, teaches how to connect and arrange words together, so as to form sentences. It is divided into *two* parts, *concord* and *government*. Concord is the *agreement* or correspondence of two or more words in number, gender, case, or person. Government is the power or influence which one word has over some *form* of another, to indicate the relation between the ideas which the words represent.

I. CONCORD.
I. ARTICLE AND NOUN.

R. i. The article agrees with its noun in form,* number, gender, and case; as, An cuan, am bòrd, a' ghaoth, na dàin, nan dùl, *of the elements.* Nam bàn, &c.

R. ii. The article is placed immediately before its noun; as, *An* dìle, *am* biadh, *a'* ghlas.

NOTES.

1. If an adjective precede the noun, the article must precede the adjective; 1 as, *a'* cheud àithne, *an* dara salm, *na* droch dhaoine.

2. When one noun governs another in the genitive, the governing noun *never* takes the article; as, Iasg na mara, 2 (The) *fish of the sea:* toil mo chridhe, (the) *will of my heart,* i e. desire.

3. The article is used before numerals; as, a' h-aon, a' dha, &c.—ordinals; as, a' cheud, an dara; before some nouns used adverbially; as, a' nise, *now,* (the *now*) an diugh, *to-day;* am bliadhna, *this year;* and before proper names, to mark emphasis or distinction; as, Fhreagair *an* Dearg, *Dargo replied.* Thuirt *an* t-Oscar bu mhor brigh.

---

* See p. 54.

1 In this event, the article agrees in *form* with the initial letter of the adjective, not of the noun; as, *an* treas fear, not am treas fear: *the third man.*

2 So in Hebrew. Vid. Noble's Heb. Rudiments, § 85.

4. The article is commonly prefixed to the names of *foreign* kingdoms and states; as, *an* Fhraing, *France: an* Olaind, *Holland*;—to names of virtues and vices; as, 'Si '*n* stuaim ionmhas an duine ghlic; 'S e '*m* peacadh a thug *am* bàs air an t- saoghal; and to words used in a general or collective sense; as, *an* duine, *man; a'* mhin, *meal; an* lion, *lint, &c.* 'S e '*n* copar a's luachmhoire na '*n* t- iarunn. [1]

5. The article is used with a noun following the interrogatives có, cia, ciod; as, Co *am* fear a tha '*n* sid? Cia '*n* rathad a theid mi? Ciod *an* rud a th' agad? Also with a noun followed by a demonstrative pronoun; as, *An* t-àite so, *na* daoin ud. And before a noun, preceded by an adjective, and the verb Is; as, Is truagh *an* duine mi, *I am a miserable man.* Bu mhor *na* bradain iad, *They were large salmon.*

6. In the dative singular, the letters of the article sometimes suffer a transposition for sound's sake; as, dha '*na* ghaoith, *Ossian*, Fingal, 124. roimh *na* chlaigionn; o *na* bhonn, *Gillies's Collect.*, p. 15; for do '*n* ghaoith, roi '*n* chlaigionn, o'*n* bhonn. The phrase na h-uile là, uair, àm, &c., though sometimes used, is improper, because the plural article is joined with a noun singular. [2]

II. ADJECTIVE AND NOUN.

R. i. An adjective agrees with its noun, in number, gender, and case;[3] as, Baile mòr, clach *gh*eal; bailt*ean* mòr*a*, clach*an*, geal*a*.

---

[1] In almost all instances like the above, the French use their definite article; as, *La* France, *La* Hollande; *la* modération est le trésor du sage; so *la* sagesse, *an* gliocas; *l'*, orgueil, *a'* phròis; *le* fer et *l'* airain, &c. The foreign names, Africa, America, Ruisia, Pruisia, Flànras, Iudéa, Aràbia, &c., and the domestic terms, Albainn, Eirinn, Sason, seldom, if ever, take the article in the nominative; but Aisia, Africa, Albainn, Eirinn, sometimes take it in the genitive and dative; as, còrsa *na* h-Africa, or còrs' Africa; òr *na* h-Aisia; eaglais *na* h-Albann, ceòl *na* h- Eirionn, &c.

[2] a in a h-uile, when preceded by do, de, fo, o, &c., takes n- before it: as, do n-a h-uile fear. This probably gave rise to *na* in these expressions.

[3] This rule holds good only when the adjective *follows* its noun in the *same* member of a sentence, i. e. when it accompanies the nominative or object, or is in the subject or predicate of a proposition; as, Tha baile *mor* 'an so. Sin clach *gh*eal. Is bean *bhr*ònach mise. Is duine *t*ruagh am peacach. Sgrios na nàimhdean am baile *mor*. Chàirich iad a' chlach *gh*eal. In these examples, the adjective follows its noun in the same

P

R. ii. The adjective, when in the same clause
with its noun, is generally placed after it; as,
Dh' ith na bà *caola* na bà *reamhra*.   Thuit e air
an raon *fhuilteach*.   When not in the same clause,
it sometimes precedes, sometimes follows its noun;
as, Is *fuar* an là an diugh.   Tha 'n oïche so *dorcha*.

NOTES.

1. Some monosyllables are placed before their nouns, such
as, àrd, bàn, binn, bog, buan, beò, blàth, caol, ciùin, caomh,
cas, ciar, cian, deagh, dearg, droch, du, daor, dall, fliuch,
frith, feall, fuar, fad, fàs, fionn, fìor, fir, garg, géur, glas,
gorm, geal, grinn, lag, làn, las, leisg, liath, lom, mear, mìon,
mean, mòr, òg, trom, tlàth, ùr, &c.; as, cruaidh dhéuchainn,
a strenuous effort; lag dhòchas, *faint hope;* deagh mhisneach,
good courage; àrd-shagart,[1] &c.

clause.   When the noun and adjective are in *different* parts
of the same proposition, i. e. when the one is in the subject,
and the other in the predicate, then the adjective, whether
preceding or following its noun, remains indeclinable, whatever
be the gender or number of the substantive to which it relates;
as, Tha a' chlach sin *geal*.   Is *mor* Diana nan Ephésianach.
Tha na clachan sin *geal*.   Is *geal* na clachan iad sin.   Tha
thu 'g ràdh gu'n beil do lamh goirt.   Nach gorm shil a'
phàiste ?   In these examples, the noun and adjective are in
separate members of the same sentences, and therefore the
adjectives are indeclinable.

[1] " Such adjectives, placed before their nouns, often com-
" bine with them, so as to represent one complex idea, rather
" than two distinct ones; and the adjective and noun, in that
" situation, may rather be considered as *one* complex *term*, than
" as *two* distinct words, and written accordingly; as, òigfhear, *a*
" *young man*.   Garbhchriochan, *rude regions.*"   Stewart's
Gram. p. 152.

When an adjective and noun combine in the manner above
described, the accent of the accessory term is transferred to the
antecedent; as, fear òg, a young *man;* òigear, *a youth;*
crìochan garbh'a, Garbh'chrïŏchăn; talamh glas', *lay land;*
glas'tălămh, &c.   To write compounds of this character as one
undivided word would be quite proper, were some provision
made in the orthography to simplify their appearance,* as in
the case of òigear, seanair, dùghlas, mòrair, uabheist—con-
tracted for sean athair, dùbh ghlas, mòr fhear, uamh bheist ;—

* Thus Gara'chriochan, rua'bhoc, déu'ghean, gnà'fhocal,
tlà'chridheach, &c.

2. An adjective referring to two nouns of different genders agrees with the nearer; as, còrn' agus peasair m*h*ath, *good barley and pease.* Peasair agus eòrna math.

3. An adjective qualifying a noun whose plural ends in an, a, or bh, is in the *plain* form; as, neadan beaga, feara mòra; anns na neada*ibh* beaga. But if the noun plural be of the first declension, or have the dative like the nominative plural, the adjective which follows it is *asperated;* as nid b*h*eaga, fir m*h*òra; dàin m*h*atha; bàird agus pìobairean matha; pìobairean agus bàird m*h*atha.

4. Some collective nouns take sometimes an adjective plural with their nominative singular; as, clann bheaga, muinntir òga, *young people;* but in other cases they require it in the singular; as, cleas na cloinne bige, *after the manner of children.*

5. Adjectives used adverbially are indeclinable; as, *àrd*-mholaibh an Tiarna, *Highly extol the Lord.* Nach *luath* a ruitheas e! *How swiftly he runs!* Rinn e m`n a' chlach, *He made the stone smooth.*

III. NOUNS IN APPOSITION.

R. i. Substantives denoting the same person or thing agree in case; as, Tearlach Stiùàrt, *Charles Stuart;* Righ Séumas, *King James.*

---

but in Garbhchriochan, ruadhbhoc, deaghghean drochdhuine, gnàthfhocal, &c., the eye meets with such clusters of uncombinable or quiescent consonants, that there is much difficulty in separating the parts so as to read them with fluency. Besides, they do not so forcibly strike the mind when not viewed separately. Some mark of distinction seems therefore necessary between the terms. Accordingly, we find that the recommendation expressed in the passage quoted from Dr Stewart has not been followed; but that compounds of the above description are written with a hyphen;* as, gnàth-thocal, naomh-ionad, cuairt-ghaoth, &c. Perhaps, however, it would be proper to make the following distinction; viz. to write the compound with a hyphen when both its parts retain their primitive accents; as, dearg-lasair, eaoin-shealladh, dù-shlaidire: but when the first syllable of the compound usurps the stress, to insert an *acute accent* between its parts; as, beò'ghriosach, droch'dhuine, fuar'-lite, glas'talamh, &c. This would lead at once to the correct pronunciation, would ease the eye, and readily present to the mind the separate and combined force of the constituent terms of the compound.

    * See Gaelic Scriptures, passim.

NOTES.

1. Surnames are joined to proper names like adjectives; as, Alastair Donullach, *Alexander Donaldson;* Màiri *Dh*onullach, *Mary Donaldson.*

2. Mac is used in apposition with a *masculine* proper name, and nic with a *feminine;* as, Callum *mac* Phàdruic, *Malcom Paterson;* Ceit *nic* Phàdruic, *Catherine Paterson.*[1]

3. Each of two nouns agreeing in the vocative requires the particle *a;* as, *a* Thearlaich, *a* rùin, *Charles, my darling; a* Mhàiri, *a* ghaoil, *Mary, my love.* But the expression may be varied by converting the latter noun into an adjective; as, a Thearlaich rùnaich, *darling Charles;* a Mhàiri ghaolach, *dear Mary.*

4. An appellative in apposition with a proper name takes no article; as, Eobhan-ciobair, *Evan* (the) *shepherd;* Ioseph-saor,[2] *Joseph* (the) *carpenter;*—unless the appellative be a compound term; as, Alastair, *an* ceard-umha, *Alexander the coppersmith.* Ailean, *am* muillear-luaidh, *Alan the fulling-miller.*

5. A term added to a name and surname describing the person's trade, profession, &c., requires the article; as, Alastair Tàillear, *an* clachair, Iain Caimbeul, *am* maor.

6. Nouns in apposition take their adjectives between them; as, Donull ruadh tàillear, *Donald roy* (the) *tailor;* Eobhan ban ciobair, *Fair Evan* (the) *shepherd.* If there be two or more adjectives, the article accompanies the latter noun; as, Eachann glas òg, *an* tuathanach, *Young wan Hector, the farmer.* Morag bheag chiar, *a'* bhanarach, *Little swarthy Sal, the dairymaid.* v. note 5.

7. Substantives in apposition agree, in the genitive, 1st, when they are two or more masculine terms composing a name and surname, or when they consist of a proper name and an appellative; as, bràthair Alastair Dhònullaich. Athair Dhoncha*idh* mh*ic* Phàdruic. Nighean Eobha*in*-chiobair. Mac Iose*iph*shaoir. 2d, When one or two adjectives come between them; as, Muime Dhonu*ill* ruaidh thàille*ir;* claidheamh Raona*ill* dhu*ibh* mhòir ghaisg*ich.* But the appellative in apposition with a feminine proper name is put in the *nominative*, though the proper name itself be in the genitive; as, Seanair Seonaidbhanarach. Dalta Peigi-bhanaltrom. Orain Mairi bhàrd.[3]

---

[1] This is a distinction unknown in English, where both men and *women* are *sons;* as, Janet Ander*son,* Margaret Thom*son,* Louisa *mac* George!

[2] As in the case of an adjective preceding its noun, the two substantives composing these names unite so closely, that they ought rather to be considered together as one complex term than as two distinct words, and accordingly connected with a hyphen.

[3] So in English, when a proper name and an appellative are

8. Proper names of sovereigns are also placed in the nominative, though apposed with a title in the genitive; as, Mac righ *Séumas.*[1] Ri linn ban-righ *Màiri, In the reign of queen Mary.*

9. A term in apposition having the article,[2] is put in the nominative, though the antecedent noun be in the genitive; as, Each Iain Chaimbeil, am *maor.*

10. Though the former of two plural nouns be governed in the dative, the latter is in the nominative; as, " d'à bhrà*ithribh* nile, *mic* (not macaibh) an righ," 1 Kings i. 9. When the nouns are singular, and of the feminine gender, the latter is also put in the nominative; as, " ri Sarai *a bhean,*" Gen. xii. 11. Ghabh e gaol air Mòra*ig,* maidionn (not maidinn) òg nan ciabh tlath, *He fell in love with Sarah,* (the) *young maid of the soft tresses.*

IV. PRONOUNS AND THEIR ANTECEDENTS.

1. Personal and possessive pronouns agree with their nouns in number, gender, and person; as, 'Sgriobh mo bhràthair litir, agus chuir *e* do Dhun-éidin *i.* Chaill esan *à* nàire agus ise *a* mothachadh.

2. A masculine noun, denoting an object of the female sex,[3] requires a pronoun feminine; as, Is deas am boiriomnach *i ;* is àlainn *à* cruth.

3. Nouns preceded by gach, ioma, and a' h-uile, are generally referred to by a plural pronoun; as, Chaidh gach duine gu '*n* àite, *Each man went to* their *place.* Macintyre's poems, Edin. 1790, p. 74. Gach righ a thòisich 'ad aghaidh ghabh *iad* mar

---

apposed in the genitive, the proper name is left in the nominative, at least has no sign of case, and the appellative is put in the genitive; as, *Mary* my cousin's book, *Wylie* the baker's shop. When the proper name is a monosyllable, in some districts they put both it and the following noun in the genitive; as, Leannan Mo*ire*-banara*ich.* In Cantyre, &c. they would asperate the proper name, and say, Seanair Sheona*id*-bhanarach, Leannan Mhor-bhanarach.

[1] On consideration it will be found, that every deviation of Gaelic syntax from a general rule has its rationale. If a proper name following a title were asperated, the *sense* would be completely changed; for Mac righ *Shéumais* would signify *the son of the king of Seumas,* which expression would present the idea that Seumas was the king's *territory,* not his *name.*

[2] Or preceded by a possessive pronoun; as, Bean Eobhain, *do* bhràthair; tigh Sheumais, *à* mhac. v. 1 Kings i. 12; ii 3, 21; viii. 65.

[3] A feminine noun denoting a male object requires a pronoun masculine; as, Is math an sgalag *e.* Tha *e* 'n*à* bhantraich.

P 2

ragha an diùtha, id. p. 16. Gach duine 'bha dha 'n *an* nàimh-
dean, Chinn *iad* dha 'n *an* càirdean matha, id. See Exod. xvi.
16, 29. Ps. cxxxv. 11. metr. vers.

4. The pronouns of the 1st and 2d person are also apposed with
nouns, &c. of the 3d person ; as, Is truagh an *duine mi*. Nach
tu Alastair? Na 'm bu *mhi e,* If *I* were he.

5. Two or more singular subjects require a pronoun plural ; as,
Chaidh Iain agus Lachann a shealg, ach tillidh *iad* air *an* ais
feasgar.

6. If a sentence or clause be the antecedent, the pronoun re-
ferring to it is in the 3d person masculine ; as, ged dh'òlamaid
botal bu shuarach *e*. Fhuair e *ii* chuid de 'n dileab : ach cha
do leig e air *e*.[1]

7. If a collective noun be the antecedent, the pronoun is in the
3d person plural ;[2] as, Abair ris a' chloinn *iad* a thighin a's
tigh. Is aon sluagh a t' ann, agus aon teanga *ac'* uile ; agus
thòisich *iad* air so a dheanamh. Rachamaid agus cuireamaid
an cainnt thar a cheile, Gen. xi. 6, 7.

8. Both the pronoun (personal or possessive) and the noun are
sometimes expressed together ; as, *Fear* do dhealbh bu teare *e*,
A man *of your form he was* rare. Cha n-e sin an *ni* a ta mi
'g *ii* iargainn, *That is not the* thing *which I am lamenting* it.
An *té* a ta thu suirdhe *oirre, The* girl *who you art courting* at
her,[3] i. e. whom you are courting.

---

[1] The *masculine* noun nì (rud, or gnothach), seems to be here
understood, to which the pronoun refers ; as, Ged dh' òlamaid
botal bu shuarach (an ni) *e*. An *e ii* mharbhadh *(ni)* a chaidh?
'S *e* (ni) a dh'fhàg gun airgiod mo phòca—Ceann mo stòir 'bhi
fo na leacaibh. R. Macdonald, p. 20. edit. 1809.

[2] If the noun be addressed, both the pronoun and verb must
of course be in the 2d person plural ; as, A ghràisg, thugaibh
oirbh ! *Ye rabble, be gone!* See Noble's Heb. Rud. § 83.

[3] v. Noble's H. R. § 93. This construction most commonly
takes place with the relative ; as, An duine *a* fhuair thu *ii* chuid,
The man who *you received* his *property* (i. e. *whose* property).
Sid a' bhean *a* bha sinn a's tigh *aice, Yon is the* woman who *we
were in* her *house* (i. e. in *whose*). So, an té *a* thuair sinn an
t-uim o *à* bràthair. Gaisgeach *a* theich na tréin as *ii* làthair, *A
hero, from* whose *presence the brave fled.* It would be improper
to use *two* prepositions in this last example, and say Gaisgeach
o 'n do theich na tréin *as ii* lathair. The passage in Rev. xx.
11. neach *d'* an do theich neamh agus talamh *o ii* ghnùis, seems
therefore not to be conformable to the Gaelic idiom. It should
rather have been, neach a theich neamh agus talamh o, (or
roimh) *ii* ghnùis. v. also John xi. 2. The preposition governing

9. After a preposition ending in a vowel o of *mo, do,* my, thy, is elided; as, euid de m' bhròn (pr. qŭch'ĕm vrôn), *part of my sorrow.* Do d' bhràthair (*dot* vrâh'ĕr), *to thy brother.* Ri d' athair (ri tăh'ĕr) *to thy father.*

10. Interrogative pronouns precede the nouns to which they refer; as, Có d' athair? Co iad na *fir* ud? An interrogative conjoined with a personal pronoun or a noun, asks a question without the help of the verb *Is ;* as, C' ainm dhuit? *What* (is) *thy name?* Co na fir tha sud? *Who* (are) *they yon men.* See p. 129.

11. Interrogatives precede the prepositions which govern them; as, Co *air* a tha sibh a' bruidhin? *About whom are you talking?* Ciod *mu* 'm beil thu 'g gearan? Cia *as* a thàinig iad? [1] *Whence came they?*

[Followed by a relative, *co* interrogates about an individual unseen or unknown; as, Co 'tha sin? *who is there?* Co rinn so? *who did this?* If the subject of inquiry be in view, or if its gender be known, then a personal pronoun corresponding to the subject in gender, &c. usually follows the interrogative; as, Co *i* an té ud? *who is she* yon *one?* Co *iad* na h-uaislean sin? Co *i* [2] am boirionnach beag ud? Co is sometimes used in the genitive; as, A broinn *co* an d' thainig an eigh? Job xxxviii. 29. In Irish, Cia an bhrù as a ttanic an cuisne? In the Manks, Ass quoi 'n vreïn hainck y rio?

CIA is used before adjectives; as, Cia fhad, a Thighearna, bhios fearg ort? Ps. lxxix. 5. Cia fad, a Dhe? Ps. lxxiv. 10. Sometimes before nouns; as, Cia 'n rathad? what way? which way? *how?* Job xxxviii. 24. Cia 'n còs 's a bheil tuinidh an t-saoi? *In what cave is the hero's abode?* Oss. p. 119. l. 49. It is generally employed when the interrogation is exclamatory; as, Cia lionmhor d' oibre, a Thighearna! Ps. civ. 24. Nach, however, is perhaps oftener used in the spoken language when

---

the relative may often be placed immediately before it, in which case the personal pronoun is omitted; as, An te air am beil thu suirdhe; Na daoine *a* tha thu 'bruidhin orra, or *air* am beil thu bruidhin.

[1] Co is often improperly used for cia; as, *Co* as a thainig na daoine? This properly means, *out of* whom *came the men?* whereas the purport of the question is, whence *came the men?* Co dheth a rinneadh thu? Co ann a chuireas mi 'm bainne? Co leis a chàireas mi so? and the like, are liable to the same objection: for although in common language *co* is indiscriminately applied to persons, inferior animals, and things,—yet, in strict propriety, it applies to persons only.

[2] v. supra, p. 173, note 2d.

a question is put with admiration; as, Nach ciatach a labhair e!
Nach uamhasach mòr an claidheamh sin! Ciod is applied to
things¹ only; as, Ciod 'ta so? Ciod an rud 'tha sin? Ciod
th'air d' aire? *what do you mean?* It is used in asking the nature
of things; as, Ciod am fiodh a th' ann? *what* sort of *wood is it?*
Ciod an t-eun 'tha sin? *what* kind of *bird is that?*

Co, cia,² ciod, are sometimes used without interrogation as a
kind of demonstratives; as, Tha fios agam *co* thu. *I know*
who *thou art.* Cha n-aithne dhomh *cia* 'n taobh a théid mi. *I*

---

¹ The pronoun e is often used after ciod, referring to the
masculine noun *ni* understood; as, Ciod *e* ùrnaigh? i. e. Ciod e
(an ni ris an canar) ùrnaigh? *what is* (it, the thing called)
prayer? Glòir! ciod *e* sin? i. e. Ciod e (an ni ris an abrar an
t-ainm) sin? *Glory! what is* (it, the thing which is called)
that? In colloquial speech, ciod e is universally corrupted into
gu dé, or go dé. This is further abridged into 'dé, which is
employed in asking questions about any subject whatever; as,
'Dé do naidheachd? Dé 'm fear a th 'ann? 'Dé 'n té tha thu
'g ràdh! 'Dé na fir tha thall-ud? 'Dé 'n sluagh tha shuas-ud?
'Dé tha? *what! eh!* 'Dé tha thu deanamh? This corruption
is also fixed in the Irish; as, *Go de* ta tu ag iarraidh? *what are
you in quest of!*

² Cia appears to be the imperative of the obsolete verb cì,* *to
see, show,* or *indicate,* and the pronoun è united into one word,
ciè or cia (so do è has become da; fo è, fotha). Hence it means
to show, give, hand, or reach; as, C' è sin, *Show me that, let
me see that;* c' è dhomh 'n clobha, *give or hand me the tongs;*
c' i do làmh, *give me your hand;* c' iad na daoine,† let me see,
show me, the men; where are the men, which are the-men? From
these and the like examples cia appears plainly to include a
verb. In our older writings it was used, as still in Ireland, for
co; as, *Cia* chuairticheas do bhith, a Dhé? D. Buchanan, i. l.
41. *Cia* chreid ar n-iomradh? Isa. liii. 1. Ir. ver. The pro-
bable analysis of it here is cì è, *show him,* or cì e a, *show him
who;* in English, simply *who?* From being used to distinguish
or separate one or more objects from among a number, this verb
naturally took an interrogative turn. In every connexion, how-
ever, it retains its primitive signification; as, cì e, or cia d'
each-sa ('nàim measg sin), *show me, let me see* your *horse* (among
these); more commonly expressed in English by an interroga-
tion, *Which* is your horse? &c. A Dhia, cia mòrdha d'ainm!
O God, behold *how great is thy name!*

---

* We still have the word chì, *I see or shall see,* which must
have sprung from the root cì, though now it is only used as the
future of the irregular verb faic. v. Lhuyd's Ir. Dic. v. cì.

† It is more usual to hear expressions like these pronounced

know not what *way to go.* Nochd dhuinn *ciod* a their sinn ris. Job xxxvii. 19.]

V. A VERB AND ITS SUBJECT.

R. i. A verb agrees with its nominative [1] in number and person; as, Sgrìobh thusa; thigeadh esan, *Let* him *come.*

R. ii. The nominative is most commonly placed next *after* the verb; as, Is *e ;* Bha *sinn.* An cuala *tu? Didst thou hear?* Nach d' thàinig *Callum? Has Malcom not come?*

NOTES.

1. No nominative is expressed along with those parts of the verb which have personal terminations; as, Iarraibh air tus rìoghachd Dhe, Mat. vi. 33. Na tugaibh breth. id. vii. 1. Thiginn gu luath, *I would come readily.* [The expression Fosgla*ibh sibhse* dorsa nan nial, *Open ye the gates of the clouds,* Ossian, Croma, 3, 5. is therefore erroneous, where the personal pronoun is repeated after the termination *ibh.* It should have been, Fosglaibh-se dorsa nan nial, which corresponds with the measure of the verse, and is unobjectionable in point of grammar. We might as well say, Thig*inn mise,* as Fosgla*ibh sibhse.*]

2. In the responsive form, either affirmative or negative, the nominative is seldom expressed; as, Am faca tu iad? Chunnaic. *Yes.* Cha n- fhaca. *No.* But when the answer is emphatical, or made by *Is,* the nominative must be repeated; as, Cha n-fhaca tu e? Chunnaic mi. *I* DID. Cha n- fhaca tù. *You did* NOT. An i bh' ann? Cha n- *i. No.* 'S *i, Yes.*

3. In poetry the nominative is sometimes placed before its verb; as, *Mise* gu bràth cha dìrich,

Ise gu dìlinn cha teirinn. R. McD. p. 29.

Never ascend shall I, *never descend will* she.

---

with an asperation between ci and the pronoun; as, ci dh-è 'n ladar; ci dh-i do làmh; ci dh-iad na daoine.

[1] The 1st person singular past subjunctive (when that tense is used optatively), sometimes, in poetry, takes the termination of the 2d and 3d person singular; as. A righ 'gu faice*adh* mi slàn thu! *O may I see thee in health!* Gillies' Collec. p. 61. The termination is at other times thrown out, and the pronoun united to the verb; as, gu faice*am* (faic mi, faic-im). As it is just *mi* that is here transposed, it ought to be separated from the verb by a hyphen, and not incorporated with it, and written am or eam, which both disguises the etymology of the syllable, and confounds the person with the 1st person singular imperative.

4. Relative pronouns always precede their verbs; as, Co 'm fear *a* theich? An rud *nach* faigh thu. 'S e so *na* fhuair mi.

5. After the verb Is, the predicate comes before the subject:[1] as, Is math am *bàrd* Alastair. Bu *duine* tréun e. *He was a valiant man.* If the predicate want the article, its adjective follows it; as, Is latha dorcha so, *This is a dark day*; but Is doreh' an latha so, *This day is dark.*

6. An infinitive and its regimen is often the subject to a verb; as, Is math *thu a thighin*. It is good *that you have come.*

7. By a pleonasm the same verb has sometimes a noun and pronoun together for its subject; as, *Luchd* a' chruidh, bi'dh *iad* a's tigh, *The cow-graziers they will be in.* Chaidh *e* 'n caisead mo *bhruthach*, *My ascent it has become steeper.* vide p. 174. n. 8.

8. Of two verbs united by a conjunction, the latter only, in general, has the nominative expressed; as, Cha d' ith 's cha d' òl *mi* sian an diugh. Dh' fhalbh 'us thàinig *iad*, They *went and have returned.*

9. The article, an adjective, or a branch of the sentence sometimes intervenes between the verb and its subject; as, Thuit a' *ghaoth*. Their gach *fear*. Chitear, *aig toiseach a' bhùird*, ciobair, There is seen, *at the head of the table*, a shepherd.

10. The verb is sometimes understood; as, Mu'n cuairt a' ghlaine, (Put) *round the glass.* A nall sin, a bhean, (Send) *that over, mistress.*

11. The nominative is suppressed in poetry, though rarely; as, Iordain, c' arson a phill air d' ais? *Jordan, why returnedst back?* Ps. cxiv. 5. metr. vers.

12. Participles agree with subjects of any number or gender; as, Tha 'n *samhradh* a' tighin. Bha na *mnathan* a' buain. Toirm *fheadanan* 'g an gléusadh. Tha 'n *obair* criochnuichte. Bha na *dorsan* dùinte.

II. GOVERNMENT.
I. OF THE ARTICLE. v. p. 56, 57.

---

[1] It is sometimes otherwise; as Is *tu* mo rùn, *Thou art my darling.* Is *iad* do bhràithrean, *They are thy brothers.* If the verb be suppressed, the place of the personal pronoun is transposed; as, mo rùn *thu*, for is *tu* mo rùn: so, cas a shiubhal nan stùc *tha*, for Bu tu cas, &c. Sgipear ri la gaillinn *thu*, for Bu *tu* 'n sgipear, &c. The noun and pronoun are used in the 3d person without pleonasm; as, Is *e* mo ghradh *Alastair*, Alexander he *is my love.* B' *iad* mo ghaol na *gaisgich*, The heroes they were (the objects of) my love. 'S *i* 'n luran *i*, *She is the dainty*, she, i. e. what a jewel she is!

II. OF NOUNS.

R. i. A noun denoting the possessor of any object is put in the genitive;[1] as, Nighean tuathanaich, *A farmer's daughter.* Tigh m' athar, *my father's house.* Mullach nam beann. Iòseph an t-saoir, *The carpenter's Joseph.*

R. ii. The noun signifying the possessor is always put last; as, Sgiath Thréunmhoir, *Trénmor's shield.* Except, perhaps, in cases like the following, Fear Mhurlagain, *The proprietor* or *renter of Murlagan.* Bean na Curra, *The proprietrix* or *lady of* Cùrr. Eobhan a' bhàta, *Evan of the boat,* i. e. the boatman, &c.

NOTES.

1. Possession is often denoted, as in Hebrew, by the mere *position* of the nouns, without any sign of case; as, Mac Iehoiada; Foighidinn Iob. Ceann dràchd. Toiseach bàta.

2. The genitive is to be understood actively or passively according to the sense; as, Moladh Mòraig, The praise bestowed *on,* or *by,* Sarah. Gràdh Dhia, God's love *towards* us, or ours *towards* him.

The governed noun is sometimes plain, sometimes asperated.

3. A noun denoting an individual of a species is plain; as, ceann *tairbh (the) head of a bull.* Adharc goibhre, *a goat's horn.*

4. When the governed noun serves to explain the nature or use of the governing noun, or when the latter restricts the *general* signification of the former, then the two words unite into a complex term, and are connected with a hyphen; as, garadh-fìona, *a vineyard,* cearc-fhraoich, *a moorhen.*[2] v. p. 7.

---

[1] To this rule are to be referred expressions like the following; geinn òir, *a wedge of gold;* bràisd airgid, *a silver brooch;* mac gaoil, *a son of love.* i. e. a dear son. Alastair cridhe, *Alexander of heart,* i. e. darling. R. M^cD. p. 26. Loch mo chridhe. id. p. 28. La an àidh, *day of happiness,* i. e. glorious or charming. A mhic cridhe, *son of heart,* i. e. dear fellow, &c.

[2] Many proper names of places are compounds of the above character. Such names in Gaelic consist, 1st, of a single noun; as, Arasaig, Clàidich : 2d, of an article and noun; as, am Bràighe, a' Chorpaich, na Cluainean : 3d, of two nouns combined as above; as, Aird-seile, Dail-chuilidh : 4th, of an article, noun, and adjective, or other noun; as am Baile-meadhonach, an

5. A proper name masculine is asperated; as, Saighdearan *Th*earlaich. Anna *Dh*ònuill, *Donald's Anna*. A proper name feminine is plain;[1] as, Moladh Mòraig, *Sarah's eulogy*. Feill-bríde, *St Bridget's vigil*. Feill-moire, *Marymas*. Bràthair *C*eite. Piuthar Seònaid. Proper names of places of class 1, 3, 5, and 6, are asperated whether masculine or feminine; as, Muinntir *Ch*làidich. Fear *Dh*ail-chuilidh. Crodh *Bh*ail'-an-àbaidh. Donull *Ch*eann-loch-iall. If the proper name be preceded by a title, the title is asperated, and the name suffers no flexion; as, Mac Shir Tormaid, *Sir Norman's son*. Fearann dhiùc Gòrdan. v. p. 173, n. 8.

6. When the governing noun becomes itself the *regimen* of another noun, it is usually left in the nominative[2] instead of

---

Torra-beithe: 5th, of a noun, article, and noun; as, Bail'-an-àbaidh, Cul-na-càpaig, Caolas-nan-con: or 6th, of three or more nouns; as, Ceann-loch-iall, Caolas-mhic-phàdraic.

[1] In Argyleshire, however, and perhaps some other parts of the Highlands, a proper name feminine is asperated; as, Fear *Mh*uire, Matth. i. 6.* Tobar-*mh*oire. Bràthair *Ch*eit. Bainis *Sh*eònaid. In this case, if an adjective accompany the governed noun, instead of agreeing therewith in the genitive, it is put in the nominative; as, Bràthair Cheit *mhór*. Bainis Sheonaid *bhàn*. Pàiste Mhairi Ruadh,—for Ceite moire, Seonaide bàine, Mairi Ruaidhe, &c.

[2] This anomaly seems to have arisen from a strict regard to perspicuity. When an appellative (without the article) is governed by another noun, the one is employed *indefinitely ;* as, Mac dé, *the son of a god*. Ceann tighe,† *the end of a house*. Ceann circe, a *hen's head*. Bus coin, a *dog's mouth*. But when the appellative is the governing noun, its signification is restricted by its regimen; in other words, it is employed *definitely ;* as, tigh Challum,‡ *Malcom's house*. Cearc Ealasaid, *Eliza's hen*. Bean a' ghobhainn, the *wife of the smith*. Mac Dhia, the *Son of God*. When an appellative *thus limited* becomes the regimen of another noun, if it be put in the genitive it loses its definite import and becomes indefinite, because it cannot now combine with the term by which its signification was formerly limited; as, ceann tighe Challum, *the end of a house of Malcom*, instead of

---

* Scotch and Irish version.   Sheshey *V*oirrey,—*Manks*

† The two terms are here pronounced disconnectedly; as, Mac dé ; ceann tighe.

‡ The two terms are here pronounced closely as if they were only one word; as Tighchall'um, cearceal'asaid, beanaghobh'ainn, like as when a proper name and an appellative coalesce; as, Ioseph-saor', Eobhan-tàillear.

being put in the genitive; as, ola fras-lìn (not ola froise lìn), *oil of lint-seed.* Ceann tigh-Challum (not tighe). Piuthar bean a' ghobhainn, *the smith's wife's sister* (not mna a' ghobhainn). So clach air muin *clach* Mhic Leòid. *Proverb.* Measg *clann* nan daoin', Ps. xii. 1. ed. 1715. Air barraibh *sgiath* na gaoith', id. Ps. xviii. 10.

7. Compound nouns made up of two appellatives, whether used definitely or indefinitely, have their first term (when in regimen) governed in the genitive; as, sgiath na circe-fraoich, sgiath circe-fraoich. Proper names of places (of class 4th) follow the same analogy; as Caoirich a' Bhaile-mheadhonaich; Teaghlach an Fhasaidh-fhearna.

8. A single proper name in regimen, or a succession of them, is put in the genitive; as, Mac Ioseiph an t-saoir, *The son of the carpenter's Joseph.* Duanag Challum a' Ghlinne. Fionn mac Cumhail mhic Trathuil mhic Tréunmhoir.—The appellatives ceann, gleann, fear, mac, generally follow this rule; as, Muinntir Chinn-tire, Fear Ghlinn-nibheis. Mac Mhic Alastair, *Glengarry's hereditary title.* Fear is sometimes plain, sometimes asperated;[1] as, Nighean fir Fòlais, *Fowlis's daughter.* Bràthair fir, or fhir an tighe, *the goodman's brother.*

9. Some nouns govern the infinitive; as, Làmh a sgapadh an òir, *Hand to scatter* (i. e. liberal in spending) *gold;* cas a shiubhal an fhirich, *foot to wander* (i. e. good at travelling among) *the wilds.* Sometimes *a* is omitted; as, Lamh thogail an àil, *Hand to rear* (good at rearing) *young cattle.*

10. After a word of quantity, the genitive or the preposition *de* may be used;[2] as, mòran bainne, or de bhainne, *a great deal of milk.* Pailteas càise, or de chàise, *plenty of cheese.*

---

ceann tigh-Challum. Or, from the peculiar tendency of a governing and governed noun to coalesce into one compound term, the noun in regimen, if put in the genitive, will naturally combine with the one which governs it; and the two, when thus brought into attraction, will form a combination totally subversive of the *sense* indicated by the other mode of construction; as, Ceann-tighe Challum, *Malcom's chief.* Ceann-circe Ealasaid, *Eliza's* hen-head. Bus-coin Dhùghaill, *Dugald's* dog-mouth; instead of ceann cearc-Ealasaid, bus cu-Dhùghaill, &c. It is to prevent ambiguities of this kind that the noun in regimen is left in the nominative.

[1] To correspond with the construction of ceann, &c., it should always be asperated.

[2] If the governed noun have an adjective or regimen, *de* only must be used; as, slat de dh-amart caol. Pùnnd de dh-ìm ùr. Culaidh de fhionnadh chàmhal, Matth. iii. 4. Peiteag de bhian ròin, v. p. 182. iv. [2].

Q

11. Possession is sometimes denoted by the prepositions aig, do,[1] le ; as, Sin an t-each *aig* Séumas, That is *James's* horse ; So an t-each *agamsa*. This is *mine*. Is mac *dhòmhsa* an t-ògannach so. This youth is a son of *mine*. Co leis so ? *Whose is this ?* Leamsa. *Mine*. Duine *le* Dia, A man *of* God.

12. The article or an adjective sometimes comes between the governing and governed noun ; as, Turus *fada* cuain, *A long sea-voyage*. Tùr nan clach liomha. Tùr *Garrannach uasal* nan clach smaidhte, *The noble Garrian tower of hewn stones*.

III. OF PRONOUNS.

POSSESSIVE.

1. Mo, do, and a, *his*, asperate the word which follows them ; as, mo *cheann*, do *chasan*, a *shùilean*. Mo *dheagh* charaid, *My excellent friend*. Air m' *fhìrinn*, *By my troth*. A, *her*, ar, ur or bhur, àn, àm do not asperate ; as à ceann, à shilean, ar cinn, ur màthair, àn teaghlach, àm bràthair.

2. These pronouns always precede their nouns.

IV. OF ADJECTIVES.

1. An adjective prefixed to a noun, verb, or to another adjective, asperates either ;[2] as dearg-shuil, *a red eye*, àrd-mhol, *highly-extol*, v. p. 8. But a word in d, t, s, following sean, *old*, is plain ; as sean or seann[3] *d*uine, an t-seann *t*uadh, an seann sluagh. *The old man, tenantry, people*.

2. Adjectives of fulness govern the genitive ; as, Làn *òir*, *full of gold*. Làn *th*oll, *full of holes*. When an adjective follows the regimen, instead of the genitive, the preposition *de* is used after the adjective ; as, Làn de chraobhan mòra, rather than *ch*raobh mòra, *full of large trees*. Adjectives of scarcity or want, generally take *de* ; as, Gann de stòras, *scarce of wealth*. Both classes take de when the noun which they govern has the article ; as, Làn de 'n chaitheamh, *full of consumption*. Gann de 'n tombaca, *scarce of tobacco*.

Adjectives signifying willingness and their opposites, govern

---

[1] So in Hebrew, Gen. xxv. 20, sister *to* Laban. Piuthar *do* Laban. vide Parkhurst's Lex. ל. 17.—and Noble's Rud. § 90.

[2] The prepositive particles an, ath, comh, &c., being of the nature of adjectives, also asperate the words to which they are prefixed. v. p. 34.

[3] In some districts sean in this situation is pronounced and written seann, and ban is, agreeably to the like pronunciation, written bann ; as bann-dia, *a goddess*, banntrach. The prefix an is sometimes written ann before d, t ; as, ann-dòchas, *despair*, anntlachd, *indecorum*.

the infinitive; as, Tha mi toileach falbh, *I am willing to go.*
Deònach do phòsadh, *willing to marry* thee.

4. Adjectives signifying profit or disprofit, require a prepo-
sition after them; as, Math *aig* fairge, good *at* sea.—*air* a'
chnatan, — *for* a cold.—*air* astar, — *on* a journey.—air brain,
— *at* (singing) songs.—*ann* an caonnaig, — *in* a row.—*gu* dol
's an ruaig, — *in* a retreat.—*a* bhualadh bhuillean, — *at* deal-
ing blows. So, Math d' ä mhàthair,—ri fuachd,—*m'* ä chuid.
—leis féin. Trom air brògan. Ole air pàidheadh, &c.

5. An adjective preceding its adjunct, suffers no flexion in
termination; as, Clann an *aon* duine, *The children of the same
man.* Os ceann an *àrd*-doruis, *Above the lintel.*

V. NUMERALS.

1. Aon, dà, and a' cheud, asperate their nouns; as, aon
fhear; aon *chaora*; an [1] ceud fhear; a' cheud uair, *the first
time.* After *aon* a noun in d, t, s, is plain; as, aon duine;
aon deise, *one suit;* aon tigh; aon té, *one female;* aon sluagh,
one people.

2. *Dà* governs its noun in the *dative* singular: as, dà chois,
dà laimh; dà fhear. The plural is never joined with it. If
the noun be followed by an adjective, the adj. is put in the nom.
sing. fem.; [2] as, dà bhradan mhòr, *two large salmon.* Dà
léig bhuadhach, mheallach, ghuamach. A. M'Donald's
Songs, p. 107. After a preposition, the adjective is put in the
dative singular; as, do dhà nighinn b'g, *to two young girls.*
Aig an dà chaileig bhig; Air dà sgilling shasonaich, *for two
shillings.* Though the noun be governed, it still remains in
the singular; as, ceann an dà mheòir, *the ends of the two
fingers.* Buinn ä dhà choise, *the soles of both his feet.* So,
clann na' dà mhnà, *The children of both wives.* Pris an dà
eich. Màl an dà thighe. Fradharc mo dhà shùl'.

VI. OF VERBS.

R. i. An active verb governs its object in the
accusative; [3] as, Bris an t-aran, *Break the bread.*
Thog iad tigh, *They have built a house.*

---

[1] Often a' cheud fhear. But though an adjective precede
its noun, the article must *agree* with that noun; as, *am*
moraire, *a'* bhan-mhoraire, *an* t-òigear, *an* òg-bhean. p. 168. i.

[2] In poetry, it is sometimes put in the nom. plural; as, dà
bhradan mhòra, da nighinn bheag*a*.

[3] Neuter verbs have sometimes an *object* after them; as,
Dhirich e 'm monadh, *He ascended the hill.* Theirinn sinn

R. ii. The object is placed immediately after
the nominative;[1] as, Thog iad *na siùil, They
hoisted the sails.*   Mharbh e fiadh, *He shot a deer.*

NOTES.

1. An adverb sometimes intervenes between the nominative
and the object; as, Rinn e *min* a' chlach, *He made the stone*
smooth.   Cuir *d'reach* e, *Set it perpendicular.*   Leigibh *gu
ciùin* sios e, *Let it down softly.*

2. In poetry the object sometimes precedes the verb; as,

> Creud e Dia, no creud e 'ainm,
> Cha tuig na h-aingle 's àirde 'n glòir.

*What God is, or what his name, the angels most exalted in
glory cannot comprehend.*   D. Buchanan, Hymn i. l. 1, 2.

3. The object is sometimes the branch of a sentence or
clausular noun;[2] as, Chi mi gn'm beil thu toilichte, *I see that
you are satisfied.*   Chuala mi A' CAOIDH E.

4. A neuter verb may have a *kindred* noun as its object; as,
Mu'n *caidil* thu *cadal* 'a bhàis.   '*Ruith* mi mo *réis.*

5. Many active and neuter verbs require a preposition or
adverb after them to complete their sense; as, Leig *as* mo
làmh, *Let-go my hand.*   Buail *air* an obair.   Cuir seach-
ad an gunna, *Lay-by the gun.*   Cùm an àird do cheann,
Keep-up your head.

6. Active verbs which transfer their regimen to some person
or thing mentioned, govern the accusative, and take a preposi-
tion before the object receiving the benefit or injury; as, Thug
iad urram do 'n righ, *They gave honour to (honoured) the
king.*   Bhuail e clach air Alastair, *He struck a stone* on
Alexander, i. e. He struck Alexander with a stone.

The object of the verb, or of the preposition, is often under-
stood; as, Leig *(fois)* leis a' phàiste, *Let the child alone.*   Cuir
air a' phoit, i. e. Cuir a' phoit air *(an teine), Put on the pot.*

---

ann bruthach, *We descended the brae.*   But the object has a
preposition sometimes expressed before it; as, Dhirich e *ris*
a' mhonadh;   Theirinn sinn *leis* a' bhruthach.

[1] But it never can be placed *between* the verb and its sub-
ject without altering the sense; as,

Leighis gach *éucail*-anma e.
He healed every soul-disease.   D. Buchanan, Hymn ii. l. 55.
It should have been, Leighis e gach éucail-anma.

[2] See Philological Notes at the end of Dr Hunter's Livy,
p. 326—329.

Togamaid òirnn, (sup. ar breacain or ar n-eallaichean,) *Let us set off;* verbatim, *Let us lift on us our plaids, or burdens,* similar to the Hebrew expression, Let us gird our loins.

7. The passive form of active and neuter verbs is followed by the preposition *le;* [1] as, Cha togar leam fonn air choir, *By me the song cannot be raised a-right.* Gillies, p. 55. Ghuileadh leinn gu goirt, *We wept bitterly.* Ps. cxxxvii. 1. Cia mar dh' fhaodar leinn? *How can we!* Id. 4.

8. Transitive verbs which require a preposition in the active, are also followed by the same in the passive voice; as, Thugadh urram do 'n righ, *Honour was given to the king.* Bhuaileadh clach air Alastair, *Alexander was struck with a stone.*

9. An impersonal verb takes *do* after it; as, Thuit do 'n latha 'bhi fliuch, *It happened to be a wet day.* Thachair dhomh falbh, *I happened to go.*

10. Bu, *was,* asperates the following consonant, except d, t; as, Bu bheag à mhath, *It was of little use.* Bu dearg à leachd, *Red was her cheek.* Bu tréun an duin' e, *He was a brave man.*

11. The infinitive governs its object, *after it,* in the genitive; as, A' briseadh aráin, *breaking bread,* Acts ii. 46. A' séideadh bagraidh agus àir, *breathing threatening and slaughter,* Id. ix. 1. A' siubhal bheann, *wandering the hills.* Dol a phòsadh mnà, *going to marry a wife.* If its object *precede* the infinitive, it is governed in the accusative; as, Chum *fuil* a dhòrtadh, *to shed blood.* Gu *réis* a ruith, *to run a race.* Gus an *snàth* a dhath, *to dye the yarn.* When the infinitive is in regimen, it is subject to the same restrictions with other nouns; as, A' gabhail òran-an-t-samhraidh; ag òl deoch-an-doruis, a' dùmadh dorus-cùil an tighe. See p. 180. n. 6.

12. Participles are followed by the prepositions of their own verbs; as, A' bualadh *air* an obair, *beginning the work.* Iar urram a thoirt *do* 'n righ, *after having given honour to the king.* Bha ar breacain suainte *umainn,* *our plaids were wrapped about us.*

13. Iar, an déigh, an déis, and taréis, preceding the infinitive, require *do* after them; as, Iar *do* 'n t-samhradh tighin, *after summer came,* or *when summer comes.* Iar éirigh do 'n ghréin, *after the sun arose,* or *when the sun shall arise.*

14. One verb governs another in the infinitive; as, Faodaidh tu falbh, *you may go.* Theid sinn a dh' iasgach, *we shall go to fish.* 1. The infinitive sometimes takes a preposition before it; as, Tha iad ri tighin, *they are to come.* Tha a' bhean gu laidhe,

---

[1] Rarely by do; as, Measur dhomh gur tu Mac Ruairi, *I opine that thou art Mac-Rory.* R. Mac Donald, p. 32.

Q 2

the woman is about to accouch. Tha sinn a' dol [1] g' àin iarraidh, *we are going to seek them.* 2. Bi, and verbs of motion, require *a* (do) before the infinitive; as, Féumaidh sibh *a* bhi tapaidh, *ye must be clever.* Tha mi 'dol *a* chur, *I am going to sow.* 3 Verbs followed by a preposition, (as abairri) impersonals, (as éirich, tachair, tuit) and such as are of the nature of auxiliaries, (as faod, féum, fimir, theab, is còir, is éudar, &c.) govern the infinitive *plain* without a preposition; as, Abair *ri* Sìne tighin, *tell Jane to come;* Iarr *air* Eóbhan bualadh, *tell Eran to strike;* Na leigibh *le* Pàraie losgadh, *do not permit Patrick to fire:* unless its object [2] precede the infinitive, in which case do (a) must follow the object; as, Abair ri Mòir òran *a* ghabhail, *tell Sarah to sing a song;* Abair ri Donachadh urchair *a* losgadh, *tell Dunean to fire a shot.*

15. Gu, gus, los, brath, chum, air tì, 'an rùn, before the infinitive, express purpose or intention; as, Chaidh e g' àm pòsadh. An ann los mo bhualadh a tha thu? *Do you mean to strike me?* Am beil thu brath an t-airgiod a phàidheadh? *Do you intend to pay the money?* Thug e thairis e chum à chéusadh. Matth. xxvii. 26.—'An comhair and 'an impis intimate that the verbal action is or was just upon the eve of taking effect; as, Tha 'n tigh 'an comhair tuiteam, *The house is upon the eve of falling* (almost down). Bha iad 'an impis sgàineadh le gàireachdainn, *They were well-nigh bursting with laughter.*

VII. OF ADVERBS.

1. The simple adverbs, ro, glé, fìr; cha, do, do or a, ni, nior or nar, *precede* and *asperate* the words which they modify;

---

[1] Gu here seems to be corruptly used for do. In Cantyre they use *a* in expressions like the above; as, Chaidh iad *a* 'n iarraidh; tha iad a' dol *a* 'n cruinneachadh.

[2] The object is often a possessive pronoun, which, in this situation, must be translated by a *personal;* as, Theab iad *mo* mharbhadh, *they well nigh killed me;* féumar *ur* pàidheadh, *ye must be paid;* is còir *àn* toirt a's tigh, *it is proper to take them in;* cha n-fhaodar *àm* bacadh, *they must not be hindered:* and, emphatically, theab e *mo* mharbh-sa cuideachd, *he almost killed* ME *too;* féumar *ur* pàidheadh-se eo dhiù, YE *must be paid at any rate:* féumar ur bualadh-se mar an céudna, YE *must also be struck.* But when emphasis is expressed, the emphatic form of the personal pronoun is more generally employed; which indeed gives the sense with more force and perspicuity than the Syntax exemplified; as, theab e *mise* mharbhadh cho math riutsa, *he almost killed* ME *as well as* THEE; feumar *thus' a* phàidheadh an diugh, YOU *must be paid to-day.*

as, Ro mhath, *very good.* Glé bhochd, fìr bhochd, *very poor.*
Cha bhi. Do bhris mi. Cha do gheall thu. Do bhriseadh e.
Do bhriseadh leat. Do or a bhriseadh, *to break.* Nior ghabh
se gràin, Ps. xxi. 24. and xxxi. 8, mctr. ver. Nior chluinneam
sgeul marbh ort! *May I hear no death-tale of thee!* R. M'D.
p. 122. Nar a mheal mi mo shlàinte! *May I not enjoy my
health!* A. Mac Dougald's Songs, p. 41. l. 8, 9.

2. Compound adverbs, as gu fior, gu garg, &c., are generally
placed either *between* the subject and object, or *after* the object
of the verbs which they modify ; as, Thuirt e *gu math* e, *he
spoke it well.* Na cronaich mi *gu garg,* Ps. vi. 1.—The
adverb is placed immediately after a verb in the imperative
mood ; as, Cuirear gu h-obann gu nàir' iad, Ps. vi. 10.

3. Cha takes n- before the following vowel or f asperate ; as,
Cha n-òl mi; cha n-fhaod iad.—Ni takes *h* before a vowel, *m*
before a labial, and *n* before a lingual ; as, Ni h-eagal leam 's
ni 'n càs, Ps. xxiii. mct. ver.—Ni 'm bi mi fada beò.

4. The particle gu is expressed only before the first of two or
more adjectives; as, Gu fallain, fuasgailt.   Gu furanach,
fialaidh, fàilteach : unless with conjunctions; as, Gu dubh 's
gu dona, *unluckily and badly.* Gu fial 's gu farsainn, *liberally
and extensively.* Gu math *no* gu sath, *well or ill.*

VIII. OF PREPOSITIONS.

R. i. The simple prepositions, aig, air, ann, &c.,
govern the dative of nouns, and incorporate with
the pronouns which they affect ; as, aig mnaoi, *in
the possession of a woman ;* air a' bhòrd, *on the table.*
Anns an t-sùil. Agam, for ag mi ; annaibh, for
ann sibh, &c.

R. ii. The compound prepositions govern the
genitive ; as, 'An aghaidh an t-srutha, *in the face
of the stream,* i. e. *against.* Air son airgid, *for the
sake of money,* i. e. *for.*—The genitive is here go-
verned by the *noun* which follows the preposition.

NOTES.

1. De, do, fo, fa, mar, mu, roimh, tre, troi, asperate n
noun without the article: de, do, fo, fa, mu, roimh, tre,
troi, also asperate a noun singular having the article;[1] as,
de chàise, *of cheese;* do dhuine; fo gheilt, *under fear* — De 'n
chàise, *of* the *cheese;* do 'n chù, *to the dog;* fo 'n chire, *under*

---

[1] Except nouns in d, t, s; as, de 'n dùthaich, do 'n duine, fo
'n t-sùil, mu 'n t-saoghal, troi 'n targaid.

the *hen*.—De and do take dh- between them, and a vowel or f
asperate ;[1] as, de dh-iasg, *of fish ;* do dh-Iosa, *to Jesus.*

Sometimes de and do are changed into *a ;* as, graim *a*
dh-aran; dol *a* dh-fhaicinn. Sometimes the dh- alone remains ;
as, Chaidh i 'dh-Eirinn; and often, in careless speaking, every
trace of the preposition is lost ; as, Chaidh e *Ghlasgho*, where
nothing appears to govern the asperate form of the noun.

2. Air, in some phrases, asperates its regimen ; as, air ghoil,
boiling ; air bhoile, *mad ;* air thalamh, *on earth.* v. p. 156-7-8.

3. The euphonic particle *an* or *am*, is inserted between the
preposition ann and a noun singular or plural, used indefinitely ;
as, Ann *an* tigh ; ann *am* baile ; ann *an* tighean ; ann *am*
bailtean. [2] Before the article or a relative, ann is written *anns ;*
as, anns an tigh; anns a' bhaile ; anns na tighean; anns na
bailtean ;—An càs anns an robh iad, *the danger in which they
were,* Cor anns nach 'eil e, *A condition in which he is not.*
Bha brìgh anns na thubhairt e, [3] *There was substance in what
he said.*

Ann and a possessive pronoun, preceding a noun, are to be
translated by the indefinite article ; as, Tha e ann a shaor
(contracted, 'na shaor), *he is a carpenter.* Bha e 'na shaigh-
dear. Bi'dh iad 'nan daoine foghainteach. When the pro-
noun precedes a noun signifying an object without life, the
exprsssion is often tantamount to a present participle in English ;
as, Tha i 'na cadal,[4] *She is sleeping,* or *asleep.* Bha iad 'nan

---

[1] In some districts, *e* and *i* initial are pronounced as if pre-
ceded by *y* consonant ; thus, yeòlas, Yeesa ; for eolas, Iosa.
Where this pronunciation prevails, dh- is not used : but where
e i are pronounced pure, the asperation is inserted to prevent a
hiatus ; as, do dh-Ailein ; pios de dh-fhebil ; de dh-iarann, de
dh-òr, de dh-ùir, &c.

[2] Very often the preposition is elided ; as, An tigh na daorsa,
In the house of bondage ; am baile Bhòid, *in Rothesay ;* am bail'
eile, *in another town.* This ellipsis is always left unmarked ; but
as *am, an* may in this connexion be mistaken for the *article*, they
should be written 'am 'an for the sake of distinction ; as, am
bail' eile, *the other town ;* 'am bail' eile, *in another town.*

[3] Anns is frequently contracted 's ; as, 'S an tigh ; 's an
fhoghar, *in autumn ;* 's an dùthaich ; 's an tìr, &c. In some
instances the article is dropped altogether, and the first and last
letter of the preposition remain ; as, a's tigh, a's dorus, for anns
an tigh, &c. When this contraction takes place before a vowel,
or f, t- is prefixed to the noun ; as, a's t-earrach ; a's t-fhoghar,
for anns an earrach, &c.

[4] Here *mo, do,* often become am, ad ; as, Bha thu ann *ad*

fallus, *They were perspiring.* Tha iad 'nàn teann-ruith, *They are running at full speed.*

4. Os,¹ *search,* and eadar, govern the nominative; as, os ceann an doruis, *Above the door.* Cha téid sinn seach an drochaid, *We will not go beyond the bridge.* Is làidir thusa seach Coinneach, *You are strong in comparison with Kenneth.* Eadar am bogha 's an t-sreang, *Between the bow and the bowstring.* When eadar signifies *between,* it requires the plain form; when it means *both,* it takes the asperate: as, Eadar mise 's tusa bitheadh e; *Between me and thee let it* (the matter) *be.* Eadar bheag 'us mhór, *Both great and small.*

5. Gus and mar take the nominative of a noun definite; as, Gus a' bhàs, *Unto death.* Ràinig e gus an long, *It reached to the ship.* Mar a' ghealach, *as the moon.* Mar na réultan, *as the stars.* Mar do bhean, *As or for thy wife.*

6. Fàr, bhàrr, thar, chum, and trìd, govern the genitive; as, Fàr an rathaid, R. Mac D. p, 22. Bhàrr na cathrach, *Off the chair.* Thar an tighe, *Over the house.* Thar chuaintean, *Over oceans.* Trìd incorporates with the pronouns tusa and esan, making trìd-sa, *through thee;* trìd-san, *through him.* Triomsa, *through me,* is rare.

7. The compound prepositions cho fad 's, gu ruig, mar uighe, mar astar, &c., take the nominative; as, Cho fad 's an dorus, *As far as the door;* gu ruig an cnàimh, *to the bone;* mar·uighe ghaodh dha, *within hail of him.*

8. If the regimen of the preposition govern a following noun in the genitive, the noun governed by the preposition is put in the nominative;² as, Air *làmh* d' athar 's do sheanar e! An gùn aig *bean* Challuim, *Malcom's wife's gown.* Thoir coirce do *cheare* Màiri, *Give Mary's hen some oats.* If the latter noun be also preceded by a preposition, both prepositions retain their government; as, Thoir coirce do' n *chirc* aig *Mòir.*

---

sheasamh, *You were standing.* Bha mi ann *am* mharsanta treis, *I was a merchant for some time.* The preposition is then often omitted; as, Bha mi am chadal: bha thu ad dhùsgadh. After a vowel, am and ad generally lose the *a;* as, Bha mi 'm chadal, bha thu 'd dhùsgadh.

¹ In the North Highlands, os governs the genitive; as, Os do chinn, *above thee.* In some places, os is pronounced *fos;* as, fos do chionn; cha ghabh mi fos làimh e, *I will not undertake it.* In this form it governs the dative: n- is inserted before it and an initial vowel; as, fos n-àird, fos n-car, fos n-iosal; or, os n-àird, &c.

² The reason of this anomaly, appears to be the same with that explained p. 180. n. 2.

9. A, gu, le, ri, are used before consonants; as, à Dùn, *from Down;* gu bàs, *to death;* le minidh, *with an awl;* ri briseadh, *breaking:* h- is often inserted between these and a vowel; as, à h-Eirinn; gu h-ealamh; le h-oillt. As, gus, leis, ris, are employed before the article, relatives, and possessive pronouns; as, As an doire, *from the grove;* am fear leis an leis e, *the man to whom it belongs;* sin rud ris nach aidich mi, *that is a matter which I will not admit;* gus do bhualadh, *to strike thee.*

10. It is usual to repeat the preposition before each noun; as, Gun athadh, gun nàire, *without fear or shame.* Ri cur 's ri cliathadh, *sowing and harrowing.*

IX. OF CONJUNCTIONS.

1. Agus, 'us, neo, no, air dheagh, ach, couple like cases of nouns and tenses of verbs; [1] as, Pìob agus bratach, *A bag-pipe and pennon.* Gruth 'us uachdar, *Curds and cream.* Esan neo ise, *He or she.* Falbh, ach na fuirich, *Go, but do not tarry.* Gabh, air dheagh fàg e, *Take, or leave it.*

2. Cho or co in comparison takes ri after it; [2] as, cho sean ris na cnuic, *As old as the hills.* Thuirt esan e, cho math ri Pàraic, *He said it, as well as Patrick.* Sometimes agus, *as,* follows cho; as, Bi cho math agus an dorus fhosgladh, *Be so good as to open the door.*

THE CONSTRUCTION OF CIRCUMSTANCES.
1. *Cause, manner, and instrument.*

The cause, manner, and instrument take *le* before them; as, Chlisg mi le h-eagal, *I started with fear.* Dh' fhalbh e le sraonadh, *He went off in dudgeon.* Bhuail i le cloich e, *She struck him with a stone.* Tuitidh iad leis a' chlaidheamh, *They shall fall by the sword.* Tha iad iar corpachadh leis an acras, *They are half dead with hunger.* The cause sometimes takes *ann;* as, Shiubhail e 's a' bhric, *He died of the small-pox:* the manner, *mar;* as, Labhair e mar bhurraidh, *He spoke like a*

---

[1] Sometimes they unite different forms of the noun and tenses of verbs; as, A bhean agus Ceit, *his wife and Catherine.* Donull bàn agus mo bhràthair. Dean suidhe, air neo gabhar ort, *Sit down,* or *else you shall be whipped.*

[2] Cho seems preferable to co in comparisons; as, cho làidir ri craig, *as strong as a rock.* When co is used plain, as co laidir ri craig, the sense appears to be, *of equal strength with a rock,* i. e. comh-làidir. After co the adjective requires to be asperated; as, co fhada ri sin; after cho it is plain; as, cho fada ri sin, *as long as that.*

fool: or *air;* as, Rinn iad air seòl neònach e, *They did it in a queer way.* Dean a' cheist air dòigh eile, *Solve the question another way.*

2. *Measure, weight, price.*

The words denoting measure and weight are followed by *air;* as, Mìl' air fad, *A mile in length.* Slat air àirde, *A yard in height.* Pùnnd air chudrom, *A pound in weight.* Air, however, is seldom expressed after the word of weight. Ann is oftener expressed; as, Tha clach ann, *It is a stone weight.* Tha leth-cheud pùnnd 's a' mhult sin, *That wedder is fifty pound weight.*

The word of price is preceded by *air* or *air son;* as, Gheibh thu air crùn e, *You shall have it for a crown.* Bheir mi dhut air gini e, *I will give it you for a guinea.* Gheibh i air son sgillinn shasonach deagh ribean, *She can have a good ribbon for a shilling.*

3. *Time.*

Time is variously construed. 1. Sometimes with a preposition; as, Air an là an diugh, *This day.* Air an t-seachdain so 'chaidh, *Last week.* 'S an latha, *In the daytime;* per day. 'S a' bhliathna, *a-year, per annum.* Air an ath ghealaich, *next moon.* Ri h-ùine, *through time, in process of time, by and by.* 2. Sometimes absolutely; as, An diugh, *to-day.* Thig iad am màireach, *They will come to-morrow.* 3. Sometimes the word denoting time is governed by another preceded by a preposition; as, 'An ceann seachdain, mìos, ràidhe, bliathna, &c., *At the end of* (i. e. in the course of) *a week,* &c. Mu thoiseach an earraich, *About the beginning of spring.* 4. Without a preposition; as, Fad an latha, *all the day.* Re na h-oïche, *all night long.* 5. The nouns latha, oïche, &c., when used in narration to express an indeterminate point of past time, take the preposition *do* after them; as, Latha do Phàdraic 'nà mhùr (a day to Patrick in his house), i. e. One day as Patrick was in his house; or, On a day when Patrick, &c. Latha dhuinn air machair Alba, *one day as we were on the plains of Scotland.* So, Là a' siubhal sléibhe dhomh. Oïche dhomh 's mi 'n iomall tìre. Bha latha dhà, *there* was *a time, once of his days.*

PART VI.

PROSODY

TREATS of the measure of verse. Verse is language confined to a particular number of measured

syllables called *feet*. A *line* is a certain number of such feet; as,

> Tha mo | chridh' iar | fàs trom.

A *stanza* is a certain number of lines; as,

Triplet.
> 1. Tha mo chridh' iar fàs trom,
> 2. 'S taobh mo leap' iar fàs lom,
> 3. Cha togar leam fonn air chòir.

Two lines are called a *couplet*, three a *triplet*, four a *quatrain;* as,

Couplet.
> 1. Togamaid fonn air luadh a chlòlain ;
> 2. Gabhaidh sinn ceòl is òrain mhatha.

Quatrain.
> 1. B' àird' ii shleagh na crann siùil ;
> 2. Bu bhinne na teud-chiùil à ghuth ;
> 3. Snàmhaich a b' fhearr na Fraoch
> 4. Cha do leig ii thaobh ri sruth.

Rhyme [1] is that quality of sound which occurs at the end, in the middle, or in some certain foot of a line imitative of a similar quality in a preceding line ; as,

> Eirich, a lunndaire, gu gra*d*,
> 'S thoir ort an seangan beag gun sta*d*.
> > *Dr Smith.*

> O ! càirich mi ri taobh nan a*ll*d
> A shiùbhlas m*all* le céumaibh ciùin.

> Latha dhomh 's mi 'g òl an dr*ama*
> C'mhla ri òigearan gl*ana*,
> Geda bha mo bhean-sa ban*ail*,
> 'S sg*ainn*ileach a throd i r*ium*.
> > *A. Macdougald.*

---

[1] In Gaelic poetry it is not requisite that the rhyming syllables have the *same* termination, as *ever, sever; day, gay*, &c., in English. In general the quality of the *vocal* sound constitutes the rhyme without respect to the articulations following it ; so b*à*s, l*á*mh ; b*é*us, f*é*um ; d*ì*th, *i*m ; *ò*r, l*ò*n ; *ù*r, c*ò*il ; c*à*s, m*à*th ; pr*ĕ*as, tr*ĕ*asg, l*ĕ*ath ; f*ì*r, f*ì*os, g*ĭ*on ; *ŏ*lc, c*ŏ*rc, spr*ŏ*chd ; d*ŭ*s, m*ŭ*sg, d*ŭ*bh, &c., are considered good rhymes. Perfect rhymes, however, are sometimes to be met with ; as, fann, clann ; cóm, tróm ; sir, fir ; fois, cois ; muir, cuir ; each, creach ; còir, tòir ; béus, céus ; loth, spoth, &c.

Some measures admit a profusion of rhymes; as,

> B' ioma Tròidheach, b' ioma Gréug*ach*,
> B' ioma gaisgeach c*éut*ach *d*lainn,
> A bha, 'n la ud, brùite cr*éu*chd*ach*,
> Marbh 'nän sl*éi*bhtrich air an àr-fhaich.
>
> *E. Maclachlan.*

Quantity is the length or shortness of a syllable in pronunciation ; as, f`as, f`an. The quantity of a long syllable is reckoned double that of a short one.

An accented syllable is either long ; as, féum, fàs-ach ; or short, as, ĭd'ir, mĭl'is.[1]

Measuring verse, or resolving it into *feet*, is called *scanning*. A *foot* is two or more syllables variously accented, and containing a certain quantity as,

Feet of 2 syl.	*Feet of 3 syl.*
1. Spondee,...pīos' mōr'.	1. dactyl, ...dū'rŭdăn.
2. pyrrhic,....ĭd'ĭr.	2. anapest, ...căbăr-fèidh'.
3. trochee, ...ŏ'răn.	3. amphibrach,...thă mōr'ăn.
4. iambus, ...tĭr-mōr.	4. tribrach, ...sĭm'ĭleăr.

Monosyllables are so joined and accented as to suit the particular measure in which a piece is composed ; as,

---

[1] When the accent or stress falls on a vowel, the syllable is long in quantity ; as, tùr, tūr'ail ; when on a consonant it is short ; as, crŏn', crŏn'ail. An accented syllable, of whatever quantity, must be considered long in scanning ; as,

> Thā ĕ | nīsĕ 'n | āitĕ | cŭmhann,
> 'S e 'nă | chrūbăn | dūbhăch | dèurăch.

The ictus here indicates the measure to be trochaic ; but if we attend merely to the quantity, we shall find only three trochees in the whole couplet, viz. àite, crùban, dèurach.

> Thă'ĕ | nĭs'ĕ 'n | āitĕ | cŭmh'ănn
> 'Sĕ' 'nă | chrū' băn | dŭbh'ăch | dèur'ăch.
>
> *D. Macintyre.*

Chŭn'nâic | mī'ndămh | dōnn'sña | h-êildĕan.
Sī'deŏch | slāint'ăn | rīgh'ăs | feārr'leĭnn.
<div style="text-align: right;">*D. Macintyre.*</div>

Rīs'ăn | cān'ĭad | feār'ăn | Ear'răchd.
<div style="text-align: right;">*A. Macdougald.*</div>

Thă-mŏ-cheĭst' | aĭr-ă-chlāch' | aĭr-
Rĭnn-m'āig' | ñe-să-riār' | ăch-ādh' |
<div style="text-align: right;">*Mary Macleod.*</div>

The quantity of the accented syllable of a foot
may be long or short at pleasure ; as,

Thŭg'mĭ 'n | ōich'ĕ 'n | rāoir' săn | āir'idh. |
Dhēir'ĭch | ă' bhĕm | 'sĭ' lĕth | rūis'tĕ.
Thŭirt' ĭ | riŭm'nă | tĭg'năs | făid'ĕ.
<div style="text-align: right;">*J. Macgillivray.*</div>

Here we see the quantity does not determine
the measure, but that it is entirely dependent
upon the ictus and the number of syllables.[1]

Gaelic poetry admits of every measure known
in modern languages. The principles of scansion
are obviously the same as in English. It appears
therefore unnecessary here to exemplify any other
measures than such as are for the most part pecu-
liar to the Gaelic itself.

---

[1] The *stroke* of the voice, or emphasis perceivable on some
certain syllable of each complete foot, is called the accent or
ictus ; as,

Ghluais'nă | laoich'gŭ | gniomh' ă | bhāis'. |
Nă spéur' | ăn àrd' | ă's àill' | ĭ dreach |
Thă mul'ăd | thă mul'ăd |
Thă mul'ăd | 'găm lion' ădh. |

I. MEASURES OF TWO FEET.

<pre>
_ ᴗ | ᴗ _   ᴗ _ | ᴗ _
</pre>

Fiùran á cluain	A rìgh nan gràs
Dhùisg 'săn | dĕagh[1] ūair.	Bi féin | măr ghearc

This short line is repeated five, six, or seven
times, and the measure is closed with a line of
four feet, thus:

Bhă gŭ | fiŭghănt | ăch suairc |	Do'n rŏbh | cāoinĕas | aĭr bhărr
ccōl-bhinn.	| sōlaĭs.

<pre>
         ᴗ | _ ᴗ | _ ᴗ | ·····3 times.
         ᴗ | _ ᴗ | _
</pre>

Thă | trūs'căn | fāoi'lĭdh
Air | cruit an | aon'aich
'Chuir | sult 'us | aoigh air
Găch | taōbh dĕ | d' chŏm.   *D. M'I.*

<pre>
         ᴗ | _ ᴗ | _ ᴗ
         ᴗ | _ ᴗ | _ ᴗ ᴗ | ·····8 times. ·
</pre>

Nŭair | thīg [1] ă' | bhēall'tăinn
'S ăn | sāmh'rădh | lūs'ănăch.   *W. Ross.*

<pre>
         ᴗ _ ᴗ | ᴗ _ ᴗ |
         ᴗ _ ᴗ | ᴗ _ | ·
</pre>

Dĕoch slaintĕ | rīgh Dĕorsă |	'S chă toĭlĭch | tĕ mĭsĕ |
Gŭ'n ōlaĭnn | aĭr thūs. |	Ăch īsc | lĕ dĕoin. |

<pre>_ ᴗ ᴗ | _ ᴗ ᴗ |
_ ᴗ ᴗ | _ ᴗ | ·</pre>
	<pre>ᴗ ᴗ | _ ᴗ ᴗ | _ ᴗ |
	ᴗ ᴗ | _ ᴗ ᴗ | _ | :</pre>

Cāilĭn dĕas | dŏnn ă' chrŭidh, |	Bi'dh găch | dŏirĕ dŭ | ūaig-
Cūachăg ăn | fhasaĭch. |	nĭdh |
:	'Strūscăn | ūain' ŭmp' | ă' făs.

---

[1] A long syllable is often shortened, and a short one length-
ened, by poetic *license*.

⏑ ⏑ | ‒ ⏑ ⏑ | ‒ ⏑ |
⏑ | ‒ ⏑ ⏑ | ‒ ⏑ |
⏑ | ‒ ⏑ ⏑ | ‒ ⏑ ⏑ | ‒ |

Ged bhiŏdh | āgăm nă | buāiltĕăn

'Chrŏdh | drūimiŏnu 'ŭs | gūaillĭŏnn,

Gŭ'n | tūgainn dŭit | sūas iăd 's mĭ | fĕĭn. |

⏑ ⏑ | ‒ ⏑ ⏑ | ‒ ⏑ |
⏑ ⏑ | ‒ ⏑ ⏑ | ‒ ⏑ |
⏑ ⏑ | ‒ ⏑ ⏑ | ‒ ⏑ | ‒ ⏑ | ·

'Siŏmă | āĭt' ăm bĕĭl | cliū ŏrt |

Năch rŏbh 'm | pāirtĭdh dŏ | dhūchă |

Făr nă | ghĕall thŭ ŏ | thūs ă bhĭ | cāirdĕil. |

⏑ ⏑ | ‒ ⏑ ⏑ | ⏑ ⏑ |
⏑ ⏑ | ‒ ⏑ ⏑ | ‒ ⏑ ⏑ | ‒ ⏑ |

Thă mŏ | chĭabhăn ĭar | glăsădh |
Tha iad | liath o cheanu | fada |
So i | 'bhliadhna 'ghreas | m' aiceid |
Dh' fhag i | seanntaidh | mo leaca |
Gun mo | cheannard 'am | thaice |
Leam is | bliadhna gach | seachdain |

Bhŏ'n lă | ghlūais Iaĭn ăir | āĭsĕăg dŏ'n | Fhrāing uăĭnn.
                                 D. Maclachlan.

II. MEASURES OF THREE FEET.

‒ ⏑ | ‒ ⏑ | ‒ ⏑ ⏑ |
‒ ⏑ | ‒ ⏑ | ·

'Siŏmă | căr ă | dh' fhăodăs tĭgh'n |

Aĭr nă | fĕarăĭbh. | *D. Macintyre.*

⏑ | ‒ ⏑ | ‒ ⏑ | ‒ ⏑ ⏑ |
‒ ⏑ ⏑ | ‒ ⏑ | ‒ ⏑ | ·

Ăn | cual'ă | sibh' ăn | t seŭlg ă bhă

Aĭnm'ĕĭl ăĭr | feadh' năm | baĭl'tĕăn ? | *Id.*

Ă | nīgheăn | doñn nă | bŭaĭlc 'gă |

Bhĕĭl ăn | glūasăd | fără̆sdă, |

Gŭ'n | d' thug' mĭ | gaol' chŏ | buan' dŭĭt 'snăch |

Gluais' c | air' ăn | earr'ăch sŏ. |

ᴗˉ| ˗ᴗ | ˗ᴗ| ˗ᴗᴗ . .
ˉᴗᴗ| ˉᴗᴗ|.

Thă | iom'a | mí'lĕˉ'n | Al'bă dĕ |
Gharbh'-fheăraĭbh | ful'ăsgăch.   *A. M'D.*

ᴗᴗ| ˉᴗᴗ| ˗ᴗ|
ᴗᴗ| ˉᴗᴗ| ˉᴗᴗ| ˗ | .

Cŏ dhiŭ 's | deōin' lĕat nŏ | aĭn'deŏin |
Thă mĭ'n | dŏch'ăs gŭ | faĭgh' thŭ na's | lĕor.

———

Ă bhĕan | lēas'aĭch ăn | stōp' dhŭim |
'S liŏn ăn | cūp'ă lĕ | sōl'ăs |
Măsă | braĭnn'dĭ nă | bĕoir' ĭ |
Thă mĭ | tōil'eăch ă | h-ōl', ăn |
Dĕoch s' ăir | cāipt'ĭn chlănn | Dō'nŭill |
'S ăir Sĭr | Āl'ăstăir | ōg' thĭg ŏ'n | Chaol.
                                        J. Macdonald.

———

Thrŭs dŏ | chĭnn' ĕ rĭ | cheĭl'ĕ |
Ă thoĭrt | coĭnn'eămh ăn | dĕ' ănns ăn | Dūn | .

———

'S măth thĭg | sĭd' aĭr mŏ | rūn |
Bŏĭnn'eĭd | bhăll'ăch ă's | dū-ghuiĭrm' | nēul |
'Struăgh gŭn | mĭs'ĕ bhĭ | thăll' ŭd |
'N gleănn'aĭbh | făl'aĭch mŏ | ghaoil.
Ann an | coill'e nam | bad'an |
'S tric a | ghlac' thu air | laimh' mi | .
Fhĭr'ă | mhēud'aĭch mŏ | leā'trŏm
Chă' dŏ | leas'aĭch thŭ | ūair' mĭ
Chă' dŏ | cheănn'aĭch thŭ | brēid' dhoṁh
'S 'trĭc' aĭr | féĭll' 'săn taoĭh | tuăth' thŭ.

Sometimes this measure has the ictus, as follows :

Fhir'ă | mhĕudaĭch mō' | leătrŏm
Chă'dŏ | leăsaĭch thŭ' | uăir mĭ
Cha' do | cheănnaĭch thŭ' | brĕid dhŏmh
'S 'stric' air | feĭll 'săn taōbh' | tŭath thu.

Mă | fhŭair' thŭ feăr | dăn' ărră | truăgh |
Nach | cŭiĭ' ănns ăn | uăis' lĕ | sŭim |

III. MEASURES OF FOUR FEET.

Beănn'ăchd | ŏrt' 'snă | cŭm' ăn | fheărg |
'S na deau | cealg air | duine | bochd | ,
Na bi | dian ged | robh ort | dìth |
Oir 'se | Dia a | bheir nì | dhuit. |

This is Gaelic heroic measure ; it generally consists of 7, 8, or 9 syllables ; but with respect to ietus and quantity, it admits of great variety ; as,

Lăth'ă | dŏ Phād' | ruĭc 'nă | mhūr |
Gŭn săilm' | ăir ūigh' | ăch ăg | ōl' |
Chaĭdh' ĕ | thĭgh Ŏis' | eĭn ⁱic | Fhĭnn
Ŏ-n' 'săm | leĭs' bŭ | bhinn' ă | ghlōir. |

———

Lăth'ă | dhŭinn' aĭr | măch'aĭr | Ălb'ă
Nă bhă | dh' ărm'ăilt | ăig' ă | chŭig'sĕ |
Thăch'aĭr | iăd ōir' | nnĕ nă | rĕub'ăil |
'S bŭ' nĕo | eĭbh'ĭnn | leĭnn' ă' | chŭid'eăchd. |

<div align="right">D. Macintyre.</div>

———

Bhă aĭg | Biat'ăch na | Fŏr'aĭs |
Dĭth'ĭs | dĕ mhăc'aĭbh | ăillĭdh. |

'N sin thóir' | leŭm ăn | rìgh fŏ | ărm'́aibh |
Aňuăs' | ŏ'n chăr' | băd'gŭ | tăl'́ămh |
B' uăimh'́aïnn | eăch' ă | phrăis' ă | gleădh'răich |
Mŭ'n Trēun' | mhŏr ă' | rŭith 'nă | dheănn'́aïbh. |
———
       E. Maclachlan.

Shuidh' Cŭ | chŭill'ïnn aĭg | băll'́ă | Thŭr'́ă
Fŏ dhŭbh | 'ră crăobh | dhŭill'é-nă | -fŭăïm, |
Dh' ăom' ă | shleăgh' rĭ | căr' răig năn | cŏs |
Ă sgĭath' | mhŏr' r'ă | thăobh' ăir ăn | fhéur. |
———
       Ossian.

Dh' fhăl'ăich ă | gheăl'ăch ă | cēann |
Bhă | cŏd'́ăl | rēul'tăn | aĭr cŭl' | thŏnn |
Căbh'́ăg | ghăoth' 'ŭs | chŭan' ŏ | chĭan |
Bŭ gharbh' | ăn căth' | bhă eăd' | ăr stuăidh' |
'Ŭs | sĭl'eădh | găilbh'eăch | năn spēur' |
'Nŭăir dh'ēir' | ĭch cŏ- | shămh' lă | Shăil'mhŏir |
Ŏ 'leăb' | aĭdh fhŭar | 'să gharbh | chŭan |
Ă' | sĭubh'́al ăir | bhărr'́aĭbh năn | stuădh |
'S ă' ghăoth' | cŭr meănbh'-chăth | mŭ'n cŭaïrt' |
———

Făilt' ŏrt | fein' ă | Mhŏr'thĭr | bhŏidh'căch |
Aňns' an | ōg' mhĭos | Bheăll' taĭňn ! |
Hēit'́ĭrĭň | ārĭň | ūrĭň | ŏh'ŏ rŏ |
Hēitĭrĭň | ărĭň | hŏ rŏ. | *A. Macdonald.*
———

Thŭg' ă | bhĭr'lĭnn | bhăn' ăn | cŭan ŏĭrr'. |
———

Cŭimh' nich | ĭdh' mi | dŏ' dheŏch | slăintĕ |
'S a' h-uil' | aĭte 'n | ŏl mi | dram'a. |

Sorr'aidh | slàn do'n | àilleag | an' bhà |
So' mǔn | trà s' ăn | dè. |

———

'S cian'ail | m'àignĕ | on ă' | mhàdainn |
Ghabh' mĭ | cead de 'n | rì'bhĭnn |

‿ ‿|‿ ‿|‿ ‿|‿ ‿   or   ‿ ‿|‿ ‿|‿ ‿|‿ ‿
‿ ‿|‿ ‿   ‿ ‿|‿ ‿|‿ ‿|‿ ‿|·

Triall'fàidh | mĭ lĕ m' | dhùan'àig | ùll'àmh |
        Gù' rĭgh | Ghàidhĕal |
Fear'àig | àm' bĭ | bail'teăn | dòmh'ail |
        Sòn'ă | saibhĭr. |

———

Ceòl' ă's | rìoghăil | ē 's ă's | sĭn'ĕ |
Chùal'ă | sĭnn'ĕ | bhĭ' air | thăl' ămh |
Ceòl' ăs | brìogh'oĭr | ē 's ă's | bĭnn'ĕ |
'S ă's grĭn' | nĕ thŭg | mĕoir á | crănn'àibh.   D. M'I.

Chă' sŭrd	căd'àil	Dh' fhălbh'	mŏ shŏl'ăs	
'N rūn' s'	th'air m'àig'nĕ	Mărbh' mŏ	Leòd' ăch	
Mŏ' shūil	frăs'ăch	Călm'ă	cròdh'ă	
Gŭn' sŭrd	măcn'ăis	Meănm'năch	rŏ'ghlĭc	
'S ă' chŭirt a chleachd' mi	Dheărbh' mŏ	sgeòil-sĕ	
Sgèul ūr	ăit' rĭ	èisdeăchd.	Seăn'chăs	eòl'ais	
	Gŭn' cheărb	fòghlăim
	Dealbh'ăch	rŏ'ghlăn	d' èug'-ăsg.

Mary Macleod.

Ă | mhàid'seĭr | Ail'eĭn | rĭs' ăn | eăn' ĭad |
Fear' an | Earr'achd, | bu bhĭnn | caith'rim |

Do luchd | ealaidh | 'dol gu | talla :
Tha thu | fearail, | cha b'e | 'cheannach, |
Dhearbh thu | chean' e, | 'n cùis 'g a | leanailt ;
Cha laidh | mearachd | facail ort. |

<div align="right">*A. Macdougald.*</div>

Găch tāin' | ă's āird' | ă chrūinn | ĭcheās |
Dŏ'n āir | ĭdh ūil' | ĕ ghluāis' | eăs făd. |

<div align="right">*Macintyre.*</div>

Nă | h-cŏineănăn | bŏidheăch ă's | ŏrdămăil | pŏnng. |
Stŭ | mărc' aĭch năn | srănn'-eăch ă's | fărr'ŭmăich | cēum. |

<div align="right">*Maclachlan.*</div>

'N lath'ă bhă | mis' ănn ăn | tigh' chĕann Lŏch | Iū, |
Gŭ'n | thach'aĭr ă | ghrūag'ăch | chŭl'dŏnn | orm. |
Is'eăbăl | ŏg'ăn | ŏr'fhŭilt | bhuidh'ĕ, dŏ |
Ghruaidh' măr | rōs' dŏ | phŏg'măr | ŭbh'ăl |
Dŏ' bheŭl | meach'ăr | dreach'ăr | grĭinn' ŏ'n |
Tig'eădh nă | h-ŏr'aĭn | chēol'mhŏr | bhĭnn.

<div align="right">*Macintyre.*</div>

Bheir'ĭnn mŏ | phŏg'dŏ 'n | ŏg'mhnăoi | shom'ŭltă |
Dh' fhăs gŭ | boinn'eăntă | cāoin. |

<div align="right">*Id.*</div>

'Sĭ | nigh'eăn mŏ | ghăoil'ăn | nigh'eăn dŏnn | ōg |
Nă'm | biodh'tŭ rĭ m' | thăobh'chă | bhlith'ĭnn fŏ | bhrōn. |

<div align="right">*Id.*</div>

Gŭr | gĭl'ĕ mŏ | lcann'ăn nă 'n | eal' aĭr ăn | t-snāmh |
Nŏ | cobh'ăr nă | tuin'nĕ 's ĕ | pill'eădh ŏ'n | trāidh.

<div align="right">*Maclachlan.*</div>

Chŭir | cail'ĕ dhŭbh | Rain'eăch ŏm | farr'ăn 'ŭs | mīolăchd
Nach' cuĭr mĭ | dhĭom' lĕ | cabh' aĭg ăn | trăs'.

<div align="right">*Macintyre.*</div>

Chun'nă mĭ | bruadar chŭir | smuaireăn gŭ | leōr ŏrm |
Bha' mĭ 'ăm | chad'ăl 's gŭn | dhūisg sŭd | mĭ.

PART VII.
EXERCISES.
I. ON NOUNS.

1. Decline all the nouns from p. 29 to 49.

2. Decline aol, arm, àdh, blàr, blàs, braon, bròn, bus, cat, clàr, caol, gaol, laoch, braon, maor, fraoch, taobh, saor, plaosg; cèard, cùl, crùn, damh, duan, gual, uan, fàl, càl, spàl, ràmh, tarbh, scarbh, mart, sàbh, gràdh, glaodh, méug, òr, pòr, ròn, lòn, mult, pùnnd, rùsg, dubh, grunnd. (P. 40.) Of what gender are these nouns? and why? (p. 59.)

3. Decline, speir, dèigh, meigh, réis, céir, croich, goimh, glòir, plòic, toil, beòir, òigh, droich, aois, baois, taois, coip, toit, roid, sgoil, stoirm, slaim, céill, coill, clòimh, pròis, ùir, sùil, gnùis, tuil, cuing, cùirt, truid, cruit, suìth, tuis, ciùird. (P. 40.) Of what gender are these? Why? Translate them into English.

4. Decline brìgh, *glas*,[1] cìr, *glac*, frìd, *slat*, misg, *cuach*, tìr, *cnuac*, dìg, *muc*, isp, *sròn*, pris, *fròg*, nimh, *sguab*, braid, pib, bràid.

5. Decline gob, boc, soc, broc, sloc, stoc, olc, corc, torc, brod, òrd, bòrd, còrd, lag, clag, balg, calg, rasg, gorm, cóm, còrn, dòrn, ròp, stòp, alt, balt, falt, molt, spong, corp, torp, port, bonn, conn, donn, fonn, sonn, tonn, pronn, sgonn, Goll, moll, poll, toll, droll, ball, lom, crodh, sop, alld, car, gal, dos, lorg, tromb. (p. 40, 41.)

6. Ccarb, nead, geal, geall, meall, dreall, ceann, meann, peann, ceap, fear, *m.* like *preas.*—Leac, creach, ceall, steall, *f.* like *cearc.*—Dealbh makes deilbh; each, eich; geagh, gebigh; leanabh, leinibh; dealg, deilg; dearg, deirg; *m.*—Cealg, ceilge; scalg, seilge; mealg, meilge; creag, creige; dreag, dreige; sgreag, sgreige; feall, fèille; beann, beinne; fearg, feirge; leas, *f.* leise, &c.—Ceal, feal, cean, gean, lear, leas, *m.* meas, teas, cleas, beach, neach, teach, speach, dreach, ccart, seadh, fleadh, meang, meath, treasg, peasg, fleasg, &c. *(m.)*—Breab, cead, fead, sgread, eng, neas, sgcalb, nèamh, deann, greann, &c. *f.* are indeclinable.[2]

---

[1] The words printed in italics are exceptions from special rule 1. p. 59.

[2] The *reason* why these and the like do not follow the general rule seems to be, that, if they were inflected, both the ear and the eye might mistake them for other vocables altogether different in signification; as, Ceìl, *conceal;* fil, *a poet;* gìn, *beget;* one; leis, *with him;* mise, *I, me, &c.*

7. Gead, seal, creal, speal, greal, feam, sceap, deas, geas, scalbh, neart, dealt, dearc, leann, gèarr *(a hare)*, &c. some-times make the *g. s.* in *a.*[1]

8. Seòd, sgeòd, fleòd, spreòd, leòn, ceòs, dreòs, leòr, are regular like seòl, *seòil.*—Deoch, makes dighe or dibhe. Geòb, leòb, leòg, fleòg, &c. are indeclinable.[1]

9. Leud, néul, sgéul, éun, féur, meur, léus, gléus, like *déur.* —Béud, céud, déud, mèud, séud, méug, réul, béum, cèum, féum, géum, léum, féun, péur, béus, &c.—téud, réum, stréup, spéur, &c. are indeclinable.[1] Géug makes géige; bréug, bréige; léug, léige; tréun, tréin, &c.

10. Sliabh, liadh, bian, iasg, riasg, &c. like *fiadh.* Stiall makes stéille; srian, sréine; grian, gréine; dias, déise; mias, mèise; criadh, crèadha. Siab, miagh, ciall, gial, triall, fiamh, giamh, miann, rian, sian, trian, are indeclinable.[1] Ciabh sometimes has céibh; biadh, bìdh, or béidh; fiach *(debt)*, fèich; pian, péin; blian, blèin; and cias, cèbis.

11. Siol, Fionn, sgìos, &c. like *lìon.* Sgrìob, sgrìoch, diog, dìol, cìon, bior, lìor, smior, brìot; fìodh, flìodh, dìol, mìol, dìomb, dìon, fìon, gìon, cìonn, mìonn, mìonnt, cnos, dìos, lìos, pìos, mìos, Crìosd, dìosg, gìort, sgìort, dìot, snìomh, gnìomh, &c. are indeclinable.[2] Cìoch has cìche; crìoch, crìche;—cìob, pìob, sgrìob, make cìoba, pìoba, sgrìoba; but these are better written cìb, pìb, sgrìb (p. 6.).—Rìof has rìofa; sìon, sìne, &c.

12. Gab, goc, pic, bad, sad, bròd, stad, ag, taìbh, falbh, loch, luch, luach, rìgh, sal, col, sult, cron, séinn, srann, conn, sannt, plannt, drannd, sunnd, samh, stamh, ear, iar, cor, bàrc, fiars, tart, mort, sùrd, dùrd, eas, tosd, casg, treasg, at, brat, &c.

13. What is the plural of Bàs, bliàs, blas, sal, àdh, samh, sannt, snàth, gal, creamh, gart, falbh, tosd, tart, sult, neach, cron, cor, clann, sìol, féur, gorm, falt, pronn, ceòl, crodh, àile, àille, coirce, bainne, buntàta, aran, tombaca, mìll-cheo, fèarna, darach, mòine, flichne, iota, bruichinn, béurla, beatha, Fraingis, Dùitse, cuigse, toradh, solus, airgiod, mulad, sìucar, Bran, Fionn, Arasaig, làr, sàs, gràn, féin, dream, fìon, òr, crodh? Of what gender are they?

14. Tell the gender of ăd, ăth, băs, bràth, bréug, bruach, căs, càrr, clach, caor, corc, creach, cnuac, cnò, cràg, craobh,

---

[1] When the final consonant of a noun does not admit of atten-uation, it is very common in writing, though not in speaking, to add a short *a* to the nominative to form the genitive. Hence many of these indeclinables may fall under the third declen-sion.

[2] v. Note to § 7, 8, 9.

cual, creag, cuach, dealt, dearc, deoch, èarr, eang, eag, fras, fàth, fròg, fead, fearg, frèumh, gèarr, géug, glac, gaoth, gas, glas, gàg, iall, lach, luch, làmh, léug, loth, leac, leas, lorg, long, màg, maol, mealg, nèamh, neart, pàg, pòg, srad, screab, slat, sramn, sgreamh, speach, sceap, steall, spàg, spòg, sròn, sguab, sealg, speal, tearr.—Geinn, taibh, pìnnt, ainm, tigh, stìm, druim. troidh (p. 59.) Aigne,[1] cruinne, fòid, glaine, leabhar, naidheachd, salm, tobar, talamh, tonn, ti *(tea)*, teaghlach, fàsach, dàn, ciall, &c.

15. What is the feminine of àrach, burraidh, cùirtear, bùirdeasach, fuincadair, gaisgeach, liosadair, marcus, nàrachan, omharlair, pàiste, rucaire, slaodaire, tamhasg, ùtlaiche? What is the masculine of beanag, caomhag, doimeag, éucag, fevtag, galad, leogaid, maidionn, mionag, oinid, òinseach, più'rag, rucaid, stropaid, sglograinn, treamasgal, iùsg, sgliùrach, clobhsaid, collaid, dreamlainn, stìg?

II. ADJECTIVES.

1. Decline dubh, garbh, caoch, frasach, góbhlach, lònach, ruadh, àrd, lag, truagh, ìosal, uasal, cam, amh, làn, slàn, mòr,

---

[1] A few nouns are used as masculines in some districts, and as feminines in others. Glaine should be *f.* (p. 163.); naidheachd, or nuaidheachd, should be *f.*; leabhar and tobar *mas.* (p. 30.)—Cruinne, talamh, tonn, are *mas.* in the *nominative*,* but *fem.* in the genitive!† In the greater part of the Highlands talamh is used as a masculine, and in Ireland as a feminine noun, throughout. (Neilson's Gram. p.98.) This is consistent; for the gender of a noun, when once fixed, ought surely to remain the *same* in *every* case. By shifting the gender of this word, our Bible translators have created the following solecism, which is perhaps unparalleled: Gen. iii. 17, 19. " Ann an doilghios ithidh tu *dheth.* Am fallus do ghnùise ithidh tu aran, gus am pill thu dh' ionnsuidh *na* talmhainn, oir *aisde* thugadh thu, &c. —Besides the absurdity of a *casual* gender, here there is also an improper reference; for, in reflecting upon the denunciation contained in the words quoted, the mind naturally recurs to the name (the nominative) of the leading term in the sentence, not to any accidental inflexion of it. This will be evident if the question be put, " Cia as a thugadh mi ?" The answer must be, "as *an talamh* thugadh thu," and this determines that *aisde* should be *as.*

---

* As, an talamh trom, an tonn cair-gheal, an cruinne cè.

† As, aghaidh *na* talmhainn, *Bible.* Cobhar *na* tuinne, *M'L.* Air uachdar *na* cruinne.

ùr, blàr, fionnar, fonnar, greannor, snasmhor, sultor, cas, bras, glas;—cosail, glic, ciùin, leisg, bìnn, ait, tais, cianail, luasgan-ach, aimrid.

2. Trom, donn, mall, glan, bog.—crion, daingionn, ciar, dearg, deas, cian, fìor, dian, sean, dìleas, maiseach, cuilceach, bùidh-cach.—còmhanta, dàna, dorcha, gasta, solta, tana; bruite, daite, paisgte, rùiste.—agail, beathail, cridhail, spòrsail; eagnaidh, fialaidh, dìblidh. Compare—tapaidh, marbh, sean, criòn, mion, fìor, breagh, uasal, dubh, fadalach, guisgeanta, brèugach, beitir, bìth, blàth, sgipidh, glòirionn, moibeach.

NOTE.—Nouns sometimes take the intensive particle ro before them; as, Cha n-eil an *ro* acras orm, *I am not very hungry.* Cha robh an *ro* chabhag ort, *You were not in a very great hurry.* Cha n-eil *ro* chothrom agam air, &c.

III. NUMBERS.

1. Write the Gaelic of—127; 251; 902; 3876; 9801; 11164; 100100; 9999; 7948016. The first book of Ossian's Temora. The iii. book of Fingal. The xix. psalm, 7th verse. Genesis xi. 19. The xxxv. hymn. The 9th line of the 4th page. 90 sheep. 100 bulls. 67 hundred men. 100 twice told. 11 score. 7 times that number. As much again. More by far. Thrice as much. More than you suppose. Tell them out by twenties. Count them by threes. Hundreds of them fell. He is above 3 score. How many are there? 3 score, 16 thousand and 90.

IV. PRONOUNS.

Translate—I am here. Could *you* do it? *She* was not there. You told a lie. No, but *you* did. Have you hurt yourself? It was himself told *me*. I had it from his *own* lips. He is the very image of his father. *I* am the true vine, ye are the branches. Then *he* answered and said. Whatever *they* do, do not *you* imitate them.

This is *my* hat, where is yours? This slate is mine. Is that your sister? Is she *your* sister? *His* house is larger than *mine*. Her gown is better made than Eliza's. Our cow has more milk than theirs. Your time is not more precious than ours. My little black pony. Thy very pretty new book.

2. Correct—mo àirde, do iarrtas, do éislean, do uaireadair, mo fheusag, t-òr, t-ughse, t-ùrnaigh, a'd' sheasamh, a'm' aisling, cuir ad' chiste e. Thoir 'am làmh e.

3. Translate—This man, these trees, that farm, those persons, yon hill, yonder he is, yonder mountains, they are yonder. This is the place. Here are the cattle. There it is. What is that? Who are they these?

S

4. Which way shall I go? What do you want? What did he say? Which of them did it? Whether will she ride or walk? How many daughters has he? How many fish did he take? (p. 78.)

5. Which of the men do you want? Any one of them. Which daughter is he for? Any of them. Whoever said so is a liar. There was nobody[1] at home. I am for none. Any one of the girls. Some one of the boys. You can have whatever you want. You must marry some woman. I will tell it to no person. He has something to tell me. They had nothing to say. Have you anything? No, I have nothing. Some person struck me. Has she any thing else? No, nothing whatever. Some say he is dead, others say not. Give her some of that, and keep the rest. Some of the men stood, others fled, the rest were killed. Give me a pin. I have none. Buy one of these hats, or one of the watches. I will buy neither of them. (p. 78, 79.)

6. Let each take one. Give the girls apples a-piece. Every one got his own share. They attacked each other. They are tearing one another to pieces. They went off together, and both died.

7. Correct—na h-uile fear, na chuile latha, na h-uile dhuine, na h-uile fir, ged do thréigeadh na h-uile dhaoine mi, ged do chailleadh t-athair na h-uile eich a th' aige. Cha n-eil na h-uile bhàird cho mhath r'à cheile. Tha na h-uile 'nam peacachaibh, agus buailteach do 'n bhàis. Cha n-eil na h-uile mhàthraichean cho caoimh ri d' mhàthair-sa: uile an latha, uile am fùdar, thig crioch air na h-uile nithibh, uile na th' agad, bheir mi dhut m' uile.

V. VERBS.

1. Conjugate Blais, béum. Caidil, creach. Dòirt, dual. Guil, gràchd. Masg, maoidh. Plùch, paisg. Séid, seas. Tog, traisg.

2. Aisig, aom. Eug, éisd. Iarr, innis. 'Ol, oïrpich. 'Up, hraich. Eurr, airis. Fan, fàg, fill, figh, freasdail, faigh, fliuch. Lean, léum, lodair, luaisg, lom. Nigh, nàraich, naisg. Ruag, ruith, ràn, reamhraich. Sgàin, sgaoil, sgoch, screag, scor, smàl, smiùr, spoth, stad, streap.

3. Translate and parse—Cha deichd na dh'fhuiling mi. Cha bu ghiamh leam air bó gu'n caillinn an réis. Is olc a thig

---

[1] We have no terms corresponding to *nobody*, *none*, &c. The negative form of the verb, in combination with an indefinite pronoun, converts its signification from affirmative to negative; thus, *not any one*, is *no one*, none; *not any thing*, is *nothing*, &c.

boinneid dhut. Thig dhut a bhi falbh. Cha n-fhuilear dh'i
éirigh moch. A Dhia, feuch oirnn. Dlighear urram do'n
righ 's do'n uachdaran. Cha n- ath iad do mhaidinn no chaillich.
Buinear an ceann do'n mhèairleach mur tréig e 'dhroch nòs.
An ruigear a leas so a ghluasad ? Cha ruig, cha ruig. Cluinnear
fathast e, mu'n duirt am fear a dh' òl an gini. Dh' fhéumainn
mo bhrògan a chàradh. B'éudar dha 'n dùthaich fhàgail.
C'ionadh thog sibh oirbh ? 'Dé 's ciall dhut, 'ille ? Piob
nuallanch mhòr bheireadh buaidh air gach ceol, 'N uair ghluaist'
i le mèoir Phàdraic. Is léur do'n tìr d' an dìth Mac-Dhùghaill.
Mairionn uainn gu Dùn na Naoimhghil. Thoir an t-sorraidh
so uam gu talla nan cuach. Soiridh slàn do'n àilleagan. Slàn
iomradh do'n ùr-mhnaoi dh' fhàg mi 'n Ugaraidh thall. Im-
rich mo bheannachd gu baintiarna Hàmair. Mìle marbhaisg
oir an t-saoghal !

4. (p 123. 1.) Such as acain, amais, caochail, cinnich, còp,
foghain, lùisir, snoil, sòr, tachair, triall, tonn, &c. These are
sometimes used after the particle na ; but clàist, còn, cumh,
dùraig, éug, faod, suirdhe, tàr, teasd, &c., hardly admit of na.

5. ¹ Thoir seinn air sin. Gabh beannachd leis. Deansa d'
fhaoisid ris an t-sagard. Nach e 'rinn an ràn ! Chuir sibh an
ruaig air na Cataich. Is cian o'n mhaorach a ghabh a' chreag
Ghuanach. Ag éisdeachd ri séidrich na muice-mara. Tha 'n
long a' dol f' à beairt. 'Stric a rinn e fuil 'san fhrith. Thug
a' choille dhiots' an earba. Chuir sibh g' à dhùlan e. Thug
sinn géill nach tigeadh sibh idir. 'S ann ormsa 'rug an dìth
'san call. Beannachd leis an t-saoi 'rinn triall uainn. Gur
mairg a bheir géill do'n t-saoghal. Thug an tein'-adhair
spreadhadh 'nàm measg. Chuidh stad air à chainnt. Tog colg
ort ris. Ghabh sinn cead an dé dhiu. Thainig Fearchar 'nàm
chòmhail. Is duin'e nach do mheall orm riabh. Mheall i mi.
Is tric a rinn mi mànran ri Màiri bhig dhuinn. Thug thu
bàrr air na chuala mi riabh. Cuiridh mi geall nach buail thu
e. Chuireadh ceòl na pioba inntinn air sgliùraich. Chaochail
air m' aimsir o'n uair sin. Sguiribh dhe 'r magadh. Tha
tigh'n fotham éirigh. Fàilt ort féin, a Mhòr-thir bhòidheanch !

6. ² Na deansa sin, ciod sam bith a ni càch. Diongamsa righ

---

² Those parts of the verb which have personal terminations
assume the pronominal increase sa, se, ne or e, to express em-
phasis. By means of these, the Gaelic indicates opposition or
contrast with peculiar felicity ; and every native speaker is so
conversant with the nature and effect of the emphatic increase,

Innse-con. Cumaibh*se* suas an ceann eile. Dheanamaid*e* rud nach deanadh sibhse. Gheibhinn*se* èisdeachd far nach faodadh tusa do bheul fhosgladh. Na'n tigeamaid*ne* cha robh a' chùis mar sin. Cha bhithinn*se* fada ris. Ged chosdainn*se* mo chuid de 'n t-saoghal ris, bheir mi sgoil do m' mhac. Air an nobhar sin bithibh*se* coillionta mar a ta bhur n-Athair air nèamh.

7. Parse the following sentences. Leig leam. Sguineadh e, ma ta. Siuthadaibh, a chlann. Thigeadh iad a's tigh. An do chuir sibh an t-eòrna? Nach e sin do chuid-sa? Chaidh a' ghealach fotha. Cha d' fhuair iad iasg. An do thill air an làn? Nach d'òl iad tuillidh? Bios tu fliuch ma theid thu mach ris an uisge. Cuiridh mi ceist ort. An àill leat mis' a rùsgadh ceòil dhut? Cha till mi tuillidh. Mur tig thu 's tigh, cailleas tu 'n spòrs. H-ugad! buaileas e thu. Am bris mi so, a dhuine? Ma dh' fhalbh e, slàn leis. Mur d' fhuair e fuasgladh, 's truagh ä chor. Mur do thill iad fathast, bi'dh iad anamoch. C' uin' a sguireas sibh de 'n obair? Seall mar thilgeas mi so. Nach luath a ruitheas a' phiseag? Ged do thuit sinn èiridh sinn. Ged nach do ghabh i mi, tha mi coma. Ged do [1] chaidh e ann, cha b' fheairrd e e. Ged [1] dh'éirich iad

---

that he never fails to apply it with the utmost ease and propriety.

[1] In the past indic. affir. of verbs beginning with a consonant *do* after ged is generally suppressed; as ged thuit mi, or ged*a* thuit. *Though I fell or did fall.* Hence, "ged ghlaodh iad rium" is a past tense, and signifies, *Though they called unto me.* (Stewart, p. 144, 177.)—*do* is not used with the future indicative; hence the impropriety of " ged *do* gheibh." It ought to be "ged gheibh."—So, ged their mi sin; *though I* (shall) *say so;*—ged bheireas tu orm; ged chluinneas i sgeul, &c. Ged abair, ged bheir, ged chluinn, ged fhaic, ged fhaigh, &c., are not *general* expressions, and seem hardly grammatical. As the verbs which occur in them are irregular, no rule deduced from their application ought to interfere with the established construction of regular verbs after *ged.*—Ged (like *mar* and *a*) asperates the consonant of the verb before which it is immediately placed; as, ged *bh*riseas tu e, ged *ghl*aodhas iad rium. To agree with this, verbs beginning with a vowel or f, also take *dh*, (dh') between them and that conjunction; as, ged dh'òlas tu sin cha dean e dolaidh ort, *Though you* (shall) *drink that, it will not injure you.*—So, ged dh' innseas mi ort, ged dh'éireas dhomh falbh, ged dh'fhaodainn sin a ràdh, &c. Ged *éirich* dragh, 's ged bhagair bàs, is therefore not grammatical. What part of the verb is ged éirich? Bhagair is the past indic. affir.; the same form ought to precede the conj. agus; but the past of

air, cha do ghearain e. Ged mach d' òl e ach glaine, chuir i
sogan air. ~ Faic mar dh'èireas so an àird. Ona dh' fhalbh iad
cha n-ion a bhi 'gàn gearan. Tha e fior, c'iu chuala no nach
cuala tu e. Ma thuiteas sibh an sin marbhar sibh. Mur
ceannaich iad sgadan, ceannachadh iad feòil. Mur h-abair i
ceart e, trod rithe—Tha iad ag radh gu'n d' thainig an righ.
Shaoil e gu'n do mhaolaich sin faobhar nan Gaidheal gasta.
Theab gu'n do bhuail i 'sa' cheann mi. Is teann nach tu fhuair
e. Theirear gu'm bi miagh air an fhear aig am bi rud, agus
is fior e. Saoil sibh an do thill iad? Saoil 'na [1] smaoinich mi
idir mar bha. Guma fada beò thu, 'us ceò as do thigh! Guma
slàn a chi mi mo chailin dileas donn! 'Am measg nam ban
gur sgàthan thu. An duirt iad gur mis' a bh' ann? Gu ma
h-amatnoch dhoibh! Gum beil thu gu bòidheach, baindidh,
banail. Gur gile[2] mo leannan na'n eal' air an t-snàmh. Gu'n
d' thug mi 'n ionnsaidh bhearraideach. Ma ta gur truagh mi
leat. Seull gu'n dean sibh cabhag, a nis. Feucham fein gu'm
bi sibh tapaidh 's nach meataich am fuachd sibh. Feuch an
tog thu so. Seall nach bris thu sin. An abradh tu sid mar
thuirt is' e? Theirinn na b' fhearr e. Nach faodadh sibh dol
as tigh? Dh' fhaodadh. Cha n-fhaodamaid. Dh' fhaodam-
aid sin. Thogainn fonn gun bhi trom air nion donn Thorr-a-

èirich is dh'éirich; it should therefore be ged dh'éirich dragh,
&c.; but this would make the expression assertive,—*Though
trouble arose, and death did threaten,* whereas the meaning is,
Though trouble should arise, and death should threaten, to ex-
press which we must say, Ged dh-éireadh dragh, 's ged bhagradh
bàs, v. Luke xvi. 31. Prov. xi. 21. xxvii. 22. Job xiii. 15

[1] In speaking, an do, whether interrogative or relative, is
commonly contracted into 'na; as, 'Na shil e'? for an do shil e?
Has it begun to rain? Seall 'na ghoil e, for scall an do ghoil e,
&c. In writing, so violent an elision is hardly admissible. In
verse, however, where the poet is obliged at times to reduce the
two particles into one syllable, the contraction is allowable;
more especially as the other form of it ('ndo) is so difficult of
pronunciation, v. Ossian. Comala, l. 38, 82, 83.

[2] A verb in the subjunctive mood sometimes begins a dis-
course or sentence absolutely; as, "Gur h-i 's crioch àraid do
gach cainnt fo'n ghréin Ar smuainti fhàsor a phàrtachadh r'a
chéil." *A. M'D.* This use of the subjunctive seems analogous
to that of the Latin and English infinitive in cases like the fol-
lowing: Pulchrum est bene *facere* reipublicæ: etiam bene *dicere*
haud absurdum est. Sallust, Cat. iii. *To contemplate* his own
nature, and his relation to the sovereign of the universe, is the
noblest employment of man.

chaisteil. Dheanainn sùgradh ris an ni'n duibh. Dheanadh
tu teadhair de 'n ròinneig. An sgrìobhadh tusa cho math sin?
Ghabhainnse òran cho math riut. Chuireamaidne suas le rud
sam bith. Gheibheadh e e, na 'n gabhadh c e. Cha n-abrainn
nach dean e 'n t-uisge. Na'n saoileadh sibh rud fhaotainn, bu
chòir 'iarraidh. Mur h-éirinn moch, cha deanainn an obair.
Mur d'éirich mi tràth, cha d' rinn mi na rinn mi. Na'n do
smaoinich thu 'iarraidh fhuair thu e. Na'n robh iad iar falbh
an dé, bha iad dhachaigh roimhe so, p. 113.—Na'n d' fhalbh
iad an dé, bhiodh iad aig an tigh roimhe so. Na'm falbhadh
iad an dé, bhiodh iad air an ais an nochd. Na'n falbhadh iad
am màireach, bhiodh iad an earar 'an Irt. Na 'n tugadh tu
dhomh an rud a bha mi 'g iarraidh chuir thu comain orm.[1]
Ged shuidheamaid ré na h-òiche, cha bhiomaid réith. Ged
nach tigeadh ach triùir, tòisichidh sinn. Na 'm faiceadh tu
mar tigeadh i, 'S co math gu'm fòghnadh sgian ann. Shaoil
iad nach bithinn beò. Saoil sibh am faigheadh sibh, so a
dheanamh an diugh? Bha iad a' guidhe gu'n tigeadh am
Priùnnsa. Theab nach faighinn idir saor 'us iad.—Rinneadh
briscadh air na Gàidheil là Chuil-fhodair. Chaidh e a ghearradh
mòine. Thoir an aire nach deanar do mhilleadh. Féumar a
chruach a thogail. An ann a phòsadh a chaidh i? Bha
Peadar a' bualadh an doruis. Cha 'n fhaod e 'n dorus a bhualadh.
Co tha 'bualadh aig an dorus?—So so, faightear na ràimh 'sgach
ni mach. Na deanar so a charachadh. An do thogadh an tigh?
Nach do ghearradh a' choille sin an uraidh? Thubhadh a' chruach
an dé. Am faodar so a phronnadh. Nach sgaoilear am feur
an diugh? Cha sgaoil.[2] Caillear na daoine mur deanar fòir
orra.—Ma fhuaradh 'san sgàth e, pàidhidh am feamain am
feurach. Mur do mhilleadh an gunna bha e math. Ged do
leònadh an damh thàr e as. Geda chaitheadh an luaidhe cha
d' rinn i puthar. Ged dh'òladh am botal cha d' rinneadh an
còrdadh. Ged nach do chiùrradh thu chaidh tu 'n seim-geinne.
Mu chaithear an t-suim sin ris, 's fearr gun teannadh idir ris.
Mur dùinear an toll sin, meilichear sinn. Ged dh' àraichear
am beathach sin, cha bhi rath air. Ged dh' éignichear an

---

[1] *Had you given me what I wanted*, you had (would have)
obliged me. Na'n tugadh tu dhomh an rud a bha mi 'g iarraidh
chuireadh tu comain orm, If you would give me, &c. you *would*
oblige me. The distinction here marked is not strictly attended
to in speaking, but it ought to be observed by those who pay
regard to perspicuity.

[2] The passive termination is generally disregarded in the
negative and affirmative; as, An togar an so a chruach? Tog-
aidh, or cha tog, v. p. 109.

sean- fnacal, cha bhréugnaichear. Chuala mi gu'n do bhriseadh
an long air còrs' Ilc. Bha c 'g ràdh nach do phàidheadh na
muilt riabh. Saoil am brisear air an torr- bhuntàta an diugh?
Farraid an nochdar a' bhratach bhuidhe. Feuch dhomh mar
chàirear an t-eagar.—Am bàiteadh duinc 'san linge sin? Nach
deargteadh an dail so ri latha? Gheibhteadh cual chaoil an so
ri uair.   Cha bhuaintcadh an t-achadh sin ri deich latha.[1]
Dheantcadh fearann math an so le saothair.—Na'n glaisteadh
an dorus cha d' fhuair na mèirlich a's tigh. Na'n cuirteadh
teachdairc o' na mairbh chreideadh daoine. Cha chreideadh
ged chuirteadh. Mur faighteadh an lighiche cho deas, bha 'n
duine dheth. Mur tilgteadh am ball h-ugainn bhitheamaid
bàite. Ged[2] dh'iarrtcadh deoch ort, cha n-fhaight'[3] i. Tha
sin iar a dheanamh mar dh'iarrt' e.[3]

Tha mi sgith 'smi leam fhìn. Co tha tighin? Am beil thu
ag iasgach? Nach 'eil sibh ag obair? Tha sinn a' tubhadh
an t sabhail. Tha iad a' tional nan uan. Tha na féidh a' dol
'san dàmhair. Bha mi tri bliathna 'san arm. Bithidh mi da
fhichead bliathna mu shamhain. Am beilear a' cluinntinn o
Dheòrsa? Cha n-eil ach ainmic. Bhiteadh ri h-àiteach 'an
so o shean. Is coltach gu'm bitheadh.—Tha 'm boirionnach
bochd 'gà sàrachadh, p. 106. Bios e ga do phògadh 's an t-seòm-
bar leat féin.—Nar leig am fortan gu'n tig iad an diugh.
Am mairionn do sheanair? Am bheil acras ort? Cha n-eil.
Tha, p. 107.—Teagasg fallain, coiscachd mhath, maoitheadh
mòr, atharrachadh beag, briseadh farsainn, droch thuiteam, p.
111.—Bha am màl 'gà thogail an dé. Bheil na caoirich 'gàn
lomairt an diugh! Bi'dh sùrd air na h-armaibh gléusta 's
dèudaichean 'gàn rùsgadh. Mar an dubhairt Raoghal. M'an
dubhairt iad e. Ceòl a's binne chualas[4] riamh. Thugas ceist

---

[1] The words latha, bliathna, mìle, are commonly used in the
singular, though joined with numerals requiring the plural;
as, tri latha, ceithir bliathna, oehd mìle, &c. The plural of la,
however, is used with naoi and deich.

[2] v. supra, p. 26. *

[3] v. p. 88, 92. The contraction dh' iarrt' would require to be
spelled dh'ia rrt' to express the sound, when the governing e is
absent. It may be here observed, that as we could not write
this example " mar iarrteadh," so neither is it allowable to say
" ged iarrteadh," for ged dh'iarrteadh, nor ged eircadh, for ged
dh'éireadh, because mar and ged follow the same construction.

[4] These inflections of the Irish verb are found in some of our
olden poetry, v. Macdonald's collection.

do'n mhnaoi ghasta. Thugas gaol nach fàilinnich do mhaidionn
nan ciabh fainneagach.[1]

EXERCISES IN SYNTAX.
ARTICLE.

1. Write articles before bata, bainis, cù, caora, damh, déile,
each, eirir, gille, géug, ìm, innis, lagh, làir, muine, min,
nàmh, nollaig, obair, omharlair, pòca, pònair, réite, rugha,
rudhadh, samh, sanais, tàmhaidh, téud, ùrlar, ùmaidh, teinisg,
treasg.

2. Correct—am bean, a' duine, na fear, a' saoghal, a' ràmh, a'
reithe, a' rathad; nam gillean, nan pàistean, nam òran, an
ghaoth;—ann san là, as san aodann, ann sa bhlianna, 1745.
Sòlas an t-oighre. Solus an ghrian. An caibidil céud. A
salm cóig. A' rann dàrna. An duine a pheacadh. Am mac
na mnà. An leabhar de Iob. An leabhar nan Salm. An
Garbh mac Stàirn. An t-Oisean mac Fhinn. An Diarmad
mac O Duibhne. An Iosa mac Dé. An raghainn mo shùl.
An toiseach an òrain. Am treas fóid. Am cóige marcach.
An ficheada laoidh. An righ na Frainge. An America. An
Breatainn. Chaidh Pol do 'n bhaile Chorint. Tha a' Fraing
farsaing, pp. 168, 169.

An robh thu anns Eadailt? no riabh ann Gearmailt? Bha
mi an Dùitse.—Tha feur tioram, am beil olann daor? Tha
mòine gearrte. Co fear thu? Co te sid? Cia leabhar sin.
'Dé duin thusa? Tigh so, fear sin, cnoc ud, an anart so, dosan
sud. Is bochd bean mi, is làidir caile i, is beag caora i. Na
h-uile duine, ris na h-uile olc. An bhuelibh. Am consonant-
aibh.

ADJECTIVE.

1. Correct—am bean mòr, an tigh bheag, ubh na cearc dubh,
coslais an each glais, pris a chàise bhog, sùil na caile bheng,
coslas an eich odhar, broinn mhoir, làimh geal, cainnt tlàth,
colann beag.—Teine shìorruidh, an glaine mor, uachdar na
talmhainn thruim le fuaim na trompaid dheirionnaich,[2] an
talamh thioram.

---

[1] This section should be most carefully studied.

[2] When a noun *feminine* is contracted in the genitive singu-
lar, as trompaid' for trompaide, laimh' for laimhe, &c. it is the
practice of the Scripture writers to asperate the adjective which
accompanies such noun; as, A' smuaineachadh beairt' dhionh-
anaich, Ps. i. 1. metr. ver. An aimsir téinn' is trioblaid'

2. Is ghorm do shùil. Tha do làmh gheal. Tha mo chas ghoirt. Na bean do m' chas ghoirt. Rug e air à làmh gheal. Tha sùil gorm aice. Nach eil i ghorm? Tha an caile sin dhonn. Is ghasta do chorc.

3. Tha e 'nä shagart àrd. Im agus mil math. Mil agus ìm mhath. Gille agus caile bàn. Caile agus gille bhàn. Caora gobhar agus tarbh mhatha. Cearc coileach agus circag ghlasa. Léigh agus beanghlùinc sean. (p. 171. [3.])

4. Feadain fada. Gobhair fiadhaich. Feadana chaola. Góbhra bhailgionn. Frasan fhiadhaich. Géuga throma. Giulain beaga. Caoirich Sasonnach. Sagairt bréugach.

5. Dh' fhàg thu mhath an sgian. Rinn thu chruaidh an fheòil. Chuir sibh chearta na glasan. Nigh thu geala do chasan. Rinn thu dearga na dorsan. Tha na réusoran géura agus na sgeanan maola. Loisg e air a' choileach-coille. Do'n àrd fhear-ciùil. Do'n fhear-dàin. Le miol-cu. Ris a' mhaor-coille. Do fhear-chiùil. Do'n fhear-ciùil. Aig a' bhean-glùine. Do'n choin duibh. Ris a' cheannard-céud.

NOUNS.

1. Mor Druman. Peigi Friseal. Anna Mac Cormaic. Ceit Mac Phàrlain. Mairearaid Mac Thomais. Donull Nic Callum. Tearlach Nic Gille Bhrìde. Alastair Thomastan.

2. A Cheit, cheist. A Mhor, ghràidh. Ealasaid, rùin. Ailein, bhobnig. Shine, bhuinneag. Iain, laochain. Dhonnchaidh, sheòid. Phàraic, chriosdaidh.

3. Ailean fuineadair. Eobhan gobha. Rob figheadair. Alastair gàradair. Peigi banaltrom. Para diolladair.

---

mhòir, Ps. x. 1. instead of beairte dìomhanaich, trioblaide mòire. So, mar bhoisge fuaimneach droighinn *fhaoin*, Para. xiv. 5 — I am not aware of any reason why the adjective should not agree with its noun in cases like those just instanced. Whatever reason there *may* be, however, there surely can be none for violating the concord when the noun is *not* contracted; yet the same authorities furnish us with examples; as, ré ùine bhig, Rev. xx. 3. "Ni m' anam uaill is gàirdeachas an Dia mo shlàinte *chaoimh*." Ps. In connexion with nouns *mas*. the adjectives would have the same form which they have here with nouns *fem*.; as, ceann an leinibh bhig, Gu tigh ùn athar chaoimh. Para. liii. 7. liv. 4.—This makes the error quite palpable. To write ré ùine bhig, is just as improper as it would be to write cùl na laimhe chlith, uachdar mo choise dheis, searrach na laire dhuinn, piuthar Seonaide bhàin, &c. v. Ps. lxxvi. 10. lxxvii. 5, 10. xxxvii. 10.

4. Donull drobhair bàn. Eobhan figheadair ruadh. Eachann tàillear dubh. Donull ciobair bàn. Iain og glas. Donull og mór. Fionnladh piobaire ruadh.

5. Athair Mhor bhàn. Piuthar Mhairi bheag. Moladh na piob mhor agus an deise Ghàidhealach. Lasraichean na teine shiorriudh. Obair an spiorad naomha. Ceann na drochaid bheag. Muinntir a' bhaile mhor.

6. Mac righ Dhaibhi. Piuthar righ Sholaimh. Ri linn ban-righ Séba. Fo chrùn bhainrigh Ealasaid. Ann an stribh an dara Thearlaich.

7. Air righ-chaithir Dhaibhi, athar. Air righ-chaithir athar, Dhaibhi. Agus chuir Daibhidh a mach trian do 'n t-sluagh fo làimh Abisai mhic Sheruiah, bràthar Ioaib, agus fo laimh Itai, a Ghitich. Thàinig focal an Tighearna dh' ionnsuidh an fhàidh Ghad, fir-seallaidh Dhaibhidh. Chuir Mac Dhòuuill fios dh' ionnsaidh n' bhàird Iain Luim, an fhili Abraich, nach éisdeadh e r'a ròisgeal. Ann am meadhoin aimhne Ghad. Ann am meadhoin dùcha Mhic Aoidh. Agus thug iad air Solamh marcachd air muileid righ Dhaibhidh.

PRONOUNS.

1. Is gasd am bàt' i[1] sin. Bàta ghasta. Am beil an t-uaireadair sin ùr? Tha i.[1] Uaireadair mhath. C'uin' a bhios laogh aig a bhiorach sin? Bi'dh laogh aige an ceann da bhliadhua. 'S i 'n trustar muice an torc sin. Tha capull breagh agad. Tha. A bheil searrach innte? Tha Iaïn nä sgalaig mhath. Tha i. Nach tlachdmhor am boirionnach e? Tha e mar sin.

2. Ged fhuair e 'n fhèoil cha leig e air i. Thainig litir uaithe ach na gabh thus' ort i. Iarr air an òigridh i bhi stuama.

3. Am fear a bha 'n t-ainfhiach agad. An sluagh a tha gràdh agad air. An ainm co è a dh'iarr sibh e? Hó gach neach leis an àill thig chum nan uisge. Thill a h-uile fear dhiubh dhachaidh g'a thigh féin. Bha sluagh mòr ann, agus dh' oibrich e gu math. Theirinn an t-eachruidh agus ghearr e as na casruidh. Is garg a' mhadruidh e.

4. An so tigh. Na sin cnoic.

5. Co bheinn a tha sin? Có 'n tigh a tha thall-ud? Ciod an t-each tha sin? Ciod as a choisich sibh? Ciod ainm a th' ort.

VERB.

1. Bris Donull an comnadh. Buail Alastair an eòtrua. Cuir Màiri am poit air. Leig Iseabail na goibhre. An do

---

[1] This is caused by *thinking* in English where boat and watch are generally called *she*. Vide G. B. Acts xvii. 32.

thogadh thus a' bhalla? Cha do thagainn e fathast. An
reiceas an daimh dhonn, a dhuine? Cha reicidh, am bliadhna.
C'àit' am bìtheas tu 'm maireach? Bitheam aig an tigh. Na
ghoirtichteadh tu gu h-olc? Ghoirtichear. Cha bhitheas esan
fada ris. Ma robh thu fuar, garadh thu féin. Mur ta tu glic
rachas a laidhe. Ged rach mi laidhe ni bu cadal is miann
orm. Ma bhuailim thu leagteadh mi tu. Ma faicinn mise
mo ghràdh a tigheachd do chuirteadh sin sunnd air mi. Is toil
mi thu. Is bheag air mi Màiri. Is tocha mi Mòr. Is éudar
mi falbh. Is tra mi éirigh. Bu beag a dhean mi 'n dé.
Deanaidheas mi tuille an diugh.

2. Thigibh sibhse uile air a bheil tart. Cha bhithinn mise
beò ann. Buaileamsa mise dòrn air. A righ gu faicimse mise
slàn tu. Chuireadhmidne sinn féin crio-h air ni bu graide.
Togamaidne sinne oirnn. Sgaramsa mi an ceann o 'chorp.
Do ghloir gu'm faiceam mi.

3. Am beil thu gu math? Tha mi. Cha n-eil mi. An
Ròmanach thu? Tha. An tu Seumas? Cha n-eil. Co thu?
Tha mi Frangach. Nach tu ghlaodh orm? Is. Nach eil
thu fuar? Ni h-eadh. An tu bha so roimhe? 'Seadh.

4. Tha mi saighdear. Tha mi an ni ta mi. Tha thu do
chodal. Tha iad an dùsgadh. Bha sinn ar seasamh.

5. Alastair tha ciobair math. So latha tha dorcha. An
duine so tha làidir. Is mo ghaol thu. Sgiobair tha thu ri la
gaillinn. Tha e do sheanair. Nach eil Uilliam do bhràthair?
'S e. D' athair a bheil e 's tigh? ni 'n eil. Cha n-fhaca mi
's cha chuala mi.

GOVERNMENT.

ARTICLE.

1. A' bròg, do'n bròg, air a' creag, ris a' gaoth, leis a' mnaoi,
fo'n mòine, anns a' pàirce.

2. Fear a' baile. Bail a' caolais. Ceann a' ghàradh, meadhoin
a' magh, ceum a' manach.

NOUN.

1. Litir Pol. Sgiath eun. Gob an eun. Mumie Séumas.
Fàinne mo phiuthar. Mulan feur. Mulchag càise. Mulchan
chaise. Bean do sheanair. Brathair a h-athair. Ceum an
t shealgair. Tailmrich choin, 'us dos, 'us sreang. Mòran iasg.
Pailteas mil. Beagan biadh. O linn Art agus Mili. Dàin
Oisean. (p. 179. i.)

2. Garadh fion. Coirce cur. Urlar buailte (p. 179, note 4).
Brògan caithte. Deise breacan. Féile bhreacan. A mhac
gràdh. A piuthar gaol. An cairde rùn. (Foot note 1. p. 179.)

3. Aonghas leabhar. Beathag leac. Lachainn bùth. Na croite laìn. An achaidh Dùghaill. (R. ii.)

4. Gamhainn bo ; fad la. (p. 179, n. 1.)

5. Fulangas loib. Sleagh lòab. Fàileadh an draim. Mac Abrahaim. Clann Challuim.[1] Cìoch na banaltroim. Leth a chothroim. Beagan cùraim. Air son croin.

6. Sgiath-cearc. Cìrean-coilench. Ceileireadh-smeòraiche. Gas-fraoich. Cas choibe. Spàin aoil.

7. Ceann-luich. Aogas gach laig. Fuaim cluig-ceòil.

8. Tom scalbhag. Crois-tàire. Cu loirg. Béum shléibhe. Deoch-chadaill. Tarbh-thàine. Rusg-olainn.

9. Balg-saighid. Fail muc. Crò-eòin. Rath-cich. Saic-eudach. Lin-aodach.

10. Féill-Mhartuinn. An Fheill-Mhìcheil. Ceol-ghaire. Aobhar-ghàire. Cloich-Oisim. Bràthair Cheit mhòr. Bó Mhairi bheag. Ceòl pìob mhòr. Sruth coire Bhreacain. Sgoil Tobar-moire.

11. Each Chòirneil Shéumais. Cù caiptin Dònaill. Bata Maidsear Dheòrsa.

12. Tigh Iain ministear. Gille Séumais sagart. Each an sagairt Catanach. Mac Eobhain Gobha. Orain Phara Tu-airnear. Géire 'n leanabh lleach. Litrichin an abstail Pàl. Dùin Lachainn sgoilear. Comhradh Fhionnla pìobair.

13. Ardan Cloinne Dhònuill. Ceann 'us coilear Chloinn Rànuill. De fhior fhuil cheirt Chloinn Dònuill. Gu ceann leitreach. Blair a' Chaorainn. Bàs mo chinn chinnidh. Ruaig chinn Loch Atha. Moladh Beinne Dòrain. Oighre Dhuin Tuilm. Bean Achaidh-uaine. Piobaire fir Ghlinn Alladail. O bhun stùice Beinne an t-sealgaich. Taobh cùil-na fàrdaich. Taobh-cùil na ceardaich. Cha robh cron am fradharc ort Thaobh d' aghaidh 's cùil do chinn. Granndaich srath-spé. Oighre cheann feadhna nan Gràmach. Deoch slainte-fir Ghlinne Cuaich. Luchd-bhreacan am fhéilidh. 'S leat càirdeas-fir Innse Gall. Bha coltas cinn-feachd ort. Oighre Chnòideirt an daraich 's Gleann garadh o thuath. A mach luchd chràgairt na h-olainn ! Luchd deant' an uile. Dian mar fhaloisg fraoich-nan-àrd-bheann. Cheangail e ceathrar mhac Fhinn. Ceol-nighinn na h àiridh. Taobh cùil-a chinn thainig e air. Taobh-cùil a chinn. Druid dorus-cul-an-tighe. Dùin dorus-cùil an taighe. Meur mullaich-na-craoibhe. Le cinnanta ceartais-fir Shason. Ceannard fhear Mhuile. A dh' aindeoin éucorach gach nàmhaid.

14. An àm crathaidh na stàillinn. An àm tràghaidh do'n mhuir ruadh. An àm dùsgaidh as an cadal doibh. Tha so

---

[1] A final labial does not admit of attenuation.

chum a losgaidh. 15. A thaobh ar n-oibre agus saoithreach ar
làmh. Guth-fola do bhràthar. 'O mhac Emoir athar Shicheim.
Ann an tigh Shimoin fhir-dheasachaidh leathair. O laimh He-
roid agus o uile dhùil pobaill nan lùdhach. Thainig e gu tigh
Mhuire màthar Eòin. Bha Peadar a' bualadh doruis-a-gheata,
Acts ii.16. Bean-reicidh purpuir. An dèigh lèughaidh an lagha
agus nam fàidhean. Ré mòrain do làithibh. A' tarraing leo
Ghàiuis agus Aristarchuis Mhacédònach. Do thigh Philip an
t-soisgeulaiche. Do thigh Dhùghaill an t-saoir. Bha mi a'
bualadh thusa agus ise. Tha fhios aca gu robh mise a' tilgeadh
am priosan iadsan a chreid annadsa. A leth dochais agus ais-
eirigh nam marbh. Agus an dèigh mòrain bhliadhna thainig
mi. Mairbhe bronn-Shàra. An aghaidh lagha nan Iùdhach.
Ag imeachd ann an céumaibh a' chreidimh ar n-athar Abra-
haim. Bean a' chlarsair mo mhic Thearlaich.

PRONOUNS.

Correct—Mo balach. Mo bóid. Do cù. Do ceann; à cas; à chas;
à ogha; à athair; do ad; mo each; mo feòil; mo fhàinne. An
fearann; am cuid; ur churrac; ar chluasan; an shiol-se. Mo
bròg-se; do sùil-se; à rùn-ne; ar chuid-san; ur bhata-san;
à òr-sa.

ADJECTIVES.

1. Ard-seinn, buan mair, caoin-sùil, daor-béisd, fad-fulang,
glan-léug, làn-maiseach, cian-sgaoilte, droch mèinn.
2. Seann thigh Chuiloddir. Seann thriubhas Uilleachan.
Seann dhàn. An sean saoghal. Bann diùc, bann fàidh, ann
toil, ann sachd.
3. Làn tuill, lomlan peasair, sac làn min, buideal làn im,
làn sgadan math, làn deagh chaoirich, fearann lan fòghannain,
stàbull làn eich, tigh làn daoine, bàta làn iasg, duine làn aois;
gann siabunn, pailt airgid, torrach tombaca, beairteach cruidh,
saibhir snaoisein. 'S e so is làine bainne. 'S e mhin sin is
gainne càth.
4. Titheach cadal. Trom aig an òl. Tearc le faicinn. Co
faicleach agus stiùradair long. Math los seasamh làrach. Bu
dual air Ailein sin. Gann stuic. Is tiomail oirnn bhi sgaoil-
eadh. Tha thu teóm ri gnìomh nam ban. Tha mhisg buailt-
each air an oic. Tha 'n tigh so dorsach do 'n ghaoth. Tha 'n
darach math air cairtean.

NUMERALS.

Aon bó, aon baraille, da choin, da casan, da eich, da féidh,
da nighean, da ceudan, da ficheadan, da miltean, da ùird.

T

A cheud fàine, a cheud dhuine, an cheud geug, an ceud baile, an cheud fhear, an ceud chlach. Tri fear, tri beanan, ceithir ban, ceathrar daoine, cóig dhamh, da cheud caoirich, da mhuile mairt, ceud mìleachan puinnd Shasonach. Fad dha bhliathna, ré dha mhìosan. Luach dheich phunnd Shasonach de mhin.[1] Meud-achd dha bheinn, làn seachd bascaid. Air son nan naoi caorach dheug agus ceithir fichead. Mu thimchioll na h-aoin uaire deug. Fad dha shlat. Sìol an aoin duine 's na h-aoin mhna ta sinn uile. Air sgàth dha fhichead. Air son easbhuidh chùigir; air son fhichead ; air sgàth dheichnear.[2]

VERBS.

1. Is tric a leag na féidh thu 's a' ghleann. Thu chuir cùl ri m' theagasg. Cha 'n ob dol san iomairt do ghillean. Ged da chaill an còir air Sleibhte iad. Chuala gu'n robh buaidh oirbh an Roincorp. Cha 'n fhaod a bhi tachairt sinn.

2. Bhuail e a' mhnaoi. Ghearr thu mo chluais. Ghortaich iad mo laimh. Bhrùth a' chloich mo chois. Millidh tu an éill. Cha do mharbh thu am féidh. Leagaidh e tu. Am pòs e si ? Nach gabh i se ? Gabh an tòrain. Gar tu fhéin.

---

[1] A noun preceded by a numeral, though governed by an antecedent word, is left in the nominative; as, Luach deich tastain, *ten shillings' worth*. Lòn mìle fear. Làn tri cléibh. Feurach fichead caora agus ceithir mairt. If the governed noun have the article, it is then put in the genitive; as, pris nan trì con. Obair nan ceithir fear. Luach nan deich tastan. Fincha' mhìle puinnd Shasonaich. Feurach an fhichead caorach agus nan ceithir mart, &c. The numeral is sometimes asperated; as, Fad *thri* or tri bliathna. Làn *sheachd* bascaidean. But da is never asperated; fichead and mìle seldom; thus we say, Tuarasdal dà chìobair, fad dà latha, ré fichead bliathna, air son mìle saoghal. Asperating the numeral, however, appears to cause a shade of difference in the sense; Air son mìle saoghal is, *For*, or *for the sake of* a *thousand worlds ;* but Air son *mhìle* saoghal seems to signify, *For thousands* of *worlds*.

[2] These expressions in Genesis xviii. 28, 31, 32, are entirely out of the Scottish idiom. Air son easbhuidh chùigir is hardly expressive of the sense intended. The words literally signify,— *For the want* (poverty) *of fires*. The original Irish is better, where cùigir is not asperated. Air son fhichead means *for twenties*, air sgàth dheichnear, *for the sake of tens ;* for fichead and deichnear are in the genitive plural.

3. Dh-fhuadaich na féidh sgriachail Ghall. Do chual e 'n cruinne-cé. Sheinn a' phìob am piobaire. Ghearr a' chraobh an sàbh. Dhòirt am bainne ghobhar. Seinneas an t-òran am balach. Rug an t-ubh a' chearc.

4. Gabhaibh ur n-adhart. Tog a d' cheasad. Sìn ris an uan, 's beir air speir air. Leig diot mo làmh. Cùm à sròn air an fhuaradh. Sealladh iad air sinne. Leig shìos an seòl. Tarraing shuas an ròp. Chuala mi gu'n thu chailleadh, agus d' falaraidh gu d' rinneadh.

5. Thig an t-éibhleadh Alastair gu math. Bu chòir Tòmas sin a dheanamh. Dh' éirich breamas an leann. Thachair an laogh bàsachadh. Thuit Seònaid dol a's tigh. Na'n tuiteadh an la bhi tioram. Ged thachradh thu a bhi 'g òl.

6. A' buain dearcan, a' cur càl, a' deothal mil, ag éughach uisge-beatha, a' fuaigheal curraicean, a' gléusadh fidhioll, ag iarraidh òrd, a' lionadh botal, a' maoitheadh mo bhualaidh, a' nasgadh a' chrodh, ag òl méug, a' prabadh an léine, a' rùsgadh slatan, a' sireadh each, a' tarraing fraoch 'us tubhadh, ag ùrach-adh mo chràdh. A' deanamh òran, a' sgriobhadh litir.—Tha e trusadh biorain. Tha iad a' saodach nan eich. Bha iad a' seinn sailm. Chaidh iad a' chur seagal agus lion. Tha mi 'g iarraidh tathair agus do mhàthair. Bha i a' reic siabunn saor, agus siucar, agus anart, agus ìm, agus gnothaichean beag mar sin. Tha sinn a' dol a' thogail clach mhòr, a' sgaoilleadh feur, 's a dheanamh mulanan. Tha sibh a' cur fearg air an duine. C'àit' a bheil thu saodachadh an damh? An ann a' trusadh mnaorach a bha sibh? Cha 'n 'eil mi 'g iarraidh dàil no creideas. Chuir mathair mi dh'iarraidh a' phìob.

7. Tha e deanamh mòrain-airgid. An tu bha 'seinn na glaise-meòir? 'Nuair bha sinn ag òl dibhe an dornis. Nach sibh a bha 'g creuch nid an smeoraich? Ag ithe thighean bhanntrach. Tha iad a' suathadh olaidh-froise-lìn ris an losgadh. Tha e 'g iarraidh peathar mna a' ghobhainn ri à pòsadh. Nach robh e roimhe ag iarraidh peathar Iain mhic Alastair a' ghàr-adair? Tha thu séideadh aodromain-na-muice. Cha 'n fhasa sin na bhi seideadh pioba moire da laimhe a phiobaire chliintaich Mhic Cruimein an eileanaich. Tha tathair a' càradh uinneige cùile an tighe. Tha i ag innse sgeoil bainnse-peathar Thormaid dhuibh mhoir an Leòghasaich. Bha na léighean a' gearradh coise deise Challuim sheòladair a Mhuilich an dé.

8. Theid sinn sealg. Is còir dhuinn do sgur. Féumar do falbh. Bha iad tighinn an dé. Bha sinn an tigh a leagail an uiridh. Faodaidh e bith. C'àit' a bheil am bàta? Tha sinn dol g' a h-iarraidh.

ADVERBS

1. Tha 'n brochan ro tiugh, 's an bainne ro tana. Tha e glé math. Duine fìr eoir. Cha math do dreach. An do bris e e! Do bris. Cha do bris idir. Tha iad dol a suidhe. Do caidh iad a togail gàradh. An do euaidh? Ni beil féum annad. Do fuaras e marbh. Nar faic thusa là eile. Nior bitheam fein f'à smàig! Nara thig an latha! Tairbh ro laidir, bhorb. [1]

2. Gu buileach mhilleadh e. Gu garg shéid a' ghaoth. Gu frasach gu trom shil e. Gu fiadhaich na labhair ris. Gu dìblidh aig a chosa shuidh a bhean bhochd shios.

3. Tha e gu làidir, gu slàn, gu beathail. Labhair i gu h-aparra, gu peasanta, gu gruamach, gu snaganta. Bi gu eurraiceaeh, gu brògach, gu brochanach 's a' gheamhradh.

4. Cha ith mi tuille. Cha éudar dhomh falbh. Cha airidh air duais thu. Cha feum mi moille dheanamh. Cha faod thu facal a ràdh. Ni faie mi thu. Ni deaehaidh iad as. Ni d'òl mi deur. Ni gabh iad peighinm.

PREPOSITIONS.

1. A' bean, aig ceare, air fhiadh, le iall, ri gaoth, fo sgiath, air bròg, a thaoibh, do 'n mhue, do 'n òir, de' n feòil, do 'n nighean, ris a' bhantrach, as an sùil, as an tighe.

2. Do nighinn na ban-righ, air laimh d' athar-s' e! Abair ri mnaoi a' chlàrsair òran a ghabhail. Iarr air piuthar Shéumais teachd a's tigh. Cuir am fàinne sin air lùdaig Mòire. Seas aig laimh dheis do sheanar. Thug mi gaol do nighinn duinn na buaile. Cuir am bréid sin air cois a' phàiste. Tha dus air aid Alastair. Fuaigh so le éill chaoil leathraich. Tha fraoehan air bròig ùir Pheigi.

3. Tha tinneas eloinne air an nighean. An d' thug sibh an aire do 'n ghrungach? An do loisg thu air a' mhaigheach? Tha iad ag obair anns an iolann. Croch so nir a chraobh sin thall. Cuir uisg anns na botalaibh. Lion le ùbhlaibh na buideil. Thoir dram do na bàird agus do na pìobairibh. Na leig leis na madraibh dol 's na h-uain agus na meannaibh. Cumaibh as na h-adagaibh na gamhnaibh. Chunnaie mi triùir dhaoine a' ruith 'nan deannaibh leis na glinn agus boinneid-

---

[1] ro is seldom repeated before each of two or more adjectives following in succession; and, though understood to each, it seldom asperates any but the first; as, guin ro chràiteach, goirt; duine ro chòir, fialaidh, socharaeh, càirdeil, not fhialaidh, shoeh-arach, &c.

ibh gorma aca air an ceannaibh. Abraibh ris na mnaibh a bhi tapaidh. Iarraibh air na daoinibh suidhe. Togaibh air na fearaibh an eallaichean. Loisgibh air na fiadhaibh gu grad. Cuiribh sùrd air na botalaibh a lionadh. Togaibh de dhaoinibh a chaineadh mar sin. Co-thional do dh-òranaibh agus dàin ghaidhealacha. Do'n léughadair.

4. An làthair Dé. Am fianuis mo shùilean. Air feadh an laoi. A measg an tallan. Air muin an teach glas. Os ceann an tigh. Thar a' monadh. Ré do shaoghal 'us do bheathaidh. Fad an oiche earrach.—Le biadh agus deoch; gun dìth no deiras; Is neo-ni mi gun seirc is gràdh.¹ Duine gun mhart, no caora, no gobhar.

CONJUNCTIONS.

Tigh agus ghàradh. An là a chi 's nach fhaic; à bhean 's à pàistean. Bean gun athadh neo nàire. Airde na iseal cha d' fhàgadh gu'n a h-iarraidh. Bha thusa mar sin agus mis' ann. Bitheadh nara robh. Co aca bhitheas no nach bitheas. Na'n bithinn sgith sguir mi. Ma faiceadh tus' e theich thu. Ged bha thu ann cha togadh tu i. Ged ghlaodh thu rium cha chluinneam thu. B' fhearr leam i r'a phosadh le deagh dheoin o'n chleir, na ged fhaighinn stòras na Roinn-eòrp gu léur. Ged sgàin thu cha 'n fhaigh thu so. Ged abair iad gach nì is miosa na cheile tha mi coma. Ged éireadh na tonnan chum na neòil stiùrainnse an long. Ged iarr iad ort falbh, na rach leòcha. Ged òilteadh na bh' ann air fad cha robh mòr e. Ged abairteadh sin cha b'fhìor i.

PROMISCUOUS EXERCISES.

Labhraidh gach neach re 'n coimhearsan an bhreug le miodal béil. O gràdhaichibh Dia a naoimh air fad. Air inneal ciùil-nan-téuda deich.² Suil ar son sula, fiacail air son fiacla.

---

¹ It is preferable to repeat the preposition before each noun, to preserve the construction.

² This position of the numeral is a bold poetical license, unexampled perhaps in the language. The ear is now so familiarized with the melody of the verse, that—Air inneal ceòlmhor nan *deich* téud—would perhaps offend it.—Though an adjective, when a word of more than one syllable, is always placed after its noun, yet Ossian occasionally inserts it *before ;* as, Caoin chùnaigh nam *bàn-bhroilleach* òigh. *Temora.* vii. 322. Galma-dona 90. Cuchuillin nan *gorm-bhallach* sgiath. Fingal. 1. 385.

Os cionn nan uile shluagh. Tha spéiribh mo chomais cumhang na's leòir. Mar chonfhadh leoghannaibh. Fhearaibh agus a bhràithribh. Gabhaidh sibh pfein ri iobairtean beag ge h-àrd ur staid. Air bualadh dha an dorus dh'fhosglar e. [1]

'S moch bhios Phébus ag òradh cip nam mòr-chruach. Is iad daoine ludah lnibh a mhoir-thlachd. Iongana an eacha mar ailbhinn. Bithidh sìol naomh 'na bhrigh imte-san. Bithidh e 'na ionaltradh mheanbh-chruidh. Tha gach uile chaora an fheòladair air an combarrachadh. Tha gach uile chath an fhir-chogaidh le cruaidh-iomairt. Ni mò ni e iochd ri 'n dilleachdanaibh agus am bantraichibh. Fàsaidh an dris agus an droighinn ann Na biodh eagal ort roimh an Asirian-aich. Chaidh iad null air an aisig. Spiorad-eagail an Tigh-earna. Leaghaidh gach cridhe duine. Fuaim luasgaidh rioghachdan. Mar àigh tri bliadhna dh' aois. Air carraig do neirt. Cuiridh gach uile bheathach na talmhainn thairis an geamhradh orra. Cheangladh iad leis na fearaibh-bhogha. Sheall thu ri airm tighe na frìdhe. Clais cudar an dà bhalladh. O na h-uile ghnè chnach, gus na h-uile ghnè aghann. A luchd-malairt 'nan daoinibh urramach na tire. Iseabail Mac A oidh. An àill leat mis' a dhùsgadh ceòl dhut? Math gu làraich a shensamh. Is moch a ghabh mi eòlas air ainnir òig na féille. Tha mi a h-aogas ime. An àm rùsgaidh nan lann géur. Ceann Fhinn fhlaith an t sluaigh. Aon mhac sin sir Iain. Bi'dh clann sin Mac ic Alastair o Chnoideart' so Ghlinngaradh leat. Tairéis tuiteam an flùr mhòir. Taobh thall glinne sgàile a' bhàis. Fo riaghladh righ sluic an duibh-aigein. Mar uighe urchrach gunna. Craobh sheanchas teaghlach rìgh. Mar phota criadh. Tha mi 'g iarraidh aoin achuinge bige ort. Mullach a' mheall dhubh. Cùl na maidionn dhonn. 'Or an fhir dhonn. Taobh an cas dhubh. Tha sin 'na chrodh math. Chaidh an tigh 'na theine. Thuit a bhean 'na chorp. Dh' fhàs a' chaọle 'na bhéisd. Dh' fhalbh na cip na smuid. Dh' éirich an drìnchd 'nan ceò. Chinn sibh 'n ar daoinibh mòr.

Thoisich iad obair. Dheasaich iad falbh. Mhaoidh sibh bualadh sinn. Theabas call iad. Is math so na sin. Tha sud fearr ni so. Theann mi gu séinn. 'S e 'n duigh tha fuaire nco 'n dé. Tha 'n là so fuaircad na 'n dé. Am beil an ni so ni is mò na an ni sin? Am beil thu do chadal? An ann ann an so a tà tu? Gur h-ann. Mu thimchioll ä mlina agus ä

chodach cloinne. 'Sioghnadh lium gu bheil e 'g gleidheadh cù
co coimheach garg ris a mhadadh ud. C'arson a tu thu 'g
gleidheadh madadh co garg aig an dorus? Tha mi deanamh
còmhnadh tràthail ri m' luchd-thuruis. Air ar soin-ne. Toradh
eanchainn fhaoin 'na breislich. Le clàrsaichibh agus le crùin.
Ionnas gu'n d' fhalbh e agus dh' fhàg e iad. Toradh à dheòir.
Thoir seinn sin. Sorraidh o mi gu do athair. Am fear nuadh
pòsta. Eòin Bai-te. Na toireabh a ni naomha do na madraibh.
Tha iad 'nam madaibh allta. Air an toraibh aithnichear iad.
Nach d' rinn sinn iomadh miorbhuile? Reic mi iomadh eich.
Agus air freagairt do'n chaiptin-ceud thubhairt e. Agus air
teachd do'n taobh eile, thachair dithis dhaoine air. Bhagair
Iosa gu géur iad. Dh' ionnsuidh chaorach chaillte tighe
Israeil. Agus an uair a thig sibh steach do thigh beannaichibh
dha. O Athair, Thighearna nèimh agus na talmhainn. Air
son Herodiais, mna Philip a bhràthar féin. Agus air cur
fir-marbhaidh uaithe bhuin e a cheann do Eòin. Cùig arain
agus da iasg. Làn dà chliabh dheug. Chunnaic e a' ghaoth
làidir. Choisg a' ghaoth. Chaidh iad do 'n taobh eile. Thàinig
a dheisciobuil dh'ionnsuidh na taoibh eile. An taobh dheas.
C'arson a ta thu 'g ràdh gur eiginn mise dhol ann an toiseach?
C'ar son a their na sgrìobhaichean gur éigin Elias a theachd air
tùs? A' tòiseachadh o'n dream a thàinig mu dheireadh. A
charaid, cha 'n 'eil mi deanamh éucoir ort. Nach do chòird
thu rium air pheighinn? Mathair-cloinne Shebede, maille r'a
mic. Air son mhòran. Bheir am fion lios à thoraidh 'nam
aimsiribh féin. Fuaraichidh gradh mhòran. Bhriseadh a
thigh troimh. Oir air dòrtadh na h-ola so dhi air mo chorp-sa,
's ann fa chomhair m' adhlaic a rinn i i. Coidilibh roimhibh a
nis. Ciod e a ta iad sin a' toirt fianuis a' d' aghaidh? Cia lion
nithe air am bheil iad a toirt fianuis? Cia lion muathan a tha
sin? Oir a réir mar a thig an dealanach agus a dhealraicheas i.
Agus bha à ghnuis mar dhealanach. A' teagasg dhoibh gach
uile nithe.

ANCIENT SYNTAX.

From Knox's Liturgy, 1567.

I. ARTICLE.

Foirm na nurrnuidheadh. Don mhis. An Dun Edin.
Don triath. Dons foirfidheachaibh. Da noifge. Foirm an
bhlaisdidh. Comhfhurtachd na Neaslan. Smachtughadh na
Heagluise. A nàm na haithridhe. Sa négeoir.

II. NOUN, ADJECTIVE, &c.

Freasdul na sacramuinteadh.   Foirceadul an chreidimh
Christuidhe.   An eagluisibh Alban.   Soisgel dileas dé.   Min-
istir eagluise Dé agcriochaibh Earragaodheal. Easbug Indseadh
gall.   Le henduine.   Don triath chomhachtach cheirtbhreath-
ach chiuinbhriathrach, do Ghiollaesbuig, &c.   Foirm tsacra-
muinte chuirp Chriosd.   Faosid Eoin Steuart tighearn na
happen.   An peaccach aithreach.   Beatha na hanma sa chuirp.
Domhnach ri neimh na neul.   Fuath ananma is ansacht na
colla.

PRONOUN.

Me a faoiside mo lochd. Peaccach meise o m' ois óige. Fer
bunaigh mee sa négcóir.   A riar fein lé do légeas.   Thregeas
hatheanta uile, thordugh agus t'úrruuigh.   Do dheonaigh thu
dar didionn.

V E R B.

Mar ghnàthuighthear iad.   Doghradhuigh agas doghlac.
Taréis an fhuar chreidimh dochur ar gcùl.   Arna dtairraing
as luidan & as guillbhérla in gaoidheilg.   Darab comhainm
easbug indseadhgall.   Re raitear sniper an Tighearna.   Eist
re m' faosid. Rinneas gach ni nar dhligheas.

From Kirke's Psalter, 1684. (*Preface*).

Do chuir sinn an tsaothairse an uaim a mbriathraibh seagtha,
athchumair; ar chomhbeag corrachus is a bfeidir linn.   Gabhsa
do tuaisle phrionnsamhail, mar dheagh-fhlaith ghrianda, leith-
sgeul ar nuireasbhuidh, gan bheith codarsna, contrardha.   Ni
caire ar neach Dia dhonorughadh mur is fearr thig leis.

Psalm Ll. 5.

Fcuch dhealbhadh agus chumadh mi
Am' thosach, ann an lochd :
Do ghabh mo mhathair mise fòs
An cron ar sinnsireachd.

Psalm CXXI.

Re sleabhthaibh togaidh mi mo shùil
O bheil mo chabhair teachd.
Ta m' fhurtachd teachd o Dhia nan dùl
Rinn neamh as làr gu beachd.

Cho leig se sgiorradh goirt do d' chois :
Tfhear-coimheid pràmh cho ghabh.
Feuch air chùl-choimhead Israël
An ti ta shuas air neamh,

Clò codail è, no smeadarnach
Cho ghabh, no toirchiom suain.
'S e Dia 's fear-aire ort ; is sgàil
Air do laimh dheis gach uair.

Cho ghon an ghrian thu anns an lò ;
'S an aoich no ghealach fhuar.
Ni Dia do choimheud o gach olc :
Is dionaidh tanam uadh'.

From Seanmora air na priom phoncaibh
na chreideamh, printed in London, 1711.

Seanmoir do rinne an tathair ro ordheirc i Ndia, Seon Tillot-
son ard easbug Chanterbury deighionach. Do lathair an Righ
agus na Banrioghan ag cuirt Hampton a mi April, 1689. Ar
na chur a ngàoilig lé dúthrachd Philip Mhic Bhràduigh.
minisdir agus bhiocàir pharraisde insi mhic ráth i ndioisis 'cille
Moire.

Lucas x. 42.

Achd cheana ēn ni a mháin a ta riachtanach.

——————————————Atá ar slánuidheoir naomhlta ag foillseadh
dhuinn an so go bhfuil én ni mháin riachdanach, is é sin, en ni
mhain budh chóir dhuinn a chead uair agus go spéisialta do
chur a bhfriotal; agus is mór bhaineas duinn uile, a fhios do
bheith againn cé hé an tén ni a mháin so féin, ionnas go lean-
famaois dhó agus go ttugamaois dhar naire é a nós mur is fiú é.
——Agus is uras duinn fhios a bheith again gad é an ni é ma
bheirmid an contex, eadhon an coimhcheangal dar naire, agus
fáth na bhfocalsa, agus is é sin go hathchuimir so : Ar slánuidh-
eoir, do nós mur bhi sé ag dul tharth do sheanmóir rioghachda
dé, do thainic chum bhaile bhig áiridhe, mur a bhfuair fáilte
ittigh deisi deairbhsheathar cráifeacha. An bhean ba sine
dhiobh, air a raibh cúram agus freastol an teaghlaidh agus gach
neithe dar bhain dó, bhi si gnoidheach ag déanadh fritheóilite
don choinnimh mhóir sin : Do shuidh an bhean eile fa chosaibh
ar slánuidheóra ag tabhairt aire dfoghluim an tslánuighe do
bhi seision do sheanmoir. Achd a nuair do chonnaire an bhean
budh sinne nach ttáinicc lé féin iomlán na ngnoithe dhéanadh,

do iarr ar air slánuidheoir go cuirfeadh dfiachaibh ar a deirbh-
shiuir teachd chum cuidigh do thabhairt dhi.[1]

PARSING.

I. Anns an toiseach chruthaich Dia na nèamhan agus an
talamh. *Gen.* i. 1.

(numbers above words: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 — Anns an toiseach chruthaich Dia na nèamhan agus an; 10 — talamh)

1. A simple preposition.—2. The definite article.—3. A
noun mas.—4. A verb active, past indic. affir.—5. A noun
mas.—6. Article plural.—7. A noun fem. plur.—8. A con-
junction.—9. as 2.—10. as 5.

The same more fully analyzed.

1. A simple preposition, written anns before the article and
relatives, p. 188. 2. The definite article mas. written *an* before
c, d, &c., p. 54. 3. A noun mas. sing. dative, governed by
anns, p. 187 ; formed from the n. mas. tòs, tòis (now tùs), *a
beginning, front, van,* by postfixing *-ach*, p. 162. "Anns an
toiseach,"[2] an adverbial phrase, *in the beginning, at first* = in

---

[1] These extracts are inserted to show that the Scottish and
Irish Gaelic were written exactly alike 250 years ago. It appears,
however, from the following preface to Kirke's vocabulary, at
the end of Bedel's Bible, that even at that distant period, there
was a great difference between the *vocables* of the two dialects ;
that the Irish dialect was not *generally* understood by the Gael
of Albin, and that *some* only by study had acquired a thorough
knowledge of it. "Chum foillsiughadh *foclorachd* a measc na
Ngaóidheal Albanach, *lion d obh* nach bhfuil *fòs déanta* ré
snasdha chanamhain na Héire ; do cuireadh ann so sios a réim,
& a nórdugha na haibidle, an chuid oile *dfhoclaibh do-thuigse*
an Bhiobail, ar na ininiughadh ris an Ghall-bhéarla, no ré
briathraibh oile na Gáoidhilge, noch a ta soillier, *so-thuigse* do
gach éunduine."

[2] "Anns an toiseach" properly signifies, *in the bow of a boat
or vessel,* and is always opposed to anns an deireadh, *in the stern.*
The idiomatic phrase for *at first* is, 'an toiseach,' or air tùs.
See 1 John i. iii. 8, 11. and Gen. i. 1. Ir. version. Anns an
toiseach, therefore, though a literal translation of בראשית, is
hardly Gaelic. At any rate, ' anns ' seems inadmissible, as
there appears to be an ellipsis of the word *time* in the sentence
—In the beginning (of time) God created, &c. Now, "Anns
an toiseach nine," is no better Gaelic for this, than "Anns an
deireadh an t-saoghail, for *In the end of the world*," p. 168. n. [2]

principio, ἐν ἀρχη. 4. A verb active, past indic. affir. (p. 99. u. ‖ p. 87.) agreeing with its nom. Dia ; formed from cruth, *m. a shape, form,* or *figure,* by adding *-ich,* p. 167. § 3. 5. A noun mas. sing. 2d declension, p. 43, subject to the verb chruth-aich, placed immediately after it, p. 177. R. ii. 6. Definite article plural agreeing with its noun, néamhan, in gender, number, and case, p. 168. R. i. 7. A noun fem. plur., object of the verb chruthaich, placed next after the subject, p. 184. R. ii. 8. A conjunction connecting the object 7 with 10. 9. v. 2. 10. A noun sing. mas., object of the verb chruthaich.

———

$$\overset{1}{}\quad\overset{2}{}\quad\overset{3}{}\quad\overset{4}{}\quad\overset{5}{}\quad\overset{6}{}\overset{7}{}\quad\overset{8}{}\quad\overset{9}{}\overset{10}{}\quad\overset{11}{}$$
II. Cha'n fhuilear dhuit tri slatan de 'n anart sin gu léine.

(1.) A negative adverb—'n, a euphonic letter placed between *a* and *u* to avoid a hiatus (p. 98.), cha 'uilear, cha n'-uilear ; better joined with a hyphen to the following word ; as, cha n-fhuilear. (2.) A noun masculine. (3) A prepositional pronoun, p. 81, 82. (4.) A numeral adj. (5.) A noun plur. (6.) A preposition. (7.) Contracted article an, 'n. (8.) A noun sing. (9.) A demonstrative pronoun. (10.) A preposition. (11.) A noun sing.

The same more strictly analyzed.

(1, 2, 3.) Second pers. sing. respons.—neg. present indic. of the composite verb Is fhuilear dhomh, dhuit, dha, dh'i, &c., p. 130, chiefly used in the negative forms ; as, Cha n-fhuilear, cha b'fhuilear, nach fuilear? nach b'fhuilear? &c., made up of Is (not expressed after cha, p. 129.), and the noun fuilear,[1] *overplus, excess* (hence profit, increase, advantage, Ir. *fuil-*

———

[1] In our dictionaries fuilear, or uilear, is marked as being an *adjective.* In every connexion, however, it appears to be a noun ; as, Cha d' fhuair thu d' fhuilear, you did not get your *desert,* or *what* you *required.* Tha m' fhuilear agam, I have *enough, sufficiency.* Mo thruaigh, b'e sin am fuilear bochd, *Wae's me, it's but a puir* aneuch *that.* Cha n-fhuilear is used to express necessity, need, &c., like *must* and *require* in English ; as, Cha n-fhuilear dhut a bhi tapaidh, *you* must *be clever ;* cha b' fhuilear dhoibh falbh moch, *they would* require *to set off early.* Cha b'fhuilear leam, gu dearbh ! ach thusa le d' raspars ! Cha n-fhuilear dha dà léine thoirt leis, *It will not be too-many for him,* i. e. he will require to take two shirts with him.—From fuilear, perhaps, is derived the French verb *faillir* and *falloir,* and consequently the English *fail* and *failure.* Fuilear itself is perhaps the verb fuil (an old form of beil, bheil ; in Irish, an bhfuil? a bhfuil, ni bhfuil, &c.) and the noun leòr,

eadh); duit, for do tu, denoting the person receiving the benefit or advantage. (4.) A numeral adjective defining 5. (5.) A noun fem. plur. 1st declension; sing. slat, gen. slait*e*, p. 40. ii. pl. slat*an*, and sometimes slata, p. 41, object of the infinitive *a ghabhail* understood.—(6.) A preposition, usually written do, but improperly; *do* 'n anart, *to* the linen, *de* 'n anart, *of* or *off* the linen, p 154. (6.) (7.) n of *an* the article, a being elided after de, as for de *an*, de 'n, p. 55.* (8.) A noun sing. mas. 1st declension, gen. anair*t*, p. 40. i., in the dative, governed by de, p. 187, R. i. (9.) A demonstrative pronoun indeclinable, p. 77. (10.) A simple preposition having no government, being here used adverbially before the infinitive *a dheanamh* understood. (11.) A noun sing. fem. ii. declension, p. 43. plur. léin*tean*, p. 50. (2.), in the accusative case, governed by a dheanamh, p. 185. (11.)

III. 'S¹ ioma² car³ a⁴ dh'⁵ fhaodas⁶ tigh'n⁷ air⁸ na⁹ fearaibh,¹⁰—
Theag¹¹ gu¹²'n¹³ gabh¹⁴ iad¹⁵ gaol¹⁶ air¹⁷ an¹⁸ té¹⁹ nach²⁰ faigh²¹ iad.

(1.) 'S 3d pers. sing. pres. indic. affirmative of the verb Is, p. 126, denoting existence, much like the Hebrew word ש, (v. Parkhurst in loco) (2.) Ioma, written also iomad and iomadh, and pronounced ïïma,&c., an adjective indeclinable, *many, many a*, as ioma rud, *many a thing, a great many* things; always prefixed to a noun sing., like gach, p. 80; it denotes an aggregate number of what its noun represents; as, Is ioma fear tha 'n geall ort; Nach ioma tigh 's a' bhaile so? Tha ioma nì eile 's a' mhaileid, &c. (3.) A noun mas. sing., p. 59. (1.), 1st declension; gen. cuir, p. 41, iv., *a turn, twist, coil, trick*, event. (4.) A relative pronoun, sing. p. 75. (5.) The verbal particle do, contracted d', and asperated, p. 87.*—(5, 6.), 3d pers. sing. future indic. affir. of the auxiliary verb faod, p. 124, here modifying tigh'n, and therefore incapable of a literal translation;¹

----

enough, joined into one term, fuilleor. The composition of the term being by degrees overlooked or forgotten, it came at length to be considered and treated as a mere noun.

¹ Because dh' fhaodas cannot here be translated by *shall* or *will*, some may perhaps deny that it is the future indicative; but faoda*idh* mi falbh, féuma*idh* sibh tighin, admit not of a literal rendering, although faodaidh and feumaidh are admittedly future. An uair a shealla*s* bean air à cois thoisgeil, gheibh i lethsgeul. In this sentence shealla*s* is future, just like dh' fhaoda*s*, yet it must be translated into English by a *present* tense.

a dh' fhaodas-tighin, *that* may-come, which may-happen. So,
's ioma fear a *dh'innseas* sgéul, *Many is the man* who will tell *a
tale. Am fear* a ghlaodhas *mi, He whom* I shall call. Mar
thach'ras dha, *As* shall befall *him, &c.,* p. 95. (7.) Tigh'n for
tighin, infinitive of the irregular verb tig, *come,* p. 122, pro-
nounced by some so as to rhyme with *bithinn,* and therefore
often written tighinn; govered by (6.), plain, p. 185, 186.
(8.) A simple preposition, *on, upon.* (9.) Article plur. mas.,
agreeing with its noun, fearaibh. (10.) A noun mas. plur.
dative, governed by air,[1] p. 187. R. i. (11.) Theag' contr. for

---

[1] In the spoken language the nom. plur. is commonly em-
ployed after simple prepositions; as, aig na daoine, fo na géugan,
leis na ràimh, ris na mnathan, air na fir, do na bàird, fo na
h-eich, air àn cinn, &c. In verse, our best writers use either
the nom. or the dat. in ibh, as is most convenient. This is
sufficiently established by the following authorities: Ossian,
"na do raoin," p. 43, 'nà airm, p. 45. v. also pp. 40, 50, 53,
54, 56, 84, 91, 99, 100, &c. Smith's Seann dàna, "ri 'n
sleaghan," p. 3. "r' ar sùil," p. 4. "ro' neòil," p. 5; also pp.
6, 7, 9, 13, &c. Smith's psalms, new vers., "r'à nàimh," p.
3. "le m' dheòir," p. 7; also pp. 12, 13, 17, 36, 39, 58, &c.
Maclachlan's Homer, "le mìltean," B. i. 4. "aig na bàird,"
675, note; "le buill," 778. "'s na neòil," 908; v. also B. ii. 2,
27, 34, &c. At times we find raonaibh, armaibh, néulaibh,
bàrdaibh, &c. Sometimes the *bh* is omitted; as "d' àn an'ma
féin," xiii. paraphrase, 9. xlix. 11. To account for this seem-
ing diversity of construction, it must be considered that masculine
nouns, which do not *increase* in the plural, are sometimes too
short to fill up the measure of verse. In order, therefore, to
gain a syllable, the poets frequently pluralize such nouns by
adding *a* to their nom. singular; as, arma, bàrda, eona, deura,
deòmhna, earbla, &c., instead of airm, bàird, coin, deòir,
deomhain, earbaill, &c. (p. 40.) So that, after all, the dative
plural in -bh is really the nominative with bh added, by the
figure paragoge, to prevent a hiatus when a vowel meets the
final *a*; as, "anns na neamha-*bh* àrd," Hymn v. 2. (Hence
bh is occasionally found at the end of every plural case, (p. 53.)
In Lochaber the voc. plur. of nouns of the 1st declension almost
always ends in bh; as, a chonabh, fhearabh. When this poetic
plural is followed by a consonant, the euphonic bh is seldom
deemed necessary even in verse; as, Le 'n osana *breaca* 's le 'm
breacana 'n fhéil', D. M'l., p. 119. Reid's edit. (compare with
the examples given above from the paraphrases.) Indeed, as a
noun in *bh* is always preceded by a preposition, which suffi-
ciently marks the relation, the termination cannot be said to serve

theagamh, asp. form of the mas. noun teagamh, *doubt, suspicion, chance,* infin. of the obsolete verb teag, *to meet, happen,* p. 109, (5.); in Irish, teagmham; forms its infin. like dean, caith, &c., p. 141; governed in the asperated form by the preposition air understood: air *th*eagamh, *on* chance, *perhaps,* an adverbial phrase: so, air *th*uiteamas, *by accident,* accidentally. (12.) Gu, a conjunction, *that;* in some districts used without the 'n; as, Theag' gu gabh, gu bi, in others taking *n* or *m* after it for sound's sake; as, gu'n gabh, gu'm bi. (12, 13.) The 3d pers. plur. fut. subjunc. of the act. verb gabh, *take;* united here with the noun gaol, *love,* to form the active verb *to love;* gabh gaol air, *take love for,* i. e. fall in love with, i. e. *love,* p. 137; the antecedent verb is understood, *Tha* e air theagamh gu'n gabh iad gaol, &c. (14.) A personal pronoun, 3d pers. plur. mas., nom. to the verb gabh, standing for fir or feara, p. 177. R. ii. (15.) A noun mas. sing. first declension, gen. s. gaoil; object of the verb gabh, p. 184, R. ii. (16.) A simple

any purpose of distinction, nor does it at all appear necessary in prose; for, "anns na glinn," "le meòir Phàdraic," aig na fir, air àn einn, are allowable and common in verse, and are as distinct and intelligible as anns na gleanna, le meuraibh Phàdraic, aig na fearaibh, air àn eeannaibh, &c., forms which the poets are obliged at times, through necessity, to use, but which seldom or never are heard employed in the spoken language.

Although the Irish Grammarians appropriate the termination bh to the dative plural of their nouns, yet it appears that the Irish do not, in speaking or in writing, invariably use this form after a simple preposition; for we find *da* phuisinig*h,* Prov. xvi. 23,—*anns* na cip; conairt *do* eoin allta, O'Brien's Die. in voc. eeap, and eonairt. So also in the Irish Sermons, printed, 1711, by Elinor Evringham, v. p. 225, we have the following examples: *do* na neithe, *ann* an eagna no a nealdhnaehta, *re* daoine, *anns* na ceithre poincsi, aig na fireóin, air na eeastana ud, do na dearbhraithre so, do dheaghoibreacha, da aingil, dona boichd, an glassa na loehd, &c. pp. 3, 7, 8, 9, 10, 75, 76, 80, 83, 85, &c. See also Challoner's Sermons. In the Irish scriptures, however, the termination bh almost always follows a simple preposition. The translators of the Scottish version have, nearly in every instance, imitated this peculiarity, but with what propriety is perhaps questionable.

From Lhuyd's Ar. Br. p. 303. col. 2, it appears that *ibh* was anciently added to the pronouns duinn, uainn, leinn. It is difficult to conceive what right these had to that termination more than others of the same class; as, againn, òirnn, eadarainn, &c.

preposition. (17.) The art. sing. fem., written *an* before d, f, l, &c. p. 54, but *a'* before b, c, g, &c., p. 55. (18.) A noun sing. fem. *one*, 2d declen., dat., governed by air, wants the plur., p. 79, 164. (19.) Relative pronoun, *who not*, *whom not*, p. 78, object of the verb faigh. (20.) Third pers. plur. fut. indic. of the irreg. verb faigh, *to get*, obtain, p. 118. agreeing with its nom. iad. (21.) as 14. q. v.

On Bi and Is.[1]

There is a nice distinction in the application of these two verbs which the English cannot always express. Attention to the following examples will make it familiar to the learner.

Is àrd a bheinn sin,	*Tha* a' bheinn sin àrd,
'Tis a high hill that.	*That hill is high.*
[1] *Is* dubh do shùilean,	*Tha* do shùilean dubh,
Black are your eyes.	*Your eyes are black.*
Is ioma rud tha 'n sin,	*Tha* ioma rud 'an sin,
Many a thing is there.	*There are many things there.*
Is doill na daoine sin,	*Tha* na daoine sin dall,
These are blind men.	*These men are blind.*
Is Frangach an duine sin,	*That is a Frenchman.*
Tha sin 'nñ rud neònach,[2]	Is rud neònach sin.

[1] The Spanish verbs *Ser* and *Estar* are employed in that language much the same as Is and Bi in Gaelic. " Is affirms simply of its object, although that object be expressed by two or more words; as, Is mi Dònull, Is mòr na daoin' iad. Bi has a twofold object, and shows the subject and predicate distinctly from each other; as, Tha Dònull aig an dorus, Bha na mnathan a' buain." (Dr Neilson, p. 126.) The predicate is placed immediately after Is, and unites with it in forming the assertion; as, Is-fuar an latha so, *This is a cold day*. The subject is placed next after Bi, and the attribute follows the subject; as, Tha an latha so fuar, *This day is cold*.

[2] When the predicate of *bi* indicates the profession, state, or condition of a person or thing, the preposition ann followed by a possessive pronoun of the gender and number of the subject must come before the predicate; as, Tha Dònull ann ñ mhaor or 'nñ mhaor, Bha Mor 'nñ banaraich, &c. So, Tha mi a'm' umha a ni fuaim, no a'm' chiombal a ni gleangarsaich, 1 Cor. xiii. 1, 2, 11. and xii. 29. Cha n-eil e ach 'nñ thruaghan. When the nom. is understood, or ann comes immediately between it and the verb, the negative form excludes the poss. pronoun; as, cha n-eil ann an Iain ach duine bochd, or cha n-eil ach duine bochd ann an Iain, *John is but a poor man*.

[1] Is faide so na sin.

[1] Tha so nas faide na sin.

[2] Is feairrde breug gobhal.

- - - - - - - - -

Bu tric 'an cron iad,

Bha iad tric 'an cron,

[3] *Often were they in skaith.*

They were often in skaith.

[4] Is òr so, 's cha phràis,

This is gold, not brass.

Is tu Tearlach,

Thou art Charles.

Is Tearlach thu,

Thou art a Charles.

On *Shall* and *Will.*

A thaobh 's gu 'm beil e rud-eigin duilich do'n Ghàidheal na facail bheaga so a ghnàthachadh gu ceart, thainig fotham beagan bhriathran a chur sios 'an so a theagasg àm feuma dha. Cleachdadh am foghlumaich gach latha cuid diu so cadartheangachadh, agus, ri h-uine, fàsnidh e eòlach air *shall* agus *will* a ghnàthachadh mar is còir.

Cha 'n 'eil *annam* ach neoni, *I am nothing.* Cha 'n 'eil anns an duine ach duslach agus luaithre; or relatively, mise *anns* nach eil ach duslach, &c. See Gen. xviii. 27. Ciod a bhios 'an so? *What is this to be?* This construction is disregarded in the following passage, Ach tre ghràs Dé *tha* mi an *ni* a ta mi, *I am what I am.* 1 Cor. xv. 10. Tha mi an ni a ta mi, is as bad grammar as tha mi umha a ni fuaim, or tha mi neoni. It should have been, Is mi an ni a's mi, or tha mi mar a ta mi, or anns a' chor 'sam beil mi. This solecism occurs again in Galat. ii. 6, and in 1 John iii. 2. The proper idiom is observed in 2 Cor. xii. 11. From this syntax we see the impropriety of the particle nì in comparison; as, Tha mi ni's miosa, Tha an ni so ni 's faide na an ni sin; for tha an ni so *ann à* ni a's faide, &c. v. p. 69.

[1] Sometimes the expression with either verb approaches so near in meaning as to be incapable of two different versions.

[2] When the 2d compar. follows Is, the expression cannot be varied with *tha.*

[3] The position of the verb here gives the English somewhat of the Gaelic turn. So, Dear did he pay for it, Bu daor a dhìnbhail e air; Cold now is his heart in the tomb, Is fuar an dingh 's an tuam à chridh; and so generally when the nominative is transposed in English.

[4] Bi cannot be used as the representative of Is in instances like these. We cannot say, Tha so òr, Tha thu Tearlach, &c. Two pronouns sometimes follow Is in expressions like these; as, 'S e d'athair *e*, 'S *i* bhainis *i*, 'S *iad* na daoin' *iad*, &c. But fein excludes the latter pronoun; as, b'*e* 'n gill' *e*,—b'e féin an gille.

Eadartheangaich-ciod ris an coimeas *mi* 'n saoghal so? An dean *sinn* math no cron doibh? An toir *mi* dhuit tuille dhe so? An cuir *sinn* a mach am bàta? An leig sinn ma sgaoil na h-eich? Ciod a their mi? An innis mi breug? Am fosgail thu 'n dorus? Saoil thu an iarrar sibhse?

C'àit' an teid thusa no esan? An tig i 's tigh? An reic iad na gamhna? Am buail thu mi? Am bris thu sin? An tig sibh?

Bheir thu Iosa mar ainm air. Beiridh òigh mac. Snoraidh e ii shlungh o àm peacadh. Cha n-ann air aran a-mhain a thig duine beò. Na dean goid. Gràdhaichidh tu do choimhearsnach mar thu féin. Cha bhruich thu meann ann am bainne à mhàthar.

Bheir mi dhut deagh thuarasdal mu ghabhas tu agam. Bheir sinn dhuibh gach nì a gheall sinn, ma sheasas sibh dìleas. Leanaibh mise agus ni mi iasgairean dhaoine dhìbh. Ma ni thu m' iarrtas samhlaichidh mi ri duine glic thu. Ma's miann leat mo leigheas is urrainn thu. Leanaidh sinn thu cia bith taobh a theid thu. Pàidhidh mi 'm màireach sibh.

Cuir ceart—Will[1] I put out the cows? Will we get fish? Will I get ready the boat? Will I get a good price for this horse, do you think? Will we put up the sails? I don't think we will. I will[2] fall if I will[2] sit there. He shall not give five pounds for that horse. She shall be very sorry for her brother. Shall she marry Donald? Lay thy hand on my daughter and she will live. Ask and it will be given you, seek and you will find, knock and it will be opened to you. He will be like a tree growing by a river's side. I shall not send the people away fasting.

---

[1] Is e 's brigh dha so, An *àill* leam na ba a chur a-mach? Am *miann* leam an crodh a chur a mach? briathran a ta cur ceiste mu d' *thoil* féin: ach bheir thu fainear, 'nuair a tha thu 'g cur ceiste mu thoil neach eile, gu'm feum thu *shall I*, *shall we*, a radh.

[2] Far nach bi *toil* aig neach rud a dheanamh, no ä rùn no ä mhiann air, cha choir *will* a ghnàthachadh. Ma their mi, *I will fall*, tha mi a' ciallachadh gu'n tuit mi le m' *thoil*, tha mi 'bagairt no 'a cur romham gu'n tuit mi. 'Nuair a their mi, *I shall fall*, tha mi ciallachadh gu'n *tachair* dhomh tuiteam an deigh so, gun mo thoil fein a bhi idir 'sa' chùis.

GAELIC GRAMMATICAL NOMENCLATURE.

For the benefit of Gaelic school teachers, or others desirous to convey a knowledge of Gaelic grammar by means of the language itself, the following nomenclature, in absence of a better, is offered. To the ingenious many improvements will occur.

Litir—a, b, &c. Fonn, *vowel*, a, i, &c. Snag, *consonant*, b, c, &c. Snag lom, *plain cons.*, b, c, &c. S. caigneach, *asper. cons.*, bh, ch, &c. S. biorach, *sharp cons.* S. maol, *flat cons.* Snagan càirdeach, *kindred cons.* Fonn leathann, *broad vowel.* F. caol, *small v.* Smid, *syllable.* Car, àr-dan. Dà-smid, *dissyl.*, as-tar. Trismid, *trisyl.*, gneag-ach. Ioma-smid, *polysyl.*, brosnach-adh-cath-a. Roismid, *prefix*, èucail. Ris-smid, *affix*, dèud-*ach*, bual-*adh*, (faic s, 28, 29, &c.)—Litrich, *spell.* Litreachadh, *spelling.* Foclaich, *pronounce.* Foclachadh, *pronunciation.*—Cuing, *hyphen*, ùr-ros. Glor, *accent.* Brisg-ghlor, *acute ac*, im'ich. Mall-ghlor, *grave ac.*,àr-ach. Smid-ghlor, *syllabic ac.* Founghlor, *vocal ac.*, rè, è. Facal, *word*, àm, cluas. Bun-fhacal, *primitive w.*, ceann, teas. Freumh-fhacal, *derivative*, ceannas, teasaich. Co'-fhacal, *compound w.*, dorus-cùil, cn-nisge. Cia as a fhreumhaich ceannsal, ain-teas? &c.

Tuiteamais accidents, *accidence.* Briathran, *parts of speech.* Ciod am briathar an, ad, glas? &c. Altan, *article.* Ainm, *noun.* Buaidh, *adj.* Ion-ainm, *pronoun.* Gniomhan, *verb.* Fòirean, * *adverb.* Roi'lide, *preposition.* Ceangalan, *conjunction.* Eighean, *interjection.* Lideag, *particle.* Còir-ainm, *proper name.* Gnà-ainm, *common n.* Ainm tireil, *patrial n.* A. fineachail, *patronymic.* A. gniomhach, *verbal n.* A. Criontail, *diminutive.*—Cineal, *gender.* Fearanta, *mas*, Boireanta, *fem.* Ciod an cineal de bheil bàrd, caora? &c. Aireamh, *number.* A. aonarra, *singular n.* A. iomarra, *plural n.* Ciod an àireamh 's a bheil cluas, menr? &c.—Car, *case.* An c. ainmeach, *nom.* An c. buinteach, *gen.*, or *poss. c.* An c. roi' lideach, *the prepositional* or *dat. c.* An c. cuspaireach, *the accus.* or *obj. c.* An c. gairmeach, *the voc. c.*—Staid, *form.* S. lom, *plain form.* S. chaigneach, *asper. form.* CLAON, *decline.* Claonadh, *declension.*

AN CEUD CHLAONADH.

Crùn, *fearanta*,		A Crown.
An car ainmeach aonarra,	Crùn	
Nominative case singular,	———	a Crown
buinteach,..........	Crùin	
genitive	———	of a Crown
roi'lideach, ... { ri	Crùn	
{ do	Chrùn	
dative,	———	to a Crown
cuspaireach, ...	Crùn	
objective,	———	a Crown
gairmeach, ... a	Chrù'n	
vocative,	———	O Crown

---

* Or, Fòir-fhacal. For the class of words called adverbs no name sufficiently comprehensive can be found perhaps in any language. Gaelic adverbs are, with few exceptions, either nouns or adjectives ; and in parsing it is better to refer them to that class to which they respectively belong. Nise, tric, &c., may be called *trà-fhacal*, and bhos, thall, far, &c., *àit' fhacal.*

An car ainmeach iomarra,		Crùin		
Nominative case plural,		———	Crowns	
buinteach, ...		Chrùn		
genitive,		———	of Crowns	
roi'lideach, ...	{ ri Crùin			
	{ do Chrùnaibh			
dative,		———	to Crowns	
cuspaireach, ...		Crùiu		
objective,		———	Crowns	
gairmeach, ...	a	Chrùna		
vocative,			O Crowns	

Glas, *boireanta*, A Lock.

	Air. aonarra.	Singular.			Air. iomarra.	Plural.
Aium.	Glas.	Nom.	a Lock.	A.	Glas*an*.	N. Locks.
Buin.	Gla*ise*.	Gen.	of a Lock.	B.	Ghlas.	G. of Locks.
Roi'lid.	Gla*is*.	Dat.	to a Lock.	R. { ri Glasan.		D. to Locks.
Cusp.	Glas.	Obj.	a Lock.	{ do Glhasaibh.		O. Locks.
Gairm.	G*h*las.	Voc.	O Lock.	C.	Glasan.	V. O Locks.
				G.	Ghlasan.	

Claon ainm agus buaidh le chéile.

An damh donn, *fearanta.*			A' ghruagach dhonn, *boireanta.*		
Air. aon.			*Air. aon.*		
A.	an daimh	donn	A.	a' ghruagach	dhonn
B.	an daimh	dhuinn	B.	na gruagaiche	duinne
R. ris an damh	dhonn		R. ris a' ghruagaich	dhoinn	
C.	an damh	donn	C.	a' ghruagach	dhonn
G.	a dhaimh	dhuinn	G.	a ghruagach	dhonn

Air. iomarra.

A.	na daimh	dhonna	A.	na gruagaichean	donna
B.	nan damh	donna	B.	nan gruagaichean	donna
R. { do na daimh	dhonna		R. { do na gruagaichean	donna	
{ aig na damhaibh donna			{ aig na gruagaichibh	donna	
C.	na daimh	dhonna	C.	na gruagaichean	donna
G.	a dhamha	donna	G.	a ghruagaichean	donna

Coimeis, *compare.* Coimeas, *comparison.* Céum, *degree.* Bunasach, *positive.* Coimeasach, *compar.* Anardach, *superla.* Riaghailteach, *regular.* Anriaghailteach, *irregular.*

Bun.	1. Choim.	2. Coim.	3. Coim.	Pos.	Comp.	Super.
Cas	caise	caisid	caisead	Steep	steep*er*	steep*est*
Mall	moille	moillid	moillead	Slow	slower	slowest
Fial	fiaile	fiailid	fiailead	Liberal	*more* liberal	*most* liberal
Beag	lugha	lughaid	lughad	Little	less	least
Olc	nas miosa	miste	miosad	Bad	worse	worst

Tus-bhriathran cunntais, *cardinal nos.* Rian-bhriathran cunntais, *ordinal do.* Ion-ainm neachail, *pers. pronoun.* I. buinteach, *posses-sive pron.* I. dàimheil, *relative.* I. dearcnach, *demonstr.* l. ceisteach, *interrog.* Riauaich, *conjugate.* Rianachadh, *conjugation.* Gléus,

voice. Spreigeil, *active.* Creanail, *passive.* Neachd*ar*, *neuter.* Neachanta, *personal.* Anneachanta, *impersonal.* Modh, *mood.* A'inteach, *imperative.* Foillseach, *indicative.* Leantach, *subjunctive.* Teaginhach, *conditional.* Feairteach, *infinitive.* Seòl, *form.* Ceisteach, *interrogative.* Freagrach, *responsive.* Obach, *negative.* Aideach, *affirmative.* Gniomhte, *participle.* Tràth, *tense.* An tràsa, *present.* An tràbha, *past.* An tràbhos, *future.* Neo-iomlan, *defective.* Co'fhoclach, *composite.* Ath-bhuailteach, *reflected.* Fòirinneach, *auxiliary.* Urrainneach, *potential.* Eudarach, *incumbent* Eagar, *syntax.* Eagradh, *construction.* Còrdadh, *concord* Ceannas, *government.* Co'-dhàil, *apposition.* Roinnheachan, *antecedent.* 1. Culaidh, *subject.* 2. Cuspair, *object.* 3. An abairt, *the predicate.* 4. An tàth, *the copula.* Ranu achd *prosody.* Seòlagan, *an exercise.*

NOTES.

NOTE (A.) p. 2.

THE Author is sorry that the matter prepared for this Note cannot be presented to the reader. Without new characters it cannot be printed. The letter x used in the Notation, at p. 2 and 3, represents the sound of Greek χ.

NOTE (B.) p. 96.

The word commonly used before the infinitive to form the past participle, is *air.* There are several reasons, however, for believing that this is not the proper particle: 1. The *contrary* signification of *air* in the following and similar sentences—Tha 'n saighdear daonnan *air* siubhal, ON the march. Tha 'n saighdear *air* siubhal, The soldier HAS departed. Tha m' athair *air* falbh, Away ON a journey. Tha m' athair *air* talbh do Dhun-eidionn, My father HAS GONE to Edinburgh. Bha am ministear *air* baisteadh a' phàiste, AT the child's baptism. Bha am ministear *air* baisteadh a' phàiste, The minister HAD baptisED the child. From these and the like examples, it is obvious that air, when applied to time, denotes *present* time, and means *on, at, for;* whereas the particle proper to the infinitive denotes *past* time, and signifies *after.* 2. This further appears from its application in Acts xix. 41, Agus *air* dha so a radh sgaoil e 'n co-thional, And when (i. e. *after*) he had thus spoken, &c.—xx. 2. Agus *air* dha dol troimh na crìochaibh sin, &c. And when (i. e. *after*) he had gone over those parts, &c.,—and in hundreds of other instances. 3. From our frequently substituting the phrase, an deis, or an deigh, instead of the said particle; as, Air dhomh dù-gadh, or an deigh dhomh dùsgadh. 4 From the practice of other dialects of the Celtic:—The Irish sometimes make use of tareis, *after,* where we use *air*; Acts xv. 33., Agus air fuireach rè ùine dhoibh, &c. in Irish, Agus *tair èis* iad fuuireach, &c. The Manks employ erreish (*tareis*) where the Irish write *air* or *ar,* and we *air* or an *dèigh.* Acts xviii. 23: As erreish da v'er vaarail tammylt dy hraa ayns shen; in Irish, Agus *or* nfanmhuin dó ar feadh tamuill, &c. And *after* he had spent, &c. The Welsh, also, as Lhuyd informs us in his Cornish grammar, p. 248, col. 2, use the preposition gwedi (*after*) before the infinitive, to form the past participle. 5. *Air* never means *after.* It is not so trans-

lated in Lhuyd's Ir. Dic., nor in any of our Scottish ones. It is not used before the infinitive by the best Irish grammarians, as Vallancey, Neilson, &c. They employ *iar*, [1] which signifies an *déigh* (Lhuyd, Ir. Dic. in v. iar, also Ar. Br. tit. ii. p. 124, col. 2. voc. post, postea, &c.), and which, without any doubt, is the proper particle.

[The words ais, deigh, *iar*, as well as cùl, are all substantives, signifying *back* or *hind*. The first three are now never used alone; but, when standing in connexion with other words, their original meaning is still apparent; as in Seas air d'*ais*, stand *a-back*. Chaidh iad air an *ais*, they went *back*-wards. Co tha d' *dhéigh*? who is be-*hind* you? or coming *after* you? An robh iad air thoiseach no air dheigh ort? Whether were they *before* or *behind* you? Iar is now hardly employed in any connex-ion except before the infinitive.[2] But when we consider the terms, deas tuath ear and *iar*, which obviously relate to the position of the human body with respect to the rising sun, we easily come at the meaning of iar, and plainly perceive how it signi-fies *west*, and *back*, or *hind*. As the sun in his daily succession passed from view in the west, or in that direction denominated back (*iar*), hence arose the idea of apply-ing the words an déigh, iar, &c., to *past* time. This idea was not peculiar to the Celts; for we find that the Saxons also used their terms *aft*, *hind* (compar. after, hinder), or *back*, for the same purpose; as, Alter I tell asleep, An deizh, or iar dhomh tuiteam 'am chadal. She came after me, Thainíg i a'm' dheigh. After coming in he took food, Iar dha teachd a's tigh ghabh e biadh. You are behind your time, Tha thu 'n déigh d'ùine. Your watch is behind, Tha d' uaireadair air a h-ais. The season is far back, Tha 'n aimsir fad air a h-ais. So in Gaelic, Na bruadair Ghreugach chaidh gu leir air *chùl*. The Grecian dreams (fancies) are all gone behind the back, i. e. *passed away*. Is fhada o'n chaidh an cleachdadh sin air *chùl*.]

NOTE (C.) p. 179.

In Gaelic it is not usual, as in Greek and English, to prefix the article to a com-mon noun following a person's name, to intimate his trade or profession; as, Ἰωσηφ ὁ τεκτων, *Joseph the carpenter;* Ἰωαννης ὁ θεολογος, *John the Divine.* According to the Gaelic idiom, such phrases would run, Ioseph-saor, Iain-diadhair, *Joseph-carpenter*, *John-divine*, like a name and surname in English. A proper name and an appellative thus pronounced *closely* together; as, Dòmhull-cèard',[3] Màiri-bhàrd', Eòbhàn-tàillear, even when an adjective intervenes; as, Dòmhull-bàn-clobair, Eòbhàn-rùadh-tàillear, and a rush is made over all the syllables consti-tuting the expression, till we arrive at the accented one of the appellative. But the article is sometimes used before the common noun, which, being a definition of the proper name, is the subject of a new proposition; as, Alastair, an ceard-umha, (p. 172, n. 4.) In pronouncing the two nouns in this last case, a short *pause* is made after the leading one; as, Murchadh, am mùillear-luaidh'.[4] When the proper name is governed in the genitive, the appellative, if it want the article, agrees with it; as, Mac Ioseiph-shaoir, *the son of Joseph the carpenter*, nighean Dhonuill-chlobair, *the daughter of Donald the shepherd.* But if the common noun have the article, it does not agree with the proper name, but remains still in the nominative as being the subject of a verb understood; so we say, Mac Alastair an ceard-umha,[5] The son of *Alexander* the coppersmith, Tigh Mhurchaidh am muillear-luaidh, The house of Murdoch the fuller. In like manner, if we admit the article before the appellative in the expression Ioseph-saor, and say Ioseph *an* saor; though the proper name be governed in the genitive, we must keep an saor in the nominative; as, Mac Ioseiph

---

[1] In the Cornish, *er* is *upon*, and *war*, after. Iar is found spelled ior and lur in Lhuyd's Ir. Dic. In Bedel's Ir. Bible, *ar* is used for air and iar; so is eir in the Manks scriptures. As air and iar are pronounced exactly alike, it seems probable that the mis-application of the one for the other has partly arisen from that circum-stance, as well as from want of attention to their opposite signification.

[2] It is found as a *prefix* in a few instances; as in *iar*-guin, *after*-pains; *var*-mad, posterity; *iar*-odha, a great grandson (or grandson *after* the grandson); *iar*-fhlath, an *after*-chief, a squire or knight, a chief's *follower*, an Earl; in all which instances it has the signification contended for.

[3] So in English, cousin-John', uncle-James', father-Paul', prester-John'.

[4] So likewise in English, Malcom, the joiner; John, the gardener; Thomas, the butler; Peter, the waiter.

[5] Supplied Mac Alastair (a's e) an ceard-umha: or, Alastair-an-ceard-umha, may be considered as one complex proper name, under the government of mac; which way of conceiving the expression takes away the supposed discordance of the con-struction.

an saor.   Nor does this disagreement between the proper name and the term which defines it create any ambiguity ; for it is always understood, from the *position* of the words, that the latter term is used to restrict or explain the one immediately before it ;' i. e. an saor here refers to *Ioseph*, not to *mac ;* if it referred to mac, the collocation would have been, an saor, mac Ioseiph.

Notwithstanding the universal observance of this rule by the speakers of Gaelic, the translators of the S. S. have departed from it in many instances where the sense could be properly exhibited nnly by adhering to the rule.   And it is not a little surprising that the acute and learned Dr Stewart should have given his voice in favour of a *foreign* construction, which, wherever it is employed, conveys a sense different from the signification intended.   Thus, by a common idiom of the Gaelic, Ìoseph an t-saoir, signifies—*The carpenter's Joseph* (i. e. some Joseph under his control, as his son, grandson, nephew, apprentice. servant) ; mac Ioseiph an t-saoir, therefore, must signify *The son of the carpenter's Joseph.*[2]   The expression, Tigh Dhonuill a' chiobair,[3] would, according to the Bible syntax, mean, *The house of Donald the shepherd* [4]   But no Highlander could ever attach that meaning to it   The legitimate expression is, Tigh Dhomuill-chlobair.—From all this it is evident, that the Bible rule, instead of marking "the relation of nouns to each other, which, (as Dr Stewart says) without it, would, in many instances, remain doubtful," marks not at all the relation intended, but, on the contrary, most completely destroys it ; for, in the expression the carpenter's Joseph's son, or the son of the carpenter's Joseph, it is obvious, both from the form and collocation of the words, that neither Joseph nor his son is the carpenter.[3]   Indeed the relation which the rule aims to denote, can be indicated no other way than by expelling the article, or by putting the second noun in the nominative, as before explained ; for the other mode of expression is already appropriated to mark a totally different kind of relation.

---

[1] So, in English, *the carpenter* is understood to agree with *Joseph*. purely from the *position* of the words ; there is not even a subaudition of the particle *of ;* its introduction would alter the sense of the expression—The son of Joseph *of* the carpenter.

[2] So Ailean an dathadair, *the dyer's Allan ;* Eobhan a' bhuachaille, *the herd's Evan ;* Iain an tàilleir, *the tailor's John ;* Ruairi 'n sgiathanaich, *the Skyeman's Roderick, &c.*

[3] So Tigh Philip an t-soisgeulaiche, Acts xxi. 8. signifies, *The house of the evangelist's Philip ;* Righ-chathair Dhaibhi athar, *the throne of his father's David,* 1 Kin. ii. 12.   Ann an làithibh Abiatair an àrd-shagairt in the days of the high priest's Abiathar, Mark ii. 26.   Do mhacaibh Bharsillai a' Ghileadaich, to the son's of the Gilead's Barzillai, 1 Kin. ii. 7.   vide Matth. xiv. 3. Mark vi. 17.

[4] Like as if we should say in English, The house of Donald *of* the shepherd ; which would signify, the house of some Donald *belonging* to the shepherd, not the house of Donald the shepherd himself.

[5] If, as in other instances, our translators had followed the Greek idiom, and rendered ἡ κεφαλη 'Ιωαννου του βαπτιστου, ceann Eoin a' Bhaistich, Παυλου του αποστολου ἡ επιστολη, litir Phoil an abstoil, the Gaelic would signify, The head of the Baptist's John, The epistle of the apostle's Paul ; so Taisbean Eoin *an* Diadhair, *may* be taken as the Gaelic of—The Revelation of the Divine's John.   In these instances, at least, they have preserved the Gaelic idiom, Ceann Eoin-Bhaiste, Litir an Abstoil-Phoil.   They would have been right, however. in rendering Ιωαννης ὁ βαπτιστης, or βαπτιζων,* Eoin-Raisteach, or Baistear ; for Eoin Baiste, means not John the Baptist, but baptized John.

---

* Vide Matth. iii. 1, &c. Mark vi. 14.

ALPHABETICAL INDEX.